

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO DUPL



3 1761 00370290 9



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation









50  
5-35-

A

GEOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF THE

**PERSIAN EMPIRE,**

ACCOMPANIED BY

**A MAP.**

---

---

BY

**JOHN MACDONALD KINNEIR,**

POLITICAL ASSISTANT TO BRIGADIER GENERAL SIR JOHN MALCOLM, IN HIS MISSION TO THE COURT OF PERSIA.

---

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE-STREET.

1813.

DS  
258  
K5



781315

---

LONDON :  
Printed by Cox and Baylis, 75, Gt. Queen-Street,  
Lincoln's-Inn-Fields.



TO  
BRIGADIER GENERAL SIR JOHN MALCOLM,

KNIGHT OF THE ROYAL PERSIAN ORDER OF THE LION AND SUN,

AND

LATE MINISTER PLENIPOTENTIARY FROM THE SUPREME GOVERNMENT OF  
INDIA TO THE COURT OF TEHRAUN.

---

DEAR SIR,

*This Map and Memoir are naturally dedicated to the person to whom they owe their origin. The short Geographical Sketch of the Persian Empire, which I first presented to you, has been subsequently enlarged and improved, by my own personal observations, and still more by the maps, journals, and routes, which I have received from you since your arrival in England.*

*The task of reducing into a form proper for publication the mass of geographical information, which was acquired during your different missions to Persia, would, I am sensible, have been better performed by some other of the many able and enterprizing Officers, then acting under your orders. As, however, it has devolved on me, I have endeavoured to execute it in a manner that may shew the value and*

utility of their labours, and, at the same time, prove satisfactory to you, by whose directions they were undertaken. The great Provinces of Mekran and Seistan, which intervene between Persia and India, and a knowledge of which it was of so much importance to acquire, were, before you projected and carried into effect the plan for exploring them, only known to Europeans from the indistinct accounts of ignorant natives, or the obscure page of the historians of Alexander the Great.

I cannot but avail myself of this opportunity of publicly professing the gratitude and regard with which I must ever remain,

Your's, affectionately,

JOHN MACDONALD KINNEIR.

# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
BOUNDARIES of the Persian Empire	1
Mountains	3
Seas	6
Rivers and Islands therein	7
Deserts	19
Climate and Seasons	21
Constitution and Government	29
Military State, Commerce, and Manufactures	32
Vegetable and Mineral Productions	40
Population and Revenue	47
State of Education, Science, and the Arts	ib.
Architecture, and general appearance of the Cities in Persia	52
Description of the Provinces of	
Fars	54
Laristan	81
Kuzistan	85
Irak	108
Ardelan	142
Azerbaijan	148
Ghilan	159
Mazanderaun	161
Asterabad	168
Khorassan	169
Bulkh	187
Seistan	189
	Description

	PAGE
Description of the Provinces of	
Kerman - - - - -	195
Mekran - - - - -	202
Scind - - - - -	226
Cabul - - - - -	234
Pashalick of Bagdad - - - - -	236
Pashalick of Orfa - - - - -	313
Armenia - - - - -	318
Georgia - - - - -	339
Mingrelia - - - - -	347
Daghestan - - - - -	353
Schirvan - - - - -	357

## APPENDIX.

Route from Bushire to Shiraz, by Mr. Webb - - - - -	363
— from Shiraz to Ispahan - - - - -	366
— from Ispahan to Sultania, by Mr. Webb - - - - -	371
— from Sultania to Tabreez - - - - -	377
— from Senna (by Kermanshaw) to Bagdad, by Mr. Webb - - - - -	385
— from Jellalabad to Cabul, by Nejf Ali Khan - - - - -	392
— from Cabul to Candahar, by the same - - - - -	ib.
— from Kulat to Nurmanshur, ditto - - - - -	393
— from Runpore to Murjun, ditto - - - - -	394
— from Mushid to Tubbus, ditto - - - - -	ib.
— from Turbut to Tursheez, ditto - - - - -	395
— from Turrah to Sukohah, ditto - - - - -	ib.
— from Mushid to Tehraun, by Hajy Mahomed Ali Khan Genjevce - - - - -	ib.
— from Mushid to Tehraun, by the way of Chinaran, Buzingird, &c. by the same - - - - -	396
— from Mushid to Herat, ditto - - - - -	397

Stages

C O N T E N T S.

vii

	PAGE
Stages from Mushid to Tehraun, as travelled by Caravans . . . . .	398
Route from Nishapour to Tubbus . . . . .	399
— from Chinaran to Tubbus, by Toon . . . . .	400
— from Shiraz to Mushid and Cabul, by Mahomed Sadick . . . . .	401
— from Candahar to Bushire . . . . .	403
— from Mushid to Merv, by Hajee Mahomed Ali Gunjavee . . . . .	405
— from Mushid to Merv, by the way of the District of Dirughur, by the same . . . . .	406
— from Mushid to Merv, by the way of Khelat Nadiree . . . . .	407
— from Mushid to Merv, in which no Mountains are passed, the Road being level and sandy . . . . .	ib.
— from Mushid to Asterabad . . . . .	408
— from Rae to Nishapour, taken from the Nuzitul Kuloob . . . . .	ib.
— from Nishapour to Herat, ditto . . . . .	410
— from Herat to Merv Shah Jehan, ditto . . . . .	ib.
— from Nishapour to Tursheez, ditto . . . . .	411
— from Bistaun to Jorjan, ditto . . . . .	412
— from Kerman to Bunder Abbas, by a Native . . . . .	ib.
— from Kerman to Tubbus, ditto . . . . .	414
— from Kashan to Kerman, by a French Gentleman . . . . .	415
— from Bochara to Samarcund, by Meer Yusoph a Deen . . . . .	419
— from Samarcund to Koukan, by the same . . . . .	420
— from Koukan to Kashgur, ditto . . . . .	421
— from Kashgur, by Yurkund, to Yang Killah . . . . .	422
— from Cazween to Resht, by Meerza Ali Nuckhee . . . . .	423
— from Sennah to Hamadan, by the Author . . . . .	ib.
— from Sonmeany to Nooshky, by Captain Christie and Lieutenant Pottinger . . . . .	425
— from Nooshky to Shiraz, by Lieutenant Pottinger . . . . .	427
— from Nooshky, by Kulat, Herat, and Yezd, to Ispahan, by Captain Christie . . . . .	434

Route

	PAGE
Route from Sonmeany to Choubar, by a Native sent into the Country by	
Sir John Malcolm - - - - -	441
— from Choubar to Bunder Abbas - - - - -	442
— from Choubar to Kej - - - - -	443
— from Kej to Gwador - - - - -	444
— from Kej to Bunder Abbas - - - - -	ib.
— from Kej to Dizuc - - - - -	445
— from Kej to Bayla - - - - -	446
— through the Western parts of Mekran, by Captain Grant - -	447
— from Bushire to Bussora, by the Author - - - - -	455
— from Bussora to Shiraz, by Shuster - - - - -	456
— from Suster to Bussora, by Haweeza - - - - -	459
— from Shuster to Ispahan - - - - -	ib.
— from Dezhoul to Kermanshaw - - - - -	ib.
— from Bushire, by Firozabad, to Shiraz, by Lieutenant Snodgrass -	460
— from Persepolis to Ispahan, by Major Campbell - - - - -	461
— from Ispahan to Kashan, by the same - - - - -	462
— from Tehraun to Hamadan, ditto - - - - -	463
— from Bagdad to Constantinople, by the Author - - - - -	464
— from Aleppo to Diarbekr, by Lieutenant Colonel Scott of the	
Madras Artillery - - - - -	466
Note on the Island of Karack - - - - -	468

GEOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR  
OF THE  
PERSIAN EMPIRE.

---

IT is not easy to define correctly the boundaries of the Persian Empire, which, it may be said, was at one time confined to the single province of *Fars*, whilst at another it extended from the shores of the *Bosphorus* to the banks of the *Hyphasis*. But those apparently assigned to it by nature, and which were its limits in the reign of Artaxerxes, the illustrious founder of the house of Sassan, are the *Sea of Oman* and *Indian Ocean* to the South; the *Indus* and *Oxus* to the East and North-East; the *Caspian Sea* and *Mount Caucasus* to the North; and the Rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates* to the West. These boundaries comprehend many great provinces and several kingdoms, which I shall hereafter endeavour to describe, although the dominion of the present King does not extend over many of these countries. It is confined to the provinces of *Fars* and *Irak*; *Lar*, *Kuzistan*; part of *Kurdistan*, *Azerbijan*, *Ghilan*, *Mazanderaun*, the western parts of

*Khorassan*, with the cities of *Meshed*, *Nishapour*, and *Turshish*, and the western division of *Kerman*, including the capital of that province.

The most ancient name of this country was that of *Elam*; from Elam, the son of Shem, whose descendants are said to have been its first possessors. By the sacred writers, who flourished about the time of Cyrus, it is called *Paras*; and hence the *Persia* and *Persis* of the Greeks and Romans. By the natives it is styled *Iran*; for, according to the tradition of the Persians, Feridoun, one of the most famous of their ancient kings, at the close of a long and glorious reign, bequeathed to Eraj, the youngest of his sons, all the territory on this side of the *Oxus*; and to Toor, the elder, all that is beyond that river. The dominions of Eraj received the appellation of *Iran*, and those of Toor, *Tooran*; names by which they still continue to be known. *Persia* first became a powerful monarchy under Cyrus, who pushed his conquests to the straits of the *Hellespont*, and was, by the successors of that hero, divided into twenty Satrapies, or great provinces, all of which have been lately illustrated by Major Rennel, in his learned treatise on the Geography of Herodotus.

This empire has, with great propriety, been denominated a country of mountains; for although towards the East it is more level, the plains and deserts which are in this quarter seem, for the most part, to be intersected with hills. From the *Persian Gulph* to the *Caspian Sea*, and from the skirts of the great salt desert to the banks of the *Tigris*, the country varies but little in appearance, and presents

to



to the eye successive ranges of mountains, interspersed with vallies and spacious plains, most of which are capable of being cultivated, and afford abundance of pasturage. In the southern districts of *Fars* and *Irak*, and in *Mazanderaun* and *Ghilan*, the sides of the hills are covered with forests of oak and other trees; but in the interior they are entirely destitute of timber, and wear a bleak and barren appearance.

The mountains of *Persia* are by some authors said to proceed from *Mount Caucasus*, and by others from *Mount Taurus*.

The former is that stupendous range, which occupies almost the whole of the space between the *Euxine* and the *Caspian* seas; and which, from the difficulty of its passes, height, and frightful appearance, has been considered by Oriental writers as the boundary of the habitable world. It is divided into a variety of ridges, by a multitude of rivers which flow through it in every quarter. From the western border of the *Caspian*, it would appear to rise in one accumulated mass, taking an oblique direction to the West. The principal chain advancing first to the North-East, and then towards the *Black Sea*, throws out several branches, the most considerable of which, in a North North-East line, approaches the right bank of the *Kuban*, and is known by the name of the *Mountains of Ceraunii*. The other branches take an opposite direction towards the South and South-West, cross *Abgaz* and *Mingrelia*, and encircle the *Euxine* to the East and South-East. They unite in a very high ridge on the southern frontier of *Immeretia*, and again open into the Turkish province of

*Aliska*.\* Here they assume the appellation of *Tehilldirr*, and would appear to separate into three branches.

The most northern of these follows in a South-East line the banks of the *Cyrus*, and ultimately produces an immense range, which running parallel with the *Caspian*, separates *Irak* from *Ghilan* and *Mazanderaun*, and to the North of *Meshed* is lost in the deserts of *Khorassan*. In the neighbourhood of *Sultanea* and *Cazween* this range receives the name of *Khoi Caucasian*, and in the vicinity of *Tehraun* it is called *Elbourz*.

The middle ridge of the *Tchilldirr* mountains, under the denomination of the *Mossian* hills, traverses the province of *Georgia*, and bounds on the North the delightful plain of *Erivan*. It then enters the Persian districts of the *Karabaug* and *Karadaug*, and gradually sinks into the plains of *Mogan*.

The last and most southern branch of the *Tchilldirr* mountains, bending to the South and East, passes the town of *Kars*, and forms a junction with *Mount Taurus*.

Besides the above, the grand chain of *Caucasus* detaches another considerable ridge, which, directing its course towards the mouths of the *Cyrus* and *Araxes*, disappears in the plains of the ancient *Albania*.

*Taurus* was a general term given by the ancients to any thing of a gigantic nature, and has, in particular, been applied to a celebrated range of mountains, which is said to extend from the *Grecian Archipelago*

\* See the description of *Mount Caucasus* by Dr. Reineggs and Marshal Bieberstein.

*pelago* to the extremities of *Asia*. By Strabo it is thought to originate in *Caria* and *Pamphylia*; and by more modern geographers, on the coast of *Cilicia*, not far from *Scanderoon*. Be that as it may, it intersects *Asia Minor* from East to West, and advancing in a North-East direction, interrupts the course of the *Euphrates*, and spreads itself over the kingdom of *Armenia*, where it becomes united with *Mount Caucasus*. It then detaches a variety of branches into *Persia*, of which the most conspicuous is that named *Mount Zagros* by the ancients. This long and lofty range formerly divided *Media* from *Assyria*, and now forms the boundary of the Persian and Turkish empires. It runs parallel with the river *Tigris* and *Persian Gulf*, and almost disappearing in the vicinity of *Gomeroon* seems once more to rise in the southern districts of *Kerman*, and following an easterly course through the center of *Meckraun* and *Balouchistan* is entirely lost in the deserts of *Sinde*.

The other remarkable range is that called by Pinkerton, the mountains of *Elwund*, but known in *Persia* by the appellation of *Giroos* and *Sahund*. They proceed from the southern side of the lake of *Urumea*, towards the city of *Koom*, and in travelling from *Tehraun* to *Tabreez* are seen on the left hand, towering over the heads of all the other mountains. These two branches of *Taurus* send forth a number of ramifications, which intersect the kingdom of *Persia* in almost every direction. But as it is my intention to enter more at large into this subject when I come to treat of the different provinces,

provinces, I shall now proceed to give a short description of the *Caspian Sea*, and the great rivers which constitute the natural boundary of this empire.

The *Caspian Sea*, or rather lake, is in length about six hundred and forty miles, but varies in breadth from one to two hundred. In some parts it is so deep that a line of four hundred and fifty fathoms will not reach the bottom: in others, again, it is very shallow, and shoals are so frequent, that it is unsafe to navigate it with vessels drawing more than ten feet water. It is supposed to have been formerly much more extensive than at present, and to have been connected with the *Black Sea* and the *Palus Mæotis*, when the former, by a convulsion of nature, forced the passage of the *Bosphorus*. Good anchorage is only found along the North-East shore, which is low, swampy, and covered with reeds.

Various are the names which have been given to the *Caspian*. By the Greeks it was named the *Hyrceanian Sea*; the Persians call it *Deria Kulzoom*; and by the Tartars it is denominated *Akdinglis*, or the *White Sea*. Its level is sixty feet below that of the *Euxine*, and it is said to receive eighty-four rivers, besides the *Wolga*. There are no tides; but violent gales of wind, blowing either from the North or South, raise the water, which is brackish, but not salt, three or four feet, and sometimes even more. When these gales have subsided, it returns to its ordinary depth, with a prodigious current and heavy swell.\*

\* Captain Woodrope.

The *Caspian* was navigated by Patroclēs, the admiral of Seleucus and Antiochus, and afterwards by Justinian, the Roman general, who having defeated the great king in the battle of *Melitene*, A.D. 572, ravaged with a fleet the coast of *Hyrcania*.\* Peter the Great, of *Russia*, afterwards built an armament on this sea: and the Russian squadron at present consists of several ships of war; none, however, I have been informed, larger than twenty-gun sloops. The ports of the *Caspian* are *Badku*, *Astrakan*, *Enselis*, *Lankeroon*, *Ashraf*, *Balfrush*, and *Asterabad*; but *Badku* is the only harbour in which a vessel can ride with safety in stormy weather.

The collective trade of the *Caspian* was reckoned by Dr. Pallas, some years ago, at about three millions of roubles; and I understand that it has since considerably increased. No sea, perhaps, in the world, produces so great a quantity of fish; and the value of sturgeon caught in the Russian fisheries is estimated at nearly two millions of roubles annually. They proceed in shoals a considerable way up the rivers, without the least apparent diminution of their numbers.† The salmon is remarkably fine; and herrings are in such abundance, that after a storm, the shores of *Ghilan* and *Mazanderaun* are nearly covered with them.

There are several islands in the *Caspian Sea*, but none of them merit any particular description.

Of the four frontier rivers the most considerable is the *Indus*, called by the Eastern nations the *Sinde* and *Nil-ab*. The true source of this

noble

\* Gibbon.

† Dr. Reineggs.

noble river it is generally admitted is unknown. It is formed, according to Rennel, by about ten principal streams, which descend from the mountains of *Persia*, *Tartary* and *Hindostan*. Uniting near *Moultan*, they form a Delta in the province of *Sinde*, and enter the *Indian Ocean* by several mouths.

Next in succession to the *Indus* is the *Oxus*, *Jihon*, or *Amu*, which rises in the mountains of *Belur*, and after a course of nine hundred miles, falls into the lake of *Arral*. Our information respecting this river is imperfect. It is frozen in the winter, and caravans pass it on the ice.

The *Euphrates*, more properly the *Phrat*,\* has two principal sources in the mountains of *Armenia*; one a short distance to the North of the city of *Erzeroom*, and the other near *Bayazid*, on the Persian frontier. They at first flow towards the West, and uniting a little above the town of *Kebban*, in the recesses of *Mount Taurus*, the river bends to the South-West, and passes within a few miles of the walls of *Malatea*. Here it forms a junction with another small river, and continues gradually to approach the *Mediterranean*, until repelled by the mountains in the neighbourhood of *Samosata*, it once more changes its course to the South-East, and joining the *Tigris*,  
at

\* *Phrat* is mentioned in scripture, and said to have two derivations from the Hebrew, *Phar* or *Phartz* to spread, and *Pharah* to produce fruit or flowers.—*Vincent*.—

فرت *Foort*, in Arabic, means abundance.

*Korna*, disembogues into the *Persian Gulf*, about seventy miles South of *Bassora*.

The *Euphrates* is a far more noble stream than the *Tigris*: \* its motion is less rapid, † and its course is estimated at fourteen hundred British miles. At the ford of *Ul Der* ‡ it is eight hundred yards wide: at *Bir* and *Zeugma* from six hundred and thirty to two hundred and fourteen; and at *Babylon* two hundred. About ten miles below *Lemloon* it loses its current in an immense morass; and the waters become again concentrated, about twenty-one miles North of *Samawat*. The greatest rise of this river is in January, and it continues to rise and fall till the end of May, or beginning of June, the utmost rise being twelve feet perpendicular.

The *Tigris*, known to the ancient Persians by the name of *Teer*, the arrow, from the rapidity of its current, now called *Degila* and *Shat Bagdad* (the river of *Bagdad*), rises in the mountains of *Armenia*, about fifteen miles South of the sources of the *Euphrates*,  
c
and

\* The *Tigris*, at *Argunna*, is but a little brook, whilst the *Euphrates*, even at *Malatea*, is a very noble river, about a hundred yards wide.

† Before its arrival at *Samosata* its course is perhaps as rapid as that of the *Tigris*; but as soon as it enters the plain of *Assyria*, it moves at a much more gentle rate. At *Korna* the force of the flood-tide prevails against the stream of the one, but is repelled by the current of the other; and from the point of the triangle formed by the junction of the two rivers, the tide is seen flowing up the *Euphrates* on the one hand, and forced back by the strength of the *Tigris* on the other.

‡ The ancient *Thapsacus*.

and pursues nearly a regular course South-East, until its junction with that river at *Korna*, fifty miles above *Bassora*. This is one of the most celebrated rivers in history, and many famous cities have, at different periods, decorated its banks; amongst which we may enumerate, in ancient times, those of *Nineveh*, *Seleucia*, *Ctesiphon*, and subsequently those of *Bagdad*, *Mosul*, *Diarbekir*, &c.

The *Tigris* is navigable for boats of twenty or thirty tons burthen as far as the mouth of the *Odorneh*, but no farther; and the commerce of *Mosul* is consequently carried on by rafts, supported by inflated sheepskins. The rafts are floated down the river, and when arrived at *Bagdad*, the wood, of which they are composed, is sold without a loss, and the skins conveyed back to *Mosul* by camels. The *Tigris* is, on an average, between *Bagdad* and *Korna*, about two hundred yards wide. The banks are steep, and overgrown for the most part with brushwood, the haunt of lions and other wild beasts. This river rises twice in the year: the first and great rise is in April, and is caused by the melting of the snows in the mountains of *Armenia*; and the other is in November, produced by the periodical rains. A boat with a fair wind will sometimes pass from *Bagdad* to *Bassora* in six days, but the common passage is from eight to ten.

The *Persian Gulf*, or *Sea of Oman*, called also the *Green Sea*, which divides *Persia* from *Arabia*, is about eight degrees in length, from the *Straits of Ormuz* to the mouth of the *Shut-al-Arab*: in breadth, at the narrowest part, between *Cape Musseldom* and *Gombroon*,



*broon*, it is fifty-five miles; and at the widest part, between *Bushire* and *Khodemia*, three degrees and twenty miles. The Arabian shore has never been surveyed; and as there are many sand-banks and shoals, is consequently navigated with danger and difficulty.

The Persian shore is more elevated than that of *Arabia*, and the islands with which the Gulf abounds are chiefly on that side. It is a safe coast, on which, generally speaking, there are regular soundings, and ships may almost every where procure shelter from violent gales of wind, either in bays or under the lee of the islands. These gales never blow directly on the shore; they invariably abate on nearing the land; and the surest symptom of danger is the change of a muddy to a sandy and rocky bottom. A regular tide sets along the coast; but towards the middle of the Gulf it is much influenced by the wind.

The promontory of *Cape Mussledom* (called by the natives *Ras-ul-Gibal*) at the entrance of the Gulf and on the Arabian shore, is, according to Captain Wainwright, the termination of a mountainous tract, inhabited by a tribe of men descended from a mixture of Arabs and Portuguese, who have hitherto bravely resisted the encroachments of the Wahabees. The whole of this promontory is deeply indented, and there is said to be deep water along shore, from *Khourfacan* to *Rums*. Those small islands, or rather rocks, named the *Quoins*,\* lie about ten

c 2

miles

\* The Arabs call them *Salamah*, or *Salamit*, that is, safety or security, from their position; a vessel being considered to have reached the Gulph, and to be clear of the dangers of the ocean, when these are seen.

miles to the North of the Cape; and the channel between them and the main is, I believe, free from danger. At *Rums*, a piratical town, situated in Latitude  $25^{\circ} 53'$  North, the mountains retire and the water begins to shoal. From this place to the town of *Shorga*, a distance of seventeen leagues, it is hazardous for ships to approach the coast during the prevalence of the North-West winds. From *Shorga* to *Grane*, a large town, situated in Latitude  $29^{\circ} 12'$  North, is denominated by the Arabs the *Coast of Danger*. It is unknown to Europeans, and supposed to abound in coral and pearl banks.

The greatest part of the Arabian shore is in the possession of the Joasmi Arabs, a licentious band of pirates, who obstruct by their depredations the commerce of the Gulf. Their principal rendezvous is *Ras-ul-Khyma*, a town about seven miles South-West of *Rums*.

The celebrated island of *Ormuz*, or *Hormuz*, the ancient *Ogyris*, is situated at the mouth of the Gulf, in Latitude  $27^{\circ} 12'$  North, and Longitude  $56^{\circ} 25'$  East, and is about twelve miles in circumference. It resembles, when viewed from the sea, a mass of rocks and shells thrown up by a violent convulsion of nature from the bottom to the surface of the ocean, nor will a visit to the shore tend much to remove this impression. The fort, which is in a tolerably good state of repair, is built on a narrow neck of land jutting into the sea, by which the walls are washed on the Northern and Western sides: and this, together with a small wretched suburb, do not contain more than five hundred inhabitants; of whom not above  
twenty.

twenty families were upon the island, when the *Imam of Muskat* took possession of it, fourteen years ago. From the suburb to a range of hills that intersect the island from East to West, is about a mile and a half, and the ground continues level about two miles along the Northern shore. The whole of this space is one mass of ruins; where the reservoirs for water are the only buildings in any thing like a perfect state. These appear to have been made in the shape of a hollow cylinder, covered by an arch of solid masonry; and it is probable that every house of consequence had one of these reservoirs, as there is only a record of one well of fresh water ever having been on the island, and that is now dry. The rocks of *Ormuz* consist almost entirely of fine crystal salt, of which any quantity might be exported. From the various specimens that are found on the surface, there can be little doubt that it also abounds with sulphur, and a variety of metals; particularly iron and copper. In an ancient history of Persia it is recorded that *Ormuz* was once on fire; and indeed this island, as well as that of *Angar*, has every appearance indicative of a former volcanic eruption. The southern part of the island is reported to be one entire heap of cliffs and rocks, equally barren with those to the North; and the view from the sea seems to confirm this report. The harbour is tolerably good, being surrounded on all sides by the land, and the bottom affording good anchorage.

*Larrek* is a small island, ten miles South-South-West of *Ormuz*, about fifteen miles in circumference. It has no harbour, is destitute

both

both of water and vegetation, and towards its centre has a small volcanic conical hill.

*Kishm*,\* or as it is more properly called *Jezira Deräuz* (Long Island), is the largest island in the Gulf. Its eastern extreimity is within ten miles of *Ormuz*, nearly opposite *Gombroon*; it runs sixty miles parallel with the Persian shore, but is in no place more than twelve miles in breadth. This island, which is separated from the continent by a channel that is navigable for the largest vessels, had formerly three hundred villages upon it, not half of which now remain. The inhabitants live chiefly by fishing and agriculture; and the soil produces a sufficient quantity of dates, wheat, and barley for their subsistence: they also breed cattle and sheep, and the latter are said to thrive uncommonly well. *Kishm* is at present under the rule of an independent Arab Sheik, who pays homage to the *Imam of Muskat*. He resides in the fort of *Kishm*, at the East extreimity of the island; but has so little power, that he is unable to protect his subjects from the desultory attacks of the Joassim tribe, who possess the opposite coast of *Arabia*. *Kishm* is situated close to the sea, in Latitude  $26^{\circ} 57' 30''$  North. It is surrounded with a wall, and ships may ride securely in the roads during the westerly winds; but it is necessary to be careful of a bank, which is said to extend nearly two miles from a point southward of the town. The channel between *Kishm* and the main is about eight miles wide at the North point of

\* The *Oaracta* of the Greeks.

of the island, and less than three opposite to old *Luft*, from which place it is reported to wind amongst several wooded islands, as far as *Bassadore*, the extreme point of the island. On approaching the port of *Luft*, situate in Latitude  $86^{\circ} 95'$  North, the tide falls about twelve feet, the soundings become irregular, and the bottom rocky. The harbour of *Luft* is however secure, and the place is admirably adapted to piratical pursuits.

On the South side is a most excellent harbour, formed by the island of *Angar*, which, from its admirable situation, was recommended, in the year 1800, by General Malcolm to Lord Wellesley, as well situated for a settlement. It is so completely encompassed by the two islands, which are not above three miles distant from each other; that a ship can anchor close to either shore at all seasons, there being sufficient depth of water to allow of a line-of-battle ship lying within half a mile, and small craft within a hundred yards of the shore. No pilot is required, and a vessel of the greatest burthen can always come in and go out with the greatest facility.

The island of *Angar* is somewhat longer than *Ormuz*, and equally barren. It is now quite uninhabited, but must formerly have been well peopled; for I observed the ruins of a considerable town, and many reservoirs for water, similar to those of *Ormuz*. There are two wells and a stream of good water, which unfortunately become dry during the hot weather. It is covered with pits of salt and metallic ores, as also a soft rocky substance resembling lava; and the

hills,

hills, which are overspread with shells of oysters and other fish, abound in wild goats, rabbits, and partridges.

The *Great-Tomb* is a low island, about three miles in length and two and a half in breadth. It is from the South point of *Angar* S. W.  $\frac{3}{4}$  N., distant eleven leagues, Latitude  $26^{\circ} 20'$  North. A ship may sail round this island within half a mile of its shore. A bank runs three or four miles to the southward of it, and I understand that water may be obtained from a well near a Banyan tree, a short distance from the beach, at the western extremity.

The *Little-Tomb* is an island rather less than the *Great-Tomb*, from which it is distant four miles, W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  S. It is barren and rocky, and ought to be approached with caution.

*Basman* lies eleven leagues N. N. W.  $\frac{3}{4}$  from *Shor'ga*, in Latitude  $25^{\circ} 54'$  North. It is an uninhabited island, about five miles long, and is remarkable for a high round hill in its centre.

*Polior*, the *Pulora* of the Greeks, is uninhabited, and about five miles long and four broad. The water is deep round this island; but a long reef of dangerous rocks runs out from the western extremity. The northern end in Latitude  $26^{\circ} 20' 30''$  North, and it is twelve leagues distant from the *Little-Tomb*.

*Surdy* lies in the meridian of *Polior* and the parallel of *Basman*, and is much such an island as the latter.

*Nobsteur* is a small uninhabited island, destitute of vegetation, ten miles South-South-West of *Polior*. It is low, but has a hill in  
the

the middle of it, and a ledge of rugged rocks rise from its western extremity.

*Ken*, the ancient *Kataia*, is flat, and better planted than most of the islands in the Gulf. It one time possessed a flourishing commerce, and it is still capable of supplying refreshments to vessels. It is separated from the main by a channel, said to be five miles wide, and free from danger; but the island being low and rocky in some parts, must be approached with caution in the night. The Southern extremity is in Latitude  $26^{\circ} 27'$  North, about ten leagues N. E. N.  $\frac{3}{4}$  N. from *Polior*.

*Anderavia*, or *Inderabia*, seven leagues from *Ken*, is a low, level, and narrow island, about three miles in length. It is separated from the main by a strait, three miles in breadth, and free from danger; but ships running for shelter under this island, must not come within a mile of its South-East end, until a remarkable tree, which will be distinguished as standing by itself, bears W. N. W., Latitude  $26^{\circ} 40'$ .\*

*Busheab*, inhabited and covered with date trees, is about sixteen miles in length and five or six in breadth. It is separated from the main by a channel of considerable width, particularly at its western end, from which runs a long ridge of rocks.

The island of *Bahrein*, on the Arabian shore, is one of the finest in the Gulf. It is covered with villages and date-gardens; and the town and fort of *Medina*, which contains about eight or nine hundred

D

houses,

\* Captain Wainwright.

houses, carries on a considerable trade with *Bassora* and the other ports in the Gulf. The harbour will admit vessels not exceeding two hundred tons burthen, and a fair wind will carry them in fourteen hours from *Bushire* to *Bahrein*. Near this island is a bank, producing the finest pearls in the world. They are found in a small muscle, attached to the bottom by a thin fibre of great length, which is cut by the diver.\* Pearls have been also found in other parts of the Gulf, particularly near the islands of *Ken* and *Karrack*; but this is the only bank on which they are found in sufficient abundance to defray the expence of fishing.

*Tarent*, close to the shore, and immediately opposite *Ketif*, although not so large, is a finer island than *Bahrein*. It is about seven miles long, and almost as much in breadth, well supplied with good fresh water, and embellished with many delightful gardens, which produce abundance of fruit of different kinds.

The island of *Karrack*, the *Icarus* of Arrian, was, two years ago, surveyed by Captain Goodfellow, of the Bombay Engineers; and, according to that officer's report, it contains about twelve or thirteen square miles. It affords a safe anchorage at all seasons; but more particularly during the severe gales which blow from the North-West, and are the prevailing winds in this sea. The greater part of the island is so rocky, that little use can be made of it; but the eastern

\* This account I had from Mr. Manesty, the late Resident at *Bassora*.



eastern side, being somewhat lower than the other parts, is capable of being cultivated. It is supplied with abundance of water from wells, as also from a spring that has its source about the center of the island, from which it appears to have been conveyed by aqueducts to different quarters. The population does not, at present, exceed three or four hundred inhabitants; but when the Dutch were in possession of *Karrack*, it is said to have contained two or three thousand. They gain a livelihood by gardening and fishing, and manufacture a small quantity of common cloth for their own consumption. The fortifications, if repaired, would probably be a sufficient protection against the Persians or Arabs; though by no means equal to resist a European force, as a large frigate might anchor within half gun-shot of the battery, and destroy it in a very short time.

The island of *Corgo*, lying about one mile and a half, or two miles, to the northward of *Karrack*, contains about two square miles, and is of a light sandy soil. — It has also plenty of water, but not of so good a quality as that of *Karrack*, and although not inhabited at present, is capable of being cultivated, and will produce both wheat and barley during the rainy seasons.

Of the deserts of *Persia* the most celebrated is that called the *Great Salt Desert*. It extends from the vicinity of the cities of *Koom* and *Kashan* to that of the sea of *Durra* and the district of *Turshish*; and from the province of *Kerman* to that of *Mazanderaun*, being in length about four hundred miles, and in breadth two hundred

and fifty. It may also be said to join the deserts of *Kerman* and *Segestan*, and like those of *Arabia* is impregnated with nitre and other salts. The deserts of *Kerman*, *Segestan*, *Mekran*, and *Kuzistan*, will be mentioned in the description of these countries. *Kara-Kam*, or the Black Desert, divides *Khorassan* from *Karizm*, and extends from the foot of the mountain to the North of *Meshed*, as far as the Lake of *Arral*.

---

BEFORE I proceed to the description of the provinces, I think it necessary to make a few brief remarks on the climate, inhabitants, and natural productions of this country; for to enter at any length on the subject, would be only to repeat what has already been so circumstantially related by Sir John Chardin and other travellers.

In a kingdom of so vast an extent as that of *Persia*, we must naturally be prepared to expect a great variety of climate. I have, however, generally found, that this variation is not regulated by the difference of latitude, but by the nature and elevation of the country, which sometimes enables you to pass in the course of a few hours, from the air of *Montpelier* to that of *Siberia*.\* The order of the seasons is much the same as in *England*. From the end of May to the middle of September, the heat is excessive, in the low countries lying on the borders of the *Indian Ocean* and *Persian Gulf*, in *Kuzistan*, the deserts of *Kerman*, and also in some parts of the interior, particularly at *Tehraun*, the capital. The summers are, however,

\* A higher level, or a higher latitude, will alike increase the cold. In our climate, the height of two hundred and seventy feet perpendicular influences the thermometer one degree. Dr. Heberdeen computed, that the decrease of heat by Fahrenheit's thermometer was in the proportion of one degree for every one hundred and ninety feet of elevation on the island of *Madeira*. *Phil. Trans*, 1765, Vol. lv. p. 126-8.

however, in general, very mild after ascending the mountains. In the month of July 1810, the hills were covered with snow; and in several of the vallies between *Shirauz* and *Ispahan* we found it so cold, as to make it necessary to sleep under two or three pair of blankets. To the North of *Shirauz* the winters are severe: indeed so much so, in the neighbourhood of *Tehraun* and *Täbrées*, that all communication is frequently cut off, for several weeks in succession, between these cities and the adjoining villages. The climate, notwithstanding this sudden transition from heat to cold, is singularly healthy, with the exception of the provinces of *Ghilan* and *Mazanderäum*. The air is dry, the dews not insalubrious, the atmosphere is always clear, and at night the planets shine with a degree of lustre unknown in *Europe*; and as it seldom rains, there are none of those damps and pestiferous exhalations, so common in the woody parts of *Hindostan*.

The Persians are a remarkably handsome race of men: brave, hospitable, patient in adversity, affable to strangers, and highly polished in their manners. They are gentle and insinuating in their address, and, as companions, agreeable and entertaining: but, in return, they are totally devoid of many estimable qualities, and profoundly versed in all the arts of deceit and hypocrisy. They are haughty to their inferiors, obsequious to their superiors, cruel, vindictive, treacherous and avaricious, without faith, friendship, gratitude, or honour. It has, however, been justly remarked, that imperfections will

will be universally found to sully the human character, in a country where injustice is proverbial, and where confidence and integrity too often lead to ruin. Frugal in his diet, robust in his constitution, capable of enduring astonishing fatigue, and inured, from his infancy, to the extremes of heat and cold, to hunger and thirst, nature seems to have formed the Persian for a soldier. But as, according to the ancient customs of this people, it is deemed degrading to a person, who has money sufficient to purchase a horse, to serve on foot, the infantry of *Persia* has been, from the earliest ages, contemptible, whilst her numerous bodies of irregular cavalry have, more than once, carried terror and defeat amidst the disciplined legions of *Rome*.

The dress of the Persians appears to a stranger to be, in some degree, effeminate; although perhaps, in reality, it is not so much so as that of any other Eastern nation. It consists of a long robe, reaching nearly to the feet, and a high cap, which when covered with a shawl, has some resemblance to the ancient tiara. A sash is bound round the waist: in this a small dagger is stuck; and no person ever conceives himself dressed without his sword. The custom of shaving; practised in former times by the natives of the *East*, and looked upon by Europeans as an act of effeminacy, is now completely reversed: The modern European considers a long beard as the emblem of barbarism, but the Persian regards it as a mark of beauty and wisdom. To talk disrespectfully of his beard, is the greatest insult that can be offered

offered to a native of this country; and an attempt to touch it, would probably be followed by the instant death of the offender.

The dress of the women is extremely simple. It is composed, in the summer season, of a silk or muslin shift, a loose pair of velvet trowsers, and a *ulkhaliq*, or vest. The head is covered with a large black turban, over which a Cashmerian shawl is gracefully thrown, to answer the purpose of a veil. In the cold weather, a close-bodied robe, reaching to the knees, and fastened in front by large gold buttons, is worn over the vest. This is made of velvet or *kimcob*, and sometimes ornamented with jewels.

The natives of *Persia* do not recline on cushions, in the luxurious manner of the Turks, but sit in an erect posture on a thick felt, called a *numud*. They have seldom or ever fires in their apartments, even in the coldest season; and in order to be warm, fold themselves in a fur pelisse, or a *barounce*, which is a handsome robe of crimson cloth, lined with shawls or velvet. Like other oriental nations, they rise with the sun; and having dressed and said their prayers, take a cup of coffee, or perhaps some fruit. They then enter upon the business of the day, if they have any; and if not, smoke and converse until about eleven o'clock, at which time they usually have their breakfast; and then retire into the *haram*. Here they remain until about three o'clock, when they return to the hall, see company, and finish their business; for with these people the most important affairs are discussed  
and

and transacted in public. Between nine and ten the dinner, or principal meal, is served up. This chiefly consists of *pillaws*, and of mutton and fowl, dressed in various ways, of which, however, they eat but moderately. Wine they never taste before company; although, in private, they are the most notorious drunkards, and invariably drink before they eat. They are passionately fond of tobacco, which they smoke almost incessantly, from the moment they rise until it is time to retire to rest; it constitutes, indeed, the principal source of amusement to a man of fortune; and were it not for his *calean*, I am at a loss to imagine how he could possibly spend his time. In this respect, indeed, there seems to be something peculiarly inconsistent in the character of the Persian. When without an inducement to exertion, he resigns himself entirely to luxury and ease; and the same person who, with his *calean* in his mouth, would appear to pass the day in a state of stupor, when roused into action and mounted on his horse, will ride for days and nights without intermission. Hunting and hawking, as well as various gymnastic exercises, are their favourite amusements. By these means their bodies become hardened and active; and as they are taught to ride from their youth, they manage their horses with great boldness and address. They frequently use the warm bath, but seldom change their linen.

The Persian women are comparatively less handsome than the men; but as a stranger and a Christian has seldom or ever an opportunity of seeing ladies of rank, his opinion, of course, is formed, in a

great degree, from those of the lower classes. The wives of the peasantry are employed in the management of the house and other domestic affairs; and although they are not shut up in a *haram*, they never go abroad without having the lower part of the face covered with a veil. In the higher circles, they are almost always confined to their cell in the *haram*, and chiefly pass their time in drinking coffee and smoking the *calean*; for, as the doctrines of the Mahomedan religion teach the men to look upon the female part of the creation as an inferior order of beings, little care is taken in the improvement of their minds. When young, they are taught to read and write, to spin and embroider; but are, on the whole, totally deficient in those graces and attractions so conspicuous in the ladies of our own country. By the laws of Mahomet, a person may here have four wives, and as many concubines as he thinks proper: we accordingly find, in *Persia*, that the number of a man's mistresses are in proportion to his fortune and situation in life. The four wives are in general of the same tribe or rank as the husband, and their children have a prior claim to the dignities and inheritance of the father; but the birth of the other ladies in the *haram* is not much attended to, provided they are handsome, and the Georgian slaves are preferred to all others. These women are extremely beautiful and full of animation, but excel more in the grace and elegance of their persons than in the regularity of their features. They are sometimes brought from their native country by the Armenian merchants, as an article of trade; but the greater  
part



part of them are carried away by the Persian armies, in their *chupows*, or predatory incursions into *Georgia*. Their price varies according to the supply of the market; and when I was at *Tauris*, in 1810, a young and beautiful Georgian girl could be purchased for about eighty pounds sterling. Although it is considered as little better than an insult to ask a Persian respecting the health of his wife, they are, upon the whole, by no means so tenacious on this point as their neighbours. In *Turkey* it is death for a Mussulman woman to have an intrigue with a Christian, but in this country such things are overlooked, provided they do not acquire too much publicity. Courtezans are not only common but even encouraged by the government: they are regularly licensed, and pay a duty to the state.

The Persians are Mahomedans, and of the sect of the Schiahs, or followers of Ali: they are more tolerant in their principles than the Turks, whom they detest and despise; and Christians are neither regarded with that degree of contempt, nor experience that cruel treatment, by which in the Ottoman Empire, and other Mahomedan States, their minds would seem to have been debased and their spirit broken down. The *guebres*, or ancient worshippers of fire, are, however, treated with the utmost rigour: they have, consequently, been compelled, either to emigrate to India, or abjure the religion of their ancestors; and a few families, in the towns of *Kerman* and *Yezd*, are all that now remain of the disciples of Zoroaster. The

Persians have much respect for their *Moolahs*, or priests, but do not permit them to possess, as is customary with the Turks, any political influence. Like all the disciples of the Arabian prophets, they are superstitious in the extreme: amulets, or talismans (*talisms*), are at all times worn about their persons; and nothing of consequence is ever undertaken, until the astrologer has ascertained the happy day and hour for its execution. This ridiculous custom may be applied by an able prince as the most convenient and powerful instrument for the accomplishment of his purposes; for, as the astrologers are open to corruption, and their decrees have a wonderful influence over the minds of the vulgar and ignorant, a man of talent will always endeavour to gain them over to his interests. It is said that Aga Mahomed Khan, the late King, did, in more than one instance, derive considerable advantage by imposing, in this manner, on the credulity of his soldiers. A favourable presage on the eve of a battle, will elevate the minds of the troops with a degree of hope and courage, which may be productive of the happiest result.

No nation in the world pays more attention to ceremony and etiquette. Every man takes his seat according to his rank, which is defined with the utmost precision. A son never sits in the presence of his father, and a younger brother seldom in that of the elder. A superior is received by his host at the door of the apartment; to an equal he rises from his seat; and an inferior is only noticed by a slight motion of the head. In these matters they invariably impose  
upon

upon strangers ; and there is no point on which a foreign ambassador ought to be more particular than this. If he is anxious to succeed in the object of his mission, he must, on no occasion, compromise, in the most trifling degree, the dignity of his character and nation. A want of due attention to such little punctilios may prove detrimental to the success of his cause, and cannot fail to degrade, both himself and his country, in the eyes of the people.

Much variation has prevailed in the nature of the constitutions by which the States of *Europe* have been governed at different periods ; but in tracing the revolutions of the great nations of *Asia*, the same species of government continually presents itself. From the earliest times to the present day, *Persia* has been subject to the will of a despotic prince, and no monarch ever ruled with more arbitrary sway than the person who now fills the throne of that empire. He is the absolute master of the lives and property of his subjects, and is under no restraint in the exercise of his power. His commands are instantly obeyed, and the first man in the empire may, in a moment, without even the form of a trial, be stripped of his dignities, and publicly bastinadoed. Here there is no senate or national assembly of any kind. The functions of government are exercised by the sovereign and his two principal ministers, the *Vizier Azem*, or grand vizier, and the *Ameen a Doulah*, or lord high treasurer. The Grand Vizier superintends every thing connected with foreign relations, and even commands the armies, in the absence of the king or the prince. The

*Ameen*

*Ameen a Doulah*, who is subordinate to the other, principally attends to internal arrangements; such as the collection of the revenues and cultivation of the lands. The whole of the executive government is in the hands of these two men, and whilst they remain in power their authority is without controul; but as the favour of a tyrant is always precarious, and gratitude for past services a virtue unknown in an oriental court, their greatness is built on the most unstable foundation, and there is hardly an instance of their not having, sooner or later, to experience the reverses of fortune. Subordinate to the ministry is a regular gradation of officers, who fill situations in the household, army, and revenue departments. The kingdom is divided into several great provinces, as shall hereafter be more particularly mentioned, and each province into a number of districts, proportionate to its extent. The Governors of the provinces assume the title of *Beglerbeg*, those of the districts, that of *Hakim* or *Zabit*; and each village is under the management of a *Khet khodah*.

The *Beglerbegs*, in the manner of the Turkish *Pashas*, are, at the expiration of a certain period, cited to court, where, admitting their conduct to have been ever so irreproachable, persons are not wanting to accuse them of injustice and mal-administration; and unless the demands and avarice of the court are completely gratified, their eyes are put out, and their property confiscated. Conscious, therefore, of the necessity of amassing a sufficient sum of money to answer the rapacity of the King and his ministers, and aware, at the

same

same time, that provided the money be forthcoming, no inquiry will be made, respecting the manner by which it has been acquired, the same mode is applied by the *Béglerbegs* to the *Hakims*. They, in their turn, have recourse to the heads of villages and cultivators of the land; so that we find a regular system of venality and extortion pervade every class, from the throne to the cottage. Under such a government, the laws of order, justice, and propriety, are violated without ceremony; and even the decisions of the judge, not unfrequently, depend on the amount of the bribe which he receives.

The jurisprudence of this empire, if such it can with propriety be termed, is founded, as in other Mahomedan states, on the doctrines of the *Koran*. The *Scheik ool islam*, is the nominal judge of civil and criminal law; but the governors of the different towns and provinces are, in reality, the persons who decide in cases of importance. Trifling disputes are, in general, settled by the *Cazi* and *Darogà* of the *bazars*. In the capital, the King himself daily sits in judgment, and the award is not always consonant to justice. The most common punishments to men of exalted rank are death and deprivation of sight; and to those of the lower orders, mutilation and the bastinado on the soles of the feet. Theft is a crime always punished with the most unrelenting severity. The body of the culprit is sometimes torn asunder, by being bound to the branches of trees afterwards separated; and I remember having once seen four thieves built into a wall, all but their heads, and thus left to perish.

What

What is denominated the standing army of the empire consists of the King's body guard, which amounts to about ten thousand men, and the *Gholaimis*, or royal slaves, in number about three thousand. The former are a kind of militia, which are obliged to have their habitations in the capital or its vicinity, and are liable to be called out at a moment's warning: the latter are in constant attendance on his Majesty, and more feared and respected than any other troops in his service. But it is the numbers and bravery of the wandering tribes which constitute the military force of the Persian empire. When the Sovereign is desirous of assembling an army, the chiefs of the different tribes are commanded to send to the royal camp a number of men, proportionate to the power and strength of his tribe: each town and village is also under the necessity of furnishing its quota. The army, thus assembled, is consequently entirely irregular, chiefly consisting of cavalry; and as they seldom receive either clothing or pay, only kept together by the hope of plunder. The present King, as an extreme effort, might probably, in this manner, be able to collect together a force of one hundred and fifty, or perhaps two hundred thousand men. To their cavalry, which is excellent, the rulers of *Persia* have hitherto, with success, solely entrusted the defence of their dominions. Their arms are a scymetar, a brace of pistols, a carabin, and sometimes a lance, or a bow and arrow, all of which they alternately use, at full speed, with the utmost skill and dexterity. The pistols are either stuck in the girdle or in the holsters of the saddle;

saddle ; the carabin or the bow is slung across the shoulder ; and the lance, which is light and shafted with bamboo, is wielded in the right hand. There is one great defect inherent in the constitution of their cavalry, a defect which cannot fail of proving highly detrimental to its success in the field, and of repressing the natural impetuosity and courage of the troops. His arms and horse, in general, belong not to the public but the individual : his whole property is often vested in these articles : and as he receives no compensation in the event of losing them, his whole attention is naturally turned towards their preservation. This single circumstance, as must be obvious, may often be productive of the most disastrous consequences, and has, on more than one occasion, proved fatal to the honour and reputation of the Persian arms. They are not so gaudy in the trappings of their horses as the Turks ; their saddles and bridles are more adapted for use than shew ; and the Arabian bit and stirrup were thrown aside, by the orders of Nadir Shah, for a plain snaffle and a light iron stirrup. The saddle is also much more light than that in use amongst the Turks or Mamalukes, but somewhat too short in the seat, and inconvenient to a person who has not been accustomed to it. They ride with very short stirrups ; but have, notwithstanding, a wonderful command over their horses, and can stop them in an instant in the midst of their career. Their cavalry, like all irregular horse, are incapable of acting in unison, or of making any serious impression on a body of troops disciplined in the European fashion : but as their evolutions and move-

ments are extremely rapid, and each individual is aware of the part he ought to act, they are nearly as formidable; when broken and dispersed, as when united.

The Persian armies, as I have said before, receive no regular pay, and are only kept together by the hope of plunder; we therefore find, that it is considered as incumbent on the King to take the field once a year, either against the Russians, Afgans, or Turkomans, his immediate neighbours. They know nothing of the modern science of war, being entirely ignorant of the principles of fortification and of the arts of attack and defence. The field artillery is chiefly composed of *zumbarooks*, or small swivels, mounted on and fired from the backs of camels. There are also small field-pieces attached to the army: but the roads on the frontier are but ill-adapted for the transportation of cannon; and as the carriages are of a miserable construction, they are either broken by the rocks and precipices, or go to pieces after firing a few rounds. Another great defect in the organization of the armies of this country is the total want of good officers, and therefore of a proper degree of subordination. Without able and experienced men to direct and command, and a regular system of payment; it is next to impossible that an army can arrive at any thing like perfection. There is no separation of the civil from the military authorities. The troops are commanded by the chiefs of their own tribes, who are jealous of each other, and therefore not likely to act in concert, or yield that obedience so absolutely necessary in military affairs..



affairs. In the absence of the King and Prince, the Grand Vizier is the general in chief; and as he is not unfrequently raised to that dignity from offices entirely civil, the army may be commanded by a man who has never witnessed an engagement.

The *Lashker bashi*, or commander of the troops, and the *Topche bashi*, or general of artillery, are persons who hold high official situations in the standing army immediately under the government. They are totally ignorant, however, of the duties of their profession; and open to every kind of corruption and bribery. Merab Khan, one of the chiefs of the Afshar tribe, and the present commander of the troops, was *Mehmandar* to General Malcolm in his last mission to the court of *Tehraun*. I have frequently heard this nobleman openly declare, that when he was desirous of raising a small sum of money; he took occasion to blame the conduct of some of the officers subject to his orders, and unless they next morning privately sent him a bribe, had them severely punished. Avarice is the leading feature in the Persian character, and at the shrine of this detestable vice, every feeling of friendship and honour is sacrificed without a blush.

*Persia* has, at no time, been a commercial country. The laws of Zoroaster, which encouraged agriculture, were at the same time hostile to foreign trade; and the successors of the Magians, who were either Turks, Tartars, or Arabs, equally averse to commercial pursuits, have made as little progress in this art as their predecessors. The trifling traffic now carried on with *India*, *Russia*, and *Turkey*,

will be explained, more at length, in my description of the cities which constitute the chief emporium of that trade. The little commerce which the country now enjoys is principally carried on by the Armenians, a people whose habits, wanderings, and industry, appear to resemble the Jews. They are scattered all over the kingdom; and are, perhaps, more respected by the Persians, than is consistent with the intolerant precepts of the *Koran*. They seldom intermarry with any other sect, and preserve inviolate the religion and customs of their ancestors. Their cowardice is proverbial: a circumstance which may, in some measure, be accounted for, by their never being permitted to interfere either in political or military matters. The principal colony of Armenians was that brought from *Julfa*, on the banks of the *Araxes*, and established by Shah Abbas the Great at *Ispahan*. This colony, in the time of Chardin, amounted to fourteen thousand families; but the tyranny of the Afgans, and the civil wars which afterwards followed, have reduced the beautiful and extensive suburb of *Julfa* to a heap of ruins, and its inhabitants to about four hundred families. The Armenians, however, are not confined to *Ispahan*, but, as I before said, are to be found in all the commercial towns in the empire.

The chief manufactures of this kingdom are gold brocade, silk stuff, cotton cloths of various kinds, leather, shawls of an inferior quality, and the most beautiful carpets. At *Shirauz* and *Maraga* are manufactories of glass; muskets, pistols, and carabins, are made and  
mounted

mounted in most of the great towns, and the best tempered and most esteemed sword-blades are manufactured in *Khorassan*, by the descendants, it is said, of the celebrated cutlers of *Damascus*, transported thither by Tamerlane. The chief imports from *India* are sugar, indigo, spice, cloths, piece goods, chintz from *Masulapatam*, woollen cloths, cutlery, and other European articles. From *Astrakan*, cutlery, woollen cloths, watches, jewellery, arms, and fine glass are imported. The returns for these articles are bullion, raw silk, pearl, shawls, carpets, wine, and horses.

The present depressed state of agriculture is, in a great degree, to be attributed to the unsettled nature and disposition of the government, which affords no protection to private property, and offers no encouragement to industry. The cultivator of the soil rarely expects to reap the fruits of his labours. His lands and house are liable to be plundered by retainers of every petty chief, and he and his family may, in an instant, be deprived of all their little capital, and reduced to beggary and want: the most fruitful districts which, under a wise and beneficent sovereign, might reward the toils of the husbandman, have therefore been abandoned, and now lie waste and uncultivated. The nature of the soil in this great country varies almost as much as the climate. In the Southern and Eastern provinces it is light and sandy; in the Western and interior parts, hard and gravelly; and in the Northern division, which borders on the *Caspian Sea*, rich and loamy.

Rice,

Rice, wheat, and barley, are the common grains : oats I never saw, and rye very seldom. The silk-worm is cultivated in most parts of the country, but particularly in the province of *Ghilan* and the vicinity of *Kashan* ; cotton, indigo, and tobacco, are also raised ; and no country can exceed this, either in the variety or flavour of its fruits. Apples, pears, cherries, walnuts, peaches, apricots, melons, and pomegranates, are every where to be procured at very low prices : the quinces of *Ispahan* are the finest in the *East*, and no grape is more delicious than that of *Shirauz*. In the provinces bordering on the *Caspian Sea* and *Mount Caucasus*, the air is perfumed with roses and other sweet-scented flowers. Here trees and plants of almost every description may be found : but no skilful botanist has ever thoroughly explored these delightful regions. The most common trees in the interior are the mulberry, the sycamore, the walnut, the cypress, the *conar* (which bears a little fruit resembling a crab apple), and the poplar. There is also a tree common at *Khonsar* and in the neighbourhood of *Ispahan*, from which a species of gum or manna is gathered. Amongst the vegetable productions we may enumerate cabbages, cucumbers, turnips, carrots, peas, and beans ; and the potatoe, which has lately been introduced, thrives remarkably well. Poppies, from which an excellent opium is extracted, senna, rhubarb, saffron, and assafoetida, are produced in many parts of the kingdom. But of all its natural productions, the *naft*, or *naphla*, is the most extraordinary,

as

as well as the most useful. Of this mineral there are two kinds, the black and the white. The former, which is the bitumen so famous in the Babylonian history, and so often described by travellers, is, when taken from the pit, a thick liquid resembling pitch. To me it appeared to be similar, although of a finer quality, to the specimens which I had seen of the pitch taken from the lake in the Island of *Trinidad*. It is, undoubtedly, a most excellent substitute for pitch. The bottoms of most of the vessels which navigate the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* are covered with it; and it is also used in the lamps, instead of oil, by the natives. There are several fountains of this bitumen in *Irak Arabi*, and the lower *Kurdistan*. The most productive are those in the vicinity of *Kerkook* (of which I have given a description in another part of this Memoir) *Mendali*, and *Hit* on the banks of the *Euphrates*. The white *naphta* is, in my opinion, a substance entirely different from the black: it is of a much thicker consistency, and more like tallow than any other thing which I can compare it to. It has no resemblance to pitch, nor is it ever, I believe, used as such; but affords a better light, and, at the same time, emits a less disagreeable smell than the other. It floats like a crust on the surface of the water; whilst the black, on the contrary, is procured by digging a small pit, about three feet in diameter and ten or twelve in depth. This pit fills of itself after a certain period, and is then emptied with a leathern bucket, and fit for use immediately afterwards. The

only

only fountain of white *naphtha* which I have seen, is situated at the foot of the mountains of *Bucktiari*; half way between the city of *Shuster* and the valley of *Ram Hormouz*.

Sulphur and saltpetre are found in the mountains behind *Tehraun*: in *Mazanderaun* and *Kerman* are mines of iron, copper, and silver, and lead is procurable in the neighbourhood of *Yezd*. But these mines are not worked, more from the ignorance of the people than a scarcity of timber, as has erroneously been imagined. The marbles of *Tabreez* and *Khorassan* are transported to the most remote quarters of the Empire; and the *turquoise* is, I believe, allowed to be peculiar to *Persia*.\*

The horses of this country, although neither so swift nor so beautiful as those of *Arabia*, are larger, more powerful, and all things considered, better calculated for cavalry. There are several breeds of horses, but the most valuable is that called the *Turkoman*. In the eyes of an English jockey, however, these horses would hardly seem to possess a single good point. They are from fourteen hands and a half to sixteen hands high, have long legs and little bone under the knee, spare carcasses and large heads. But what renders the *Turkoman* horses so valuable to the natives is their size, and extraordinary powers of supporting fatigue; for they have been known

\* The *turquoise* found in *Bohemia* would appear to be bone or ivory, tinged with copper.

known to travel nine hundred miles in eleven successive days. The Arabian blood has also been introduced into this country, and I have seen horses that were bred in *Dushtistan*, which, in point of speed and symmetry might emulate the most admired coursers of *Nidjid*. Their usual food is chopped straw and barley: the bed is made of dung, which is dried and beat into powder, and regularly every morning exposed to the sun. No people are fonder, or take more care of their horses, than the Persians. They are clothed with the greatest attention, according to the climate and season of the year, and in the warm weather are put into the stable during the day, but taken out at night. The horses here are not so subject to internal disorders as in *England*; but their heels are invariably contracted, from the badness of shoeing.

Next in estimation to the horses we may reckon the mules, which, with asses and camels, constitute the only mode of conveyance in *Persia*. The mules are small but finely proportioned, carry a great weight, and those that are intended for the saddle are taught a delightful amble, which carries the rider at the rate of five or six miles an hour. They seldom tire; but must be well fed, and require almost twice as much food as a horse. The camels of *Khorassan* are not inferior to those of *Arabia*. Both are here in use; but the western parts of *Persia* are by far too mountainous for this animal.

Beef is a food but little eaten by any of the Western or Southern Nations of *Asia*, and consequently cows and oxen are principally kept

for the supply of the dairy and the purposes of agriculture.\* Numerous flocks of sheep and goats cover the plains; buffaloes are not common, and the asses of a very diminutive size. Lions, bears, and tigers, haunt the forests of *Ghilan* and *Mazanderaun*, and wild boars, jackalls, wolves, and hyenas, are every where to be met with. The sportsman will find ample amusement in the hunting of hares, foxes, and deer, and if his horse is swift enough to bear him in the pursuit, he may perhaps have some chance of overtaking a fleet and beautiful zebra. The hunting in *Persia* is in general very delightful; but the most amusing, in my opinion, is that of the antelope and hawk. As the speed of the antelope far exceeds that of the swiftest greyhound, his velocity is impeded by the hawk, which fluttering between his eyes, repeatedly strikes him on the forehead, and in this manner retards his flight until he is seized by the dogs. The zebras, or wild asses, are found in the plains in the interior; but are, in general, so wild and so fleet, that few horses can overtake them.

The same sorts of wild and tame fowl are common in *Persia* as in *Europe*, with the exception of the turkey, whose nature would not seem to be congenial to this climate. The people in the interior are not much annoyed by insects, which are more numerous in the damp and marshy provinces which skirt the *Caspian Sea*, the banks of the *Tigris*,

\* Beef is not a favourite food in *Persia*; but it is on sale in the *bazars*, and is, I believe, eaten by the lower classes.



*Tigris*, and the shores of the *Persian Gulf*. Locusts not unfrequently make their appearance in the southern parts, where snakes and scorpions are also common. The snakes are not so venomous as most of those in *India*, nor is the bite of the scorpion so deadly as travellers have stated it to be.

It appears to be a favourite idea with all barbarous princes, that the badness of the roads adds considerably towards the natural strength of their dominions. The Turks and Persians are, undoubtedly, of this opinion; the public highways are therefore neglected, and particularly so towards the frontiers. The only mode of travelling is by riding either a mule or a horse. For women of high rank or sick persons, indeed; there is a vehicle, called a *tukle rowan*, which is transported by two mules, one before and the other behind; but the women and children of the poor are carried in baskets, slung across the back of a mule or camel. The length of the stages (which sometimes exceed forty miles), and badness of the accommodation, in addition to these circumstances, render travelling unpleasant to females. We have here no regular establishment for the transmission of intelligence, and it is therefore necessary, when letters are to be carried from one part of the kingdom to the other, to dispatch a *chupper*, or express horseman, or a messenger on foot, who is styled a *cassid*. Be the distance ever so great, the *chupper* seldom changes his horse; for in *Persia* there are no post-houses and relays of horses, as in *Turkey*. They travel at the rate of four or five miles

an hour, and have been known to go from *Tehraun* to *Bushire*, a distance of seven hundred miles, in the space of ten days. The *cassids* will also travel for many days successively, at the rate of sixty or seventy miles a day.

The population of the Persian empire was estimated by Sir John Chardin to amount to forty millions of souls: an estimate, in my opinion, far exceeding the reality. Were it possible to form an accurate computation, I question whether the inhabitants of all the countries between the *Euphrates* and the *Indus* would now be found to amount to more than eighteen or twenty millions: and in this calculation I also include the *Illiams*, or wandering tribes, who probably exceed the number of those who reside in towns. These tribes constitute the military force: and their chiefs, to whom they are entirely devoted, the hereditary nobility of this great empire. They are of Turkish origin, and still speak the language and preserve the manners of their Scythian ancestors. Those in the southern provinces, indeed, such as the *Bucktiari*, *Fielhi*, and *Mahmaseni*, trace their origin to the most remote antiquity, and are probably the descendants of the ferocious bands who inhabited the same country in the days of Alexander. Be that as it may, each tribe on entering the country, would seem to have had a certain portion of land allotted to it for the grazing of its flocks; and this land, granted at first for a temporary purpose, is now, from long and undisputed possession, considered as the property of the different chiefs. These tribes, for the most part,

follow

follow the pastoral life. Their tents are walled with mats, and covered with a coarse kind of black cloth, manufactured by themselves. In the fine season they are continually on the move, in pursuit of pasturage; but in the winter, several of the tribes, amongst which may be numbered the *Karagoosli* and *Afshar*, settle in villages. In *Dahistan*, *Asterabad*, and the Northern parts of *Khorassan*, instead of tents they live in small portable wooden houses. They principally subsist on the produce of their flocks, and consequently grow but a very small proportion of corn; they manufacture cloth, as well as several other little articles for their own use; and the most beautiful Persian and Turkish carpets, so much admired in *Europe*, are the works of the *Illiat*s. Inured, from their infancy, to arms, to danger, and fatigue, and tenacious, at the same time, of the honour of their tribe, they are at once the prop and the glory of their country. Each tribe is divided into *teeras*, or branches, and each *teera* has a particular leader, all of whom are however subservient to the chief. These chiefs are, both from birth and influence, the first men in the empire; they are always mutually jealous and hostile; and the King, by fomenting their quarrels, and thus nicely balancing the power of the one against that of the other, insures his own safety and the peace of his dominions. It is also the custom to detain at court, either the chief himself or some part of his family, as hostages for the fidelity of the tribe. The eldest son usually succeeds to the dignity of his father; but

but if he is found to be unable or unworthy of filling the situation, he is deposed without hesitation, and the next in the line of succession elected in his stead. This custom is not peculiar to these tribes, but would appear to have been in use, during the prevalence of the feudal system, amongst the most noble families both of *Scotland* and *Spain*. It was practised particularly by the houses of Douglas and Lara; and may, in some measure, account for the many eminent persons who, for ages, successively appeared at the head of those illustrious families.

The most numerous and powerful of the Persian tribes, are the *Bucktiari* and *Fielhi*, who pitch their tents in the fertile districts of *Louristan*, between *Shuster*, *Ispahan*, and *Kermanshaw*; the *Afshar*, to which Nadir Shah belonged, dispersed all over the kingdom; the *Kajer*, of which the present King is the head, who are in possession of *Astrabad* and *Mazanderan*; and the *Karagoosli*, or black-eyed tribe, who inhabit the plains of *Humadan*. The noble tribe of *Zund*, of which the famous Vakeel was the chief, has been nearly extirpated since the fall of Lootf Ali Khan; and as the few that remain are, in a manner, proscribed by the reigning family, they either lie concealed or have quitted the kingdom. To mention the names of all the other tribes would be endless; as I have already said that they compose the better half of the population. The *Karagoosli* are esteemed the finest horsemen, and the *Bucktiari* the best infantry in the kingdom: but as the latter, together with the *Fielhi*, live in a remote and very mountainous

tianous territory, bordering on the Turkish and Persian Empires; they are, in a great measure, independent of both, and at best but a lawless and savage banditti.\*

The revenue, which does not much exceed three millions, is derived from two sources; the tax on land, and the duties and imposts on all kinds of merchandize. The tax on land probably amounts to two-thirds of the whole. It is of two kinds; on lands that belong to the crown, and on lands the property of individuals. Those that belong to the crown were, in former times, of a very limited extent; but since the usurpation of Nadir Shah, confiscations have been so frequent, that the royal domains are now become very extensive. It is, indeed, chiefly owing to this, that the value of land is so much depreciated in *Persia*, the usual price not exceeding ten years' purchase. Entails are common in this country; but they are no security against the injustice and rapacity of government.

Education is exceedingly cheap; and yet arts, sciences, and learning, have, comparatively speaking, made little or no progress. Children are taught at the schools, and afterwards at the *madrassas*, or colleges, to read and write their native tongue, Arabic, moral philosophy, metaphysics, and the principles of their religion. Some of these colleges are magnificent and richly endowed. They are built in

\* They possess the country of the *Cossæns* and *Uxians*, whose habits they also resemble.

a quadrangular form, with an open court in the centre, divided into a number of cells, which are appropriated to the use of the masters and their scholars. These colleges are principally indebted for their origin to kings and other great men, who look upon it as meritorious, in the eyes of God and the Prophet, to employ their wealth in pious and charitable foundations.

Poetry and romance appear to be the favourite studies of all warlike and barbarous nations. An unsettled government and intestine broils, a love for military glory, and consequent admiration of great exploits, enliven, rather than repress, the brilliancy of the fancy; and it is, perhaps, partly owing to this circumstance, that the greatest of the Grecian, Roman, and Italian poets, flourished in the most turbulent and distracted times. The bard who accompanies his lord into the field, can form no faint idea of the horrors of war; and the delineation of the strongest passions which act upon the human mind, drawn from experience and observation, must evidently bear the stamp of truth and nature. The poetry of the Persians, accordingly, abounds in the most sublime and varied images, as well as the most pathetic descriptions. Nor is, perhaps, the estimation in which many of these works are held inferior to their merit. There is no country (none, at least, with which I am acquainted) where so considerable a knowledge of their best writers in poetry, descends even to the lowest classes of the people. Here it is not uncommon for a groom, or any other menial  
servant,

servant, to repeat long passages, with the utmost correctness, from their best poets.

The most celebrated of the Persian poets are Sadee, Hafiz, and Ferdousee. The writings of Sadee inculcate the doctrines of morality. Hafiz, the Anacreon of the *East*, sings of love and wine; but many of his odes are received by his countrymen in a mystical sense, and are supposed to allude to the instability of earthly happiness, and the duties which mortals owe to their Creator. In the *Shah-Nama*, the great production of Ferdousee, the oriental scholar will discover passages, which would not, perhaps, disgrace the most eminent classic authors. Many other poets, whose works are justly worthy of admiration, might be enumerated; but to enter on such subjects would be a task far beyond my abilities, and foreign to the object of this Memoir, which only aims at geographical illustration.

In historical composition the Persians are entitled to little consideration. All their works of this nature have been composed since the days of Mahomet, and they are, with but few exceptions, written in an inflated style, full of exaggeration and embellishment. Nor can this be thought surprising in the court of a despot, where the historian is retained, purposely, by the prince, to transmit to posterity the glory of his own exploits. The present King, who like his predecessors, assumes the pompous title of King of Kings, has the events of his reign regularly recorded by the royal historiographer. He is the least warlike prince who has sat on the Persian throne since the last of the

*Sefis*, and yet, to read the history of his campaigns, a stranger would suppose him to have equalled, if not surpassed in military fame, the most admired commanders the world has ever produced.

Some of the Persian romances, such as those of Ferhaud and Shirin, Yusuf and Zooleikhab, &c. are exceedingly beautiful; but the greater number of the most entertaining stories have never been committed to paper, and are only known from oral tradition. Story-tellers are common in this country, and the King always keeps one to amuse his leisure hours. The same tale cannot, on pain of punishment, be repeated to him, and the story-teller is, in consequence, always employed in altering and composing. I have heard these people relate many of the stories mentioned in the Arabian Nights, together with a number of others, equally interesting. They were delivered with eloquence and fluency, and notwithstanding their extraordinary length, without the smallest hesitation.

In regard to science, their information is very limited indeed. They possess some little knowledge of algebra and geometry, and the most learned, or rather those who impose on the multitude by an affectation of learning, pretend to be familiar with the writings of Euclid, Aristotle, and Plato, which have been translated into Arabic. Astronomy they esteem as the most sublime of all studies,\* and their love for judicial astrology leads them to pay more attention to it than

\* They are not acquainted with the Newtonian system, and possess the exploded notions of the ancients in these subjects,



any other. They can take an altitude with tolerable accuracy, foretel the conjunction of the planets, and calculate eclipses. In physic and surgery they are grossly ignorant. Those, however, who style themselves physicians, have no mean conception of their own talents, and are not sparing of their medicines. According to their theory, all diseases proceed either from too great a degree of heat or cold; and, in their opinion, the only difficulty is to ascertain from which of the two extremes the distemper has arisen. Dissection being contrary to the precepts of their religion, it is impossible that they can ever acquire any knowledge of anatomy.

In sculpture and painting, the Persians have at no time attained any degree of perfection. Even the figures at *Persepolis*, and other parts of the country, are deficient in taste and proportion; with the exception of some of those in the plain of *Kermanshah*, which I believe to have been executed by Grecian or Roman artists. Sculpture, indeed, seems now to be entirely forgotten; and I am not aware of having seen a single modern statue during the whole of my stay in that country. In their gaudy and insipid paintings, neither nature nor taste are preserved; for provided the colour be bright and varied, beauty or expression, in their estimation, is but a secondary object. They have not the slightest idea of perspective, and very little of light and shade. They take likenesses, however, with tolerable exactness, and excel more in portrait painting than any other. The skill of the artist is chiefly displayed in the embellishment of the walls and ceilings

of the houses. Here we find represented either the popular story of Ferhaud and Shirin, or the battles and achievements of some of the greatest of the Persian kings; such as Shah Abbas the Great and Nadir Shah. In these representations the likenesses of the different princes are sometimes preserved; but the piece itself possesses but little merit, and presents nothing to the view but a confused multitude of disproportioned figures of men and horses, huddled together in the most ridiculous manner. Several of the paintings in the grand hall of the palaces of the *Chehel Sitoon* at *Ispahan*, merit, however, a greater degree of attention; but they are also understood to have been the work of an European artist.

In architecture, as well as sculpture, the ancient Persians would appear to have surpassed their descendants. Of this we have many noble specimens in the ruins of *Persepolis*, *Shuster*, the hall of *Kungaver*, and the remains of the palace of Chosroes Parviz at *Ctesiphon*. The chief ornaments of the modern buildings are the domes and minarets; and considering the materials with which they are built, many of the colleges and mosques are large and magnificent structures. The grand mosque of Sultaun Khodabunda, in the plain of *Sultanea*, is particularly handsome; and many of the public edifices at *Shirauz* and *Ispahan* are well worthy of attention.

The general outlines of all the cities in *Persia* are the same. They are surrounded by a mud, and sometimes a brick wall, flanked at regular distances with round or square towers. The streets are  
narrow

narrow and dirty, having a gutter running through the centre; and the houses, which are low, flat-roofed, and built of brick or mud, have each a small court surrounded by a high wall. They have seldom or never any windows to the street; and that part of the sitting-rooms which fronts the court is entirely open, with a large curtain to let down when the rooms are not in use. The palaces of the nobility, although mean in their exterior appearance, are both convenient and elegant within. They are divided into several courts, in the most retired of which is the *haram*, or apartments of the women. The centre court is usually square, divided into parterres of flowers, with a jet d'eau continually playing before the window of the *dewan kana*, or public hall. The walls and ceilings of this hall are adorned with a profusion of paintings, and inlaid with looking-glasses; the floor is covered with carpets and *numids*; and one entire side of the room is taken up with large sash windows of painted glass. The apartments of the *haram* are frequently fitted up with great taste and magnificence, but the sleeping rooms allotted to strangers are, in general, small. The *bazars*, or market places, in some cities, particularly those of *Lar* and *Shirauz*, may be accounted handsome buildings, but the mosques, minarets, and colleges, are the chief ornaments of the Persian cities.

## FARS.

THE province of *Fars* is bounded by *Irak* on the North, *Kerman* and *Laristan* on the East, *Kuzistan* on the West, and the *Sea of Oman* on the South. This province is divided into the *Germaseer* and *Sirhud*,\* or the warm and the cold climates. The former is that tract which extends from the sea to the Latitude of *Kazeroon*; and runs parallel with the Gulf, from the banks of the *Tab* to the confines of *Laristan*. The cultivation of the *Dushtistan*, or sandy plain, at the foot of the mountain entirely depends on the periodical rains, and consequently, when they prove abundant, the country yields a fair proportion of dry grain; but when there is a failure in the rains, which unfortunately happens too often, the produce is so deficient that a famine generally ensues. The *Dushtistan* is divided into the districts of *Leera-wee* and *Hiadouat*, which are separated from each other by the projecting mountain of *Bung*. They are thinly peopled and badly cultivated, and the few mud villages, which here and there appear like spots on the plain, bespeak at first sight the wretchedness and poverty of their possessors.

The *Sirhud*, or cold climate, comprehends most of the mountainous part of *Fars*, extending from the Latitude of *Kazeroon* to  
that

\* *Sirhud* literally means a boundary, but is metaphorically applied to a cold region.

that of the town of *Yezdekhest*, situated on the bed of what appears to have been formerly a river, which separates this province from *Irak*. The plains which here intersect the mountains seldom exceed eight or ten miles in breadth, but vary, in length, from fifteen to an hundred. They are in general fertile, afford abundance of pasturage, neither are they so deficient in water as is commonly supposed; and it is the want of population, and the little encouragement given to industry, which alone retard their improvement. A few of these plains, such as those of *Shirauz*, *Kazeroon*, and *Merdesht*, are, however, tolerably well cultivated; but they are, for the most part, and particularly to the North and West, destitute of inhabitants. Between *Bebahan* and *Shirauz* I travelled; in 1809, upwards of sixty miles, through the most delightful vallies, covered with wood and verdure: but all was solitary; not the face of a human being was any where to be seen. They had been possessed by an ancient tribe, which, in consequence of their licentious conduct, had been nearly extirpated by the orders of the prince, and the few that survived had taken refuge on the summits of the loftier and most inaccessible mountains, where they subsisted on a wretched kind of bread made from acorns, and, from thence sallying forth, infested the roads, and rendered travelling extremely dangerous. The face of the country in the eastern part of *Fars*, towards *Darabgherd* and *Fesa*, is somewhat different. There it is more open, the plains are of greater extent, the soil more sandy, and water less plentiful.

The

The great range of mountains seen from the coast is a mere elongation of the chain of *Mount Zagros*; not a separate range, but connected with that mountainous tract, which extends, in a continued succession of ridges, from the borders of the *Persian Gulf* to the *Caspian Sea* and *Mount Caucasus*.

The hills in *Fars* are situated at different distances from the sea. At *Bushire* they are distant about twenty-four miles. Towards *Bunder Reig* the plain becomes contracted; and a few miles to the West of the village of *Gunava*, a low ridge suddenly projects out to the South, and touching the sea, separates the district of *Leerawee* from that of *Hiadouat*. This projecting point is known by the name of *Kohi Bung*, the hill of *Bung*. It is of no great height, and in breadth about seven or eight miles. Beyond this hill lies the plain of *Leerawee*. Here, again, the mountains are about twenty miles from the sea; at which distance they continue for eighteen or nineteen miles, when they again approach the South, and form a circle, in the neighbourhood of *Bunder Declum*. This low and advanced branch is known by the name of *Zeitoun*, from a small town not far from *Bebahan*. On turning the southern point of the hills of *Zeitoun*, they again abruptly retire to the North. At the port of *Mashoor* they are thirty miles from the sea; and at *Shuster* their most southern extremity crosses the thirty-second degree of North Latitude, in the forty-ninth degree of East Longitude.

Of the rivers in this province, the *Tab* (ancient *Arosis*) is the most considerable. It is formed by the junction of two streams, within a few miles of the town of *Zeitoon*. Both these streams take their rise in the recesses of the mountains of *Fars*; the first at the foot of the high hill of *Kamarah*, and the other near that of *Ardicoone*, twelve *fursungs*,\* North-West of *Shirauz*.† It divides *Fars* from *Kuzistan*,‡ and passes through the centre of the town of *Endian*; where, when I crossed it, in the month of February, it was eighty yards wide, and navigable for boats of twenty tons burthen. Nine miles above the town is a ford; and sixteen below it, the *Tab* falls into the sea. When the river passes *Zeitoon*, the waters are perfectly sweet; but in its course over the hills, towards *Endian*, they become corrupted, and at that place are so brackish as hardly to be fit for use. This is the case with almost every other river in *Fars*, which flows into the *Persian Gulf*.

In the travelling from *Bushire* to *Endian*, I had occasion to pass four other rivers.

First, at the village of *Rohilla*, twenty miles North to *Bushire*, the breadth of which was about sixty yards; but, in depth, it did not exceed four feet. This river rises in the mountains at the back of the

I

old

\* I estimate a *fursung* at three English miles and three quarters.

† This branch of the *Tab* is evidently the river mentioned by Arrian in the march of Alexander. It is necessary to cross it twice between the *Kela Sefeed* and *Shirauz*.

‡ Towards the coast.

old city of *Shapour*, through which it runs, and passing the villages of *Kesht* and *Dalkee*, enters the Gulf a few miles to the South of *Rohilla*.\* The second river † is only seven miles to the N. W. of this. It is neither so wide nor so deep, and flows into the sea half-way between *Rohilla* and *Bunder Reig*. The third is close to the village of *Gunava*, eight miles N. W. of *Bunder Reig*. This, the *Roganis* of Arrian, is almost equal in breadth to that of *Rohilla*, and is impassable at high water; but, during the ebb, it is not more than three feet deep. It has a S. W. course from the mountains, and empties itself into the sea, three miles N. E. of *Gunava*. The last river, probably the *Brizana* of Arrian, between *Hissar* and *Bunder Deelum*, is the least considerable of the four, ‡ and after a meandering course from the hills of *Zeitoon*, falls into the Gulf, eight miles S. E. of *Bunder Deelum*.

The river *Jerahi*, the ancient *Pasitigris*, which next to the *Tab* is the largest in *Fars*, descends from the mountains immediately behind *Behahan*, and passing within a few miles of the walls of that city, runs through the vale of *Ram Hormuz*, to old *Dorak*, in the country of the *Chab Sheikh*. Here the Arabs having erected a dam, the water of the river is dispersed in various directions, for the purposes of agriculture, leaving two principal branches, which flow, the one on the outside, and the other through the centre of the town of *Dorak*.

Most

\* Probably the ancient *Hcratenis*. † *Granis* of Arrian.

‡ I could not learn the source of this river.



Most of the lesser branches terminate, and in fact occasion, the marshes in the vicinity of this town; and of the two principal branches, one enters the *Karoon* above *Sabla*, and the other flows into the sea at *Goban*. The *Jerahi*, in its passage through the valley of *Ram Hormuz*, is very considerably increased by another river, which flows with great rapidity from the mountains, about six miles East of the town of *Ram Hormuz*. This is the river alluded to in the marches of *Timour*; and although its course is short, it contains a great body of water, and is not to be forded after the melting of the snows. The river *Bund Emeer*, by some ancient geographers called the *Cyrus*,\* takes its present name from a dyke (in Persian a *bund*) erected by the celebrated *Ameer Azad-a-Doulah Delemi*. It flows through the beautiful valley of *Merdesht*, in which stand the magnificent ruins of *Persepolis*; and on entering the rich and productive districts of *Kurjan*, is divided into numberless channels, for the purposes of irrigation. The part of the water which is not expended in the cultivation of the land, runs towards the lake of *Baktegan*, and before entering it, joins the *Shamier*, a small stream, which has its rise in a hot fountain, three miles from the village of *Gazian*, and previous to its junction with the *Bund Emeer*, passes the villages *Kumu* and *Syvund*.† These three villages are all in the direct road from *Shirauz* to *Ispahan*; and *Gazian* is ninety-eight miles from the former.

\* The Greek historians call it the *Araxes*, *Khondemir*, the *Kur*.

† My information respecting this river is derived from inquiries made at *Shirauz*.

Ten miles S. E. of *Shirauz* is the salt lake of *Baktegan*, near twenty *fursungs* in circumference. In the summer season it is nearly dry; and the people, who live on its borders, take advantage of this circumstance, to collect the salt with which the bottom is encrusted. This salt is esteemed remarkably fine, and is in general use throughout the province of *Fars*. As the lake of *Baktegan* was not visited by any of the gentlemen of the mission, the above description of it is given from the information received from one of its proprietors.

The Latitude of *Shirauz*, the capital of *Fars*, and also that of *Persia*, during the reign of Kurim Khan, is fixed in  $29^{\circ} 36' N.$ , being the mean of a series of observations taken by M. Niebuhr, and several gentlemen attached to General Malcolm's mission. The Longitude is deduced from *Bushire*, a known position, and placed in  $52^{\circ} 44' E.$  By some Persian authors the foundation of this city is ascribed to Taimuras,\* and another king of the name of Fars, the great-grandson of Noah; whilst others, again, with more probability, declare that it was first built in the seventy-fourth year of the *Hejra*, either by the son or the brother of Hejaje. Be that, however, as it may, *Shirauz* was, undoubtedly, not a city of any repute before the birth of Mahomed. Its title to equal antiquity is much weakened, by the want of those stupendous ruins, which still attest the former grandeur of *Persepolis*, of *Shapour*, and *Susa*; and the inhabitants have still a superstitious tradition,

\* Whenever there exists a doubt respecting the foundation of any city in *Persia*, it is immediately ascribed to this Taimuras, a fabulous hero.

tradition, that before the world was enlightened by the birth of their Prophet, the valley in which the city now stands composed part of the lake of *Baktegan*. The princes of the family of Boueah, who governed *Persia* for so many years under the Abassides, generally held their court, either at *Ispahan* or *Shirauz*, and contributed much to the improvement of the latter, which reached its meridian under the Emir Azad a Doulah Delemi, who not only surrounded the capital with walls, but improved the whole province of *Fars* in an extraordinary degree. When the power of the *Caliphs* of *Bagdad* had been overthrown, and *Persia* fell under the dominion of the House of Seljuck, a petty dynasty of *Attabegs*\* became possessed of *Shirauz*, which they held until they became extinct. The *Attabegs* were succeeded by the Moguls, who having retained it for some time, were, in their turn, driven out by the Mo-Zaffar family. Four princes of this race reigned in *Shirauz*, previous to its extirpation by one of the sons of Timour; whose descendants continued in possession, till they were defeated by the Turkoman princes of the Kara Yusef. The Turkomans yielded to the superior fortune of the House of Sefi; from whose hands it successively passed into those of Nadir Shah and Kurim Khan. This remarkable prince

\* This term signifies a tutor to a prince, and was one of the highest titles which the monarchs of the Seljukian dynasty gave to such nobles as they entrusted with the care of their sons. Several who bore this title and were governors of provinces, threw off their allegiance to the last of the Seljukian kings, and transmitted, with their power, the title of *Attabeg* to their descendants.

prince made *Shirauz* the seat of his empire, and not only fortified, but embellished it with a number of gardens and public buildings. The confusion that ensued after his death, left his successors little time to add to its improvements. The contest for power between the tribes of *Kajer* and *Zund*, which desolated *Persia* for so many years, terminating in favour of the former, the first act of *Aga Mahomed Khan*, after he had taken possession of *Shirauz*, was to level with the ground many of the fortifications erected by the *Vakeel*, and at present a mud wall is the only defence of the city.

*Shirauz* has a pleasing, rather than a grand appearance. It is surrounded with many beautiful gardens, the principal of which is that of the *Vakeel*. The lofty domes of the mosques, seen from afar amidst the trees, diversify and enrich the view : but on entering the city, the houses, which are in general small, together with the narrow, filthy streets, give the stranger but a mean idea of the second city in the empire. The great *Bazar*, or market-place, built by *Kurim Khan*, forms, however, a distinguished exception to this general remark. It is in length about a quarter of a mile, made of yellow burnt brick, and arched at the top, having numerous sky-lights, which, with its doors and windows, always admit sufficient light and air, whilst the sun and rain are completely excluded. This *Bazar* is allotted to the different traders of the city, all of whom have their assigned quarters, which they possess under strict regulations. The *Ark*, or citadel, in which the *Beglerbeg* of *Fars* resides, is a fortified square, of eighty yards.

The

The Royal Palace within is far from being an elegant structure; and the pillars of the *Dewan Khana*, its greatest ornament, were removed by Aga Mahomed Khan, to adorn his palace at *Tehraun*.

The environs of *Shirauz* have been celebrated by many different persons; and by Hafiz, the Anacreon of the East, who was a native of this city, and is buried in a small garden, about half a mile from the town. The tomb of the poet was erected by Kurim Khan, and is nothing more than a block of white marble, in the form of a coffin, on which are inscribed two of his poems and the date of his death. His works are not, as has been stated; chained to his tomb; but a splendid copy of them is always kept in an adjoining house. Not far from the tomb of Hafiz is the garden of Jehan Numa, the most beautiful in the neighbourhood of *Shirauz*, and known, in the time of Kurim, by the title of the *Vakeel's* garden. Its name was changed by his present Majesty, who, when Governor of *Fars*, built a house in it for a summer residence. He also commenced another, on an eminence that commands a beautiful view of the city and its vicinity, which is named *Tukht Kajerea*, or the throne of *Kajers*; but neither the house nor the gardens are finished. The garden of Jehan Numa is almost a mile from the town, and that of *Kajerea* somewhat more. Between them runs the famous stream of *Rocknabad* (*Abi Rockny*), a small rivulet of the clearest water, not more than two feet in width; and not a shrub now remains of the bower of *Mossella*, the situation of which is only marked by the ruins of an ancient tower.

tower. The inhabitants of *Shirauz*, who, according to the best information I could obtain when in that city, amount to about forty thousand, enjoy one of the finest climates in the world, and have nothing to regret, but the want of a wise and liberal government. The commerce of the city is extensive, and has greatly increased within a few years past; but I have never been able to learn the exact amount of their exports and imports. The principal trade is with *Bushire*, *Yezd*, and *Ispahan*. From the former it imports sugar, pepper, cinnamon, chintz, glass, hardware, piece-goods, &c. These articles they export to *Yezd* and *Ispahan*, receiving, in return, the manufactures of those cities.

In my attempt to describe the other towns and remarkable places in this province, I shall, at first, pursue a southerly direction from the capital, towards the Gulf; then turning to the N. W., as far as *Bebahan*, proceed in a S. E. line, to the towns of *Darabjird* and *Feza*.

The first town which presents itself is *Kazeroon*, seventy miles nearly W. of *Shirauz*. The Longitude of this place,  $51^{\circ} 43' E.$ , is deduced from *Bushire*, and the Latitude determined by a series of observations taken by Mr. Webb, in 1810. The country between *Kazeroon* and *Shirauz* is mountainous and woody, and two steep and difficult passes, named the *Dochtur*\* and *Peeri Zun*,† occur. The first is about eight miles

\* The daughter.

† The old woman.

miles from *Kazeroon*, and the other about fourteen. The *Peeri Zun* is seven miles in length, covered with a thick forest, and leads into the rich plains of *Dushtiarjun*, where some of the finest horses in Persia are bred.

*Kazeroon* is situated in a valley, about thirty miles long and seven or eight in breadth, bounded on the North by a salt Lake, and fertilized by a number of rivulets of excellent water. The crops of this valley are therefore, in general, abundant; but are not unfrequently destroyed by flights of locusts, which are often the unwelcome visitors of all *Persia Proper*. *Kazeroon* was almost entirely depopulated during the late civil wars, and the number of its inhabitants does not at present exceed three or four thousand. It is stated in a manuscript, now in the possession of General Malcolm, that this place formerly consisted of three distinct villages, which were united by *Taimuras*, and afterwards became the capital of *Firouze*, the grandson of *Bahram Gour*.

At the end of the valley, and distant about sixteen miles from the town, are still to be seen the ruins of the ancient city of *Shapour*; and if an idea may be formed from the breadth and circumference of the ramparts, and the remains of some other public buildings, it must have been a city of great extent and magnificence. It is situated immediately under the Eastern range of mountains, on the banks of a small but rapid river, and in a wild and romantic spot, amidst rocks and precipices, many of which are decorated with pieces of sculpture

similar to those near *Persepolis*. The most remarkable of these are small groupes of figures, cut into compartments. Some of the figures seem tolerably well executed; but it is difficult to approach them, from the rocks and water with which they are surrounded. The hero of the piece is mounted on horseback, and crowned with a tiara (the crown and globe). A person, with a round helmet on his head, lies prostrate between the legs of the horse; a second figure, dressed in the same manner, is kneeling at the head of the animal; and behind are three figures in an erect posture. The king holds the first of these in his right hand. The head of the second is covered with a high cap, or mitre; a cross rests upon his body, and reaches from his girdle to the ground; his eyes are turned towards the king; and his hands are raised in supplication. On one side are six small compartments, three above and an equal number below, each containing three figures; some with spears in their hands, others with clubs, and one, in particular, holds the circle, so conspicuous in the sculptures of *Nuckshi Rustom* and *Taki Bostan*. On the other side are two rows of horsemen, each row containing five persons. These have the large wigs of the Persepolitan figures. With their left hands they hold the reins, whilst with their right they point towards the king. At some distance from these, and on the opposite side of the river, two royal personages are represented on horseback. One of them holds the emblematical ring, or circle, and the other a waving pennant attached to that ring. Each of these figures have the Persepolitan wig; but their crowns are  
different:



different: that on the right having the globe, and the other a plain crown, with three pyramidal points. A little way from these colossal figures, a prince is represented seated in the midst of his guards. The figures on the upper part have swords and girdles; but those below, girdles with staffs pendant. A person on the left holds a horse, richly caparisoned; and a man on the right, with a head in each hand, looks at the monarch. The hills in the immediate vicinity of these ruins appear to have been formerly fortified; and an extraordinary cavern, further up the river, has given rise to many fabulous stories.

The city of *Shapour* was, according to the manuscript before alluded to, originally founded by Taimuras Devebund,\* who called it *Deen Dar*; destroyed by Alexander the Great; and subsequently rebuilt by Sapor, the son of Artaxerxes Babegan, who named it after himself. A celebrated idol is also mentioned, which its votaries used to anoint with oil; but of such an image there are no traces remaining.

From *Kazeroon* to *Bushire* it is ninety-five miles. For the first forty-seven miles the road leads either through deep and intricate defiles, or over frightful precipices, impassable to an enemy, if defended with any degree of resolution. From *Dalekee*, a village at

K 2

the

\* The meaning of this word is the *Chainer of Devs*, a term which literally means dæmons; but appears to have been given by the antient Persians, to such of their enemies as they deemed barbarians.

the foot of the pass, where there are several *naphtha* springs, a sandy plain extends about sixty miles to the town of *Bushire*. It will be necessary, however, before I proceed to the description of that place, to say something of the ancient city of *Firozeabad*, and the antiquities in its neighbourhood.

This city was founded by Artaxerxes Babegan, and afterwards became the capital of Firoze Shah, the grandson of Nushirvan. The ruins of the city occupy a large space in a plain, about seventeen miles in length, and half that distance in breadth. They consist of the ditch, which encloses an area of at least seven miles in circumference, and in some places sixty-eight paces in breadth; a stone pillar, one hundred and fifty feet in height and twenty in diameter at the base; and the remnants of a square edifice, differing in form and stile from any around it. It is built of hewn stone, and linked together with clamps of iron. The remains of the *Attash Kuddu*, or fire temple, of Firoze Shah, are on the opposite side of the plain. This appears to have been a building with three immense domes, and three small apartments before and behind, arched with small rough stones, and cemented with lime. The above are the only antiquities worthy of remark in the plain of *Firozeabad*; but about seven miles from hence, on the road to *Shirauz*, is a basso relievo of two colossal figures on horseback. They are cut in the smoothed surface of a rock, contiguous to a small bridge, and the horsemen represented are, in every way, similar to the two conspicuous

euous figures at *Nukshi Rustom*. The modern town of *Firozeabad*, seventy miles from *Bushire*, is an inconsiderable place; and the water of a river, which flows through the plain, is absorbed in the cultivation of the land.

The position of *Bushire* (or *Abushehr*), the principal sea-port on the Persian shore, is ascertained by a series of observations of Latitude and Longitude, taken by the officers of the Honorable Company's Bombay Marine. The mean of these observations which I have adopted will give the Latitude at  $29^{\circ}$  N., and the Longitude at  $55^{\circ} 50'$  W., differing only two minutes from that of M. Bartholomew. *Bushire* is situated on the northern extremity of a sandy peninsula, about eleven miles in length, and not exceeding four in breadth at the widest part. This peninsula is washed on the West by the sea, which after encircling its northern point, turns towards the East, and forms a deep bay. Thus the town is, on all sides, surrounded by water; except towards the South, where a mud wall has been built from the bay to the sea, three quarters of a mile in length, on which are mounted a few old unserviceable cannon. When viewed from a distance, the town presents rather a handsome appearance. It is, however, but a mean place, and has not above five or six decent houses, built of brick dried in the sun. Many of them have a *baudgeer*,\* or spire, of a square form, open at each side; which acting as a funnel, cools the interior of the house, and admits the wind from  
whatever

\* Literally a *windcatcher*.

whatever quarter it may blow. The outer roads, where ships exceeding three hundred tons burthen can alone anchor, are upwards of six miles from the town. The anchorage is tolerably good; but during the fury of the N. W. winds ships are frequently compelled to cut their cables and bear up for *Karak*. The inner roads afford better shelter, but are also at some distance from the shore. The trade of *Bushire* is very considerable, and its merchants supply almost all *Persia* with Indian commodities, for which raw silk and bullion are the general returns: and it is said, that the governor yearly derives a revenue of a *lack* of piastres from the exports and imports. His jurisdiction, however, is not confined to the town, which contains about five thousand souls, but extends along the coast, from *Reshir*, an old Portuguese fort, to *Bunder Deelum*, a distance of near seventy miles. The water of *Bushire* is excessively bad. Indeed there is none of any kind within the walls, the nearest well being distant at least two miles: good water is therefore brought in goat skins, from *Alichungy*, a distance of sixteen miles.

The country in the vicinity of *Bushire*, and along the coast, as far as the North of the river *Jerahi*, is flat, sandy, and deficient in good water. The greater part is, consequently, unproductive, being little better than a desert, covered with particles of salt, and abounding in antelopes. The first town we arrive at, in this direction, is *Bunder Reig* (the Port of Sand) thirty-two miles N. W. of *Bushire*. It stands close to the sea, and is surrounded by a miserable mud wall, flanked

flanked with round towers, on which are placed three or four useless guns. This was the seat of a celebrated free-booter, Meer Mahuna (whose exploits have, in part, been related by Niebuhr), and during his life a place of so much strength, as to resist the repeated attacks of Kurim Khan, by whom it was taken, after a long siege.\* The works were razed to the ground, and the town has declined so much since that period, that it does not now contain above three or four hundred inhabitants. The next port on this coast is *Bunder Deelum*, eleven *fursungs* from hence. This is a small town, containing about seven hundred inhabitants, who trade with the merchants of *Bahrein* and *Bussora*. Between *Bunder Reig* and *Deelum* a few villages are observable, towards the foot of the mountains; and nearly half way are the ruins of *Gunava*, respecting the history of which I could only learn, that about five hundred years ago it was the capital of a prince, whose territories extended from the *Tab* to *Congoon*.

Here, on quitting the coast and ascending the mountains, the first town which presents itself is *Zeitoun*, comprising about two thousand inhabitants, situated in a pleasant valley, fertilized by both the branches of the river *Tab*, which here form a junction. From *Zeitoun* it is about fifteen miles to *Behaban*, the capital of the mountainous district of *Khogiloea*, which extends from the valley of *Ram Hormuz*

to

\* Compelled to fly from the fury of his own adherents, he took shelter in *Bussora*, where being put to death by order of the *Mussalim*, his body was thrown into the ditch, to be devoured by the dogs.

to the vicinity of *Kazeroon*. This town is pleasantly situated, in the middle of an extensive valley, and three miles East of the ruins of the ancient city of *Aragian*, which may be seen on the banks of the river *Jerahi*. It is the residence of a *Beglerbeg*, whose palace occupies the N. E. corner of the town. The walls are about three miles in circumference; and I was informed by the governor, that the population amounted to nearly ten thousand souls. The plain of *Behaban* is of considerable extent and highly cultivated. The rivers *Tab* and *Jerahi* flow through it: the former at the eastern extremity, and the latter about three miles West of the town. This plain is separated from the valley of *Ram Hormuz* by a pass, which I conjecture to be that of the *Uxians* mentioned by Arrian. The Latitude of *Behaban* was ascertained by a meridional observation taken by Mr. Monteith, of the Madras Engineers, who accompanied me in my route from *Shuster* to *Shirauz*. It is one hundred and fifty-three miles from *Shirauz*; and the mountainous country intervening, as I have said before, is almost entirely uninhabited, and infested by banditti. There is but one road, which is bad at all times, and scarcely passable in the winter. It leads over an alternate succession of lofty mountains, covered with oak trees, narrow defiles, and delightful valleys, and would appear to answer the description of the route followed by Alexander, in his advance to *Persepolis*. For sixty miles there is no village, or indeed habitation of any kind; and the first place we approach is *Fallayoom*, a small town, situated in a plain of the same name,

name, through which flows the eastern branch of the river *Tab*. To the S. E. this valley is bounded by the *Kela Sufeed* and the celebrated *Persian Strait*.

The former, which is seventy miles from *Shirauz*, is a high hill, nearly perpendicular on all sides, and accessible only by three narrow pathways, known to the tribe of *Mahmusunee*, the hereditary lords of this impregnable castle. From the bottom to the summit, by the road we ascended, the distance is three miles, and it is possible to ride till within about five hundred yards of the top, when it is necessary to dismount, and scramble on foot over the rocks. The only fortifications of this extraordinary place are a line of huge stones, ranged in regular order round the edges of the precipices. Each of these is wedged beneath by another of smaller dimensions, which when removed, the large one is hurled in an instant from the top to the bottom, sweeping before it, with irresistible force, every thing that tends to interrupt its course. The *Kela Sufeed* commands the high road to *Shirauz*. Its summit is about four miles in circumference, covered with verdure, and watered by upwards of forty springs.

A deep and romantic glen, overtopped by high and barren rocks, and about three miles and a half in length, separates this fortress from the *Kotuli Sucreab*, one of the longest and most difficult passes I have seen in *Persia*. It was in many parts so steep and so slippery, that we were under the necessity of unloading the mules, and dragging the baggage up the sides of the precipices. The mountain is co-

vered with wood, and a thick forest extends for eight *fursungs* on the S. E. side, as far as *Dey Hussan Ali Khan*. This is, without doubt, the pass mentioned by Arrian and other writers, under the appellation of the *Persian Straits*. The distances and situation exactly correspond; and the river over which Alexander threw a bridge, to attack Ariobarzanes, flows round the foot of the mountain. It is also supposed to be the *pass of the Ladders*, mentioned by ancient geographers: but I have doubts on this point; for Diodorus Siculus says, that the country, as far as the *Ladders*, is flat and low, exceeding hot, and barren of provisions. Now this cannot have reference to the *Kotuli Sucreab*, which is at least two days' journey from the *Dushtistan*, or the flat country, but will answer the description of the *Kotuli Mulloo*, which is entered abruptly from the plain: and as the term *Ladders* would seem to indicate a plurality, it might perhaps have been indiscriminately applied to the numerous passes between *Dalkee* and *Shirauz*. But to return from this digression. After descending a high hill, immediately behind the village of *Hassan Ali Khan*, the country opens into the level plains of *Ardecoone*, *Gooum*, and *Shirauz*. These plains, and even the sides and summits of the mountains, are covered with vineyards; for it is here that the celebrated wine of *Shirauz* is principally made.

The eastern parts of *Fars*, towards the province of *Kerman*, are more open and less woody, but better peopled and cultivated, than those to the West and North. They are also of a warmer temperature,  
and



and produce immense quantities of the finest tobacco, perhaps, in the universe. The principal towns in this direction are *Selbistan*, *Niris*, *Feza*, *Darabjerd*, and *Ursinjan*.

The first, eighteen *fursungs* from the capital of *Fars*, is a small town, containing about four thousand inhabitants, situated at the foot of a hill, on the banks of a small stream, which is mostly absorbed in the irrigation of the gardens and fields adjoining the town. The ruins of *Niris*, which stand on the borders of a considerable river (which it is said comes from the hills near *Shirauz*), in the midst of a small but well cultivated plain, shew it to have been a town of some consequence. It can only boast now of three or four shops, and a single *caravansera*. The old city of *Feza*, supposed to be the ancient *Pasagarda*, is believed by the Persians to have been founded, together with that of *Darabjerd*, by Bahman, the son of Asfundiar. This city has also fallen from its former splendour. *Darabjerd* is twelve *fursungs* East of *Feza*, and forty-two from *Shirauz*; and although a great part of it is in ruins, it yet contains between fifteen and twenty thousand inhabitants. It has a fine situation on the banks of a river, and on an extensive plain, interspersed with villages and cultivated lands. The town is surrounded with groves of orange and lemon-trees, which yield such an abundance of fruit, that the juice is exported to every part of *Persia*. The cultivation of tobacco, both here and at *Feza*, is carried to a great extent. It is

esteemed for its mildness, and not only sent to *Shirauz*, and other parts of the kingdom, but even to *India* and *Arabia*.\*

The town of *Ursinjan* is principally distinguished for a strong and narrow defile, bearing the same name. This pass is on the direct road leading from *Shirauz* to *Kerman*; fifty-eight miles from the former, and one hundred from *Robat*, the eastern frontier of *Fars*. It is nearly two miles long and not exceeding fifty yards in breadth. In some places the mountains on either side rise perpendicular to a great height; and, in the opinion of Mr. Pottinger, the place might be defended, with a very small force, against any number of men. The country between this and *Robat* is in a tolerable state of cultivation, and in some places exceedingly picturesque.†

We now return to *Shirauz*. Thirty miles from that city, on the direct road to *Ispahan*, we find the remains of one of the most ancient, as well as most magnificent structures, that art has ever raised to the glory and admiration of mankind. It would be superfluous to enter into any detailed account of these noble and majestic ruins, as they have already been so accurately described by Chardin, Niebuhr, and Le Brun. They are situated about ten miles from the castle of *Istakher*,

\* The description of the cities of *Feza*, *Darabjerd*, and *Selbistan*, is derived from information given me by natives of those places.

† Lieutenant Pottinger's Journal.

*Istakher*, and at the foot of a range of mountains, which bound to the N. W. the rich and populous valley of *Merdesht*. They are generally admitted to be the remains of the palace destroyed by Alexander the Great; and the striking resemblance of the building, as it still exists, with the account given us of *Persepolis* by Diodorus Siculus, is, in my opinion, sufficient to remove any doubt that may be entertained on the subject. This venerable pile was, according to Persian history, or rather tradition, founded by Jumsheed, completed in the reign of Humai, the mother of Darius Nothus, and burnt by Secunder (Alexander), at the instigation of his mistress. The city, agreeably to the same authority, extended upwards of ten *fursungs* in length, and was protected by the castles of *Shakistah*, *Shamgawan*, and *Istakher*. It continued to rank amongst the first cities of the empire, until the Mahomedan conquest, and was the burying place of several of the Sassanian kings. The body of Yezdijird, the last of that potent race, was transported from the distant province of *Khorassan* to be interred at *Persepolis*, or rather, perhaps, in the cavities of *Nuckshi Rustom*; for there is every reason to conjecture, that the remains of the most illustrious of his ancestors were also deposited in the same place. These extraordinary excavations could never have been applied to any other use, than as receptacles for the dead: and the sculptures in their vicinity, as well as those of *Shapour*, have evidently some allusion to the triumph of Sapor over the Roman Emperor, Valerian.

Valerian. The old castle of *Istakher* is, as I have already stated, about nine miles from *Tukti Jumsheed*. This was one of the citadels of *Persepolis*, and has been used, since the conquest of the Arabs, as a state prison. It is a very lofty and perpendicular rock, completely commanding the surrounding plain; and we were informed by the inhabitants of a village, situated at its base, that there was abundance of water on its summit.

There are two roads from *Persepolis* to *Ispahan*. The first, which is the best, and that commonly travelled, leads through the villages of *Murgaub* and *Abada* to *Yesdikhast*, the first town in the province of *Irak*. I know of nothing worthy of remark on this road, with the exception of an extraordinary building, near the village of *Murgaub*, called *Tuckt Soliman*. It is of a superior stile of architecture, and from an inscription on the pillar of a gateway, would seem to be coeval with the palace of *Persepolis*. This pillar is round, about forty feet high, and eight in circumference. A hill in the vicinity appears to have been fortified; and about a mile further to the westward is an ancient edifice, erected, it is said, to the memory of a certain Sultaun Soliman.

By the other road, which is impassable in the winter from the depth of the snow, it is an hundred and twenty miles to *Asferjan*, a pleasant town on the borders of *Irak*. There is but little cultivation and few villages in this route, as the country is in the possession of the *Illiat*s, or wandering tribes. The pass and defile of *Iman Zada*

*Ishmael*

*Ishmael* is two *fursungs* in length, and commences at the thirty-eighth mile from *Persepolis*. The pass, which is of easy ascent, compared to those between *Bushirè* and *Shirauz*, leads into the delightful plains of *Oujan*, said to produce the finest pasture in *Persia*. It is called by the natives the Valley of Heroes, from having formerly been the favorite hunting park of the kings and heroes of *Iran*; and particularly of Bahram Gour, who had seven palaces of different colours in the neighbourhood. This prince was passionately devoted to the chace, and took his surname of *Gour*, from the *Gour Khur*, or wild ass, with which this valley abounds. Whilst eager in the pursuit of one of these creatures, his horse suddenly plunged into a deep pool, still shewn at the western extremity of the valley, and both the animal and the rider instantly disappeared, never again to rise. When we were encamped at *Oujan*, in the end of May 1810, the thermometer varied from thirty-four to forty-three degrees, and the mountains to the N. W. were covered with snow. The adjoining plain of *Kooshkyzerd*, (or the yellow palace), so named from one of the hunting seats of Bahram, is much larger than that of *Oujan*, but not quite so productive. It is in breadth about fifteen miles, and in length about one hundred and fifty. The soil is a black loam, fertilized with numerous springs of good water; and the ruins of towers, villages, and palaces prove, that the *Illians* were not always permitted to monopolize what might, with truth, be denominated the Garden of *Persia*.

In

In calculating the distances on the Map, I have, in flat countries, allowed two and a half geographical miles, of direct or horizontal distance to each *fursung*; and in hilly countries, two miles, more or less, according to the inflections of the roads.

## LARISTAN.

THE small province of *Laristan* extends along the northern shore of the Gulph, from the fifty-fifth degree of East Longitude to the fifty-eighth. It has *Fars* to the North-West, and *Kerman* to the North-East. This is the poorest and least productive province in *Persia*. It is diversified with plains and mountains, which extend to the sea. The country is so acrid and so destitute of wholesome water, that were it not for the periodical rains, which fill the cisterns of the natives, and enable them to cultivate the date-tree, together with a small quantity of wheat and barley, it would be quite uninhabitable. The coast is in the possession of different Arab tribes, who, under the government of their own *Sheikhs*, maintain an independence, and pay a trifling tribute to the King. They are chiefly pirates by profession, and reside in small towns, or mud forts, scattered along the shore of the Gulf. The following are those with which we are acquainted; for we are deficient in information regarding this province.

The port of *Congoon* contains six or seven thousand inhabitants, and has an excellent roadstead, where a frigate may ride at safety in

the most tempestuous weather.\* Good water and firewood (both scarce in the Gulf) may be procured at this place. *Nukhilo*, a town under the domination of the *Wahabee*, is situated opposite the island of *Shitwar*, and within a point which, on the charts, is represented to form with the main the entrance of the *Derabin* river. It is defended by a square fort, flanked by four towers; and although a frigate might lie within gun-shot of the town, the anchorage is wholly exposed to the North-West winds. The small town of *Charrack*, formerly called *Seroff*, and in the ninth century a port of consequence, is situated at the foot of a lofty mountain opposite the island of *Kenn*. An imaginary line drawn from this mountain formerly separated the provinces of *Fars* and *Karamania*. The town of *Mogoo* has one of the most secure roadsteads in the Gulf. It is formed by *Cape Bostana* to the eastward, and the point which is improperly called *Certes* to the westward. It is capable of holding the largest fleets; and the extremes, which lie N. W. by W. and S. E. by E. of each other, are about ten miles asunder. The roadstead is of a good depth, and the ground tough; but the soundings without the Bay are irregular: and between the main and *Polior* is a rocky shoal, on which is less than three fathoms water. *Bostana*, or *Bestian*, is a shelving point, with rugged hills immediately above it. Its extremity is about the Latitude  $26^{\circ} 30'$  North. It bears from *Polior* N. N. E.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and West from the south-end of *Kishma*. *Shinaas* and *Bostana* lie between *Linga* and *Cape*

\* Mr. Bruce's Journal.



*Cape Bostana*. They are small towns, from which refreshment may be obtained. *Linga*, the chief town of the piratical tribe of *Joasmés* on the Persian shore, is situated close to the sea, in Latitude  $26^{\circ} 33'$  North, about eight leagues from *Kishm*. It has a secure road, where ships may ride out a North-West gale, in five fathom water.\*

*Laristan* was conquered by a Kurdish chief, about seven hundred and fifty years ago, and remained an independent kingdom, until the last of its sovereigns was dethroned and put to death by Siah Abbás the Great. The interior has not been visited by an European for many years, and I am therefore indebted for the following description of the cities of *Lar* and *Tarem* to a native of the former, whom I met at *Kazeroon*.

*Lar*, the capital of *Laristan*, once a magnificent city, now in ruins, is situated in Latitude  $27^{\circ} 30'$  North, Longitude  $52^{\circ} 45'$  East, at the foot of a range of hills in an extensive plain, which is covered with palm-trees. It still contains about twelve thousand inhabitants, celebrated for the manufacture of muskets and cotton cloth. This city is decorated with many handsome buildings; and the *bazar*, which is in good repair, is said to be the noblest structure of the kind in *Persia*. It is very ancient, and built in the same manner as that of *Shirauz*, but on a much grander scale, the arches being more lofty, the breadth and length greater, and the workmanship, in every way, superior. The houses in the town are commodious and neatly fur-

\* Captain Wainwright's Journal.

nished, each having a *badgeer* and *surdab*; the former to cool the inner apartments, and the latter to retire to in the summer season, to avoid the intolerable heat of the climate. The residence of the *Khan*, or governor, is in the middle of the city, and is surrounded by a strong wall, flanked with towers. The celebrated castle of *Lar*, now in ruins, is situated on the summit of a hill, immediately behind the town, and is said, by the Persians, to have been impregnable. Rain, being the only water here in use, is collected during the wet season, in large cisterns, similar to those in the island of *Ormuz*. The city of *Tarem* contains as many inhabitants as *Lar*, but is a meanly-built place, standing in a plain on the banks of a salt river. It consists of a mud fort, surrounded, on all sides, by wretched huts, formed of the branches of the date-tree, which grows in great abundance on the plain. There are many respectable merchants in this place, who trade to *Muscat*, *Gombroon*, and *Shirauze* to send out as

## KUZISTAN.

---

THE confines of *Kuzistan*, the ancient *Susiana*, are the *Persian Gulf* to the South; the *Tigris* and *Shat-ul-Arab* to the S. W.; the dominions of the *Pasha* of *Bagdad* to the N. W.; and the river *Tab*, which separates it from *Fars*, to the East. This country is now divided between the territories of the *Chab Sheikh*, and those forming the government of *Shuster*. I shall describe these two divisions separately. The *Chab* territories extend from the banks of the *Tab* to the conflux of the *Karoon* and *Abzal*; and from the shore of the *Persian Gulf*, to a range of hills which skirt the valley of *Ram Hormuz* to the South. This country, though watered by the *Karoon*, and the rivers *Tab* and *Jerahi*, does not, as some travellers have asserted, abound in grain, rice, and dates; the greatest part of it consisting in vast sandy plains and morasses, wholly destitute of cultivation. To the East is a desert, which reaches from the neighbourhood of *Bunder Deelum*, in *Fars*, to within six or seven miles of *Dorak*, being in length about thirty *fursungs*, but varying in breadth, according

to the distance of the hills (to the foot of which it extends) from the sea. I was informed by the people of *Endian*, that the passage of this desert is rendered extremely dangerous, during the heats, from the effects of a scorching wind, which frequently blows from the N. W. The *Tab*, in flowing towards the sea, cuts it nearly in the centre, and its banks, in the immediate vicinity of *Endian*, are cultivated, to the extent of about a mile on each side. The most fertile spots in the dominions of the *Chab* Prince are those in the environs of *Dorak*, his capital, and on the banks of the *Hafar* and *Shat-ul-Arab*. Here, alone, dates and rice are produced; and from these districts Sheikh Mahomed derives the principal part of his revenues. Wheat and barley are only grown in scanty portions, scarcely sufficient for the supply of the inhabitants, in the immediate vicinity of the towns and villages. The rice harvest is in August and September, and that of other grain in April and May. The first is cultivated in those parts which are well watered by artificial canals, drawn from the different rivers; but the latter is chiefly dependant on the periodical rains for its nourishment. The northern and western parts of the country afford tolerable pasturage; and here the wandering tribes, which compose no small portion of the population, pitch their tents. Both banks of the *Karoon*, from its junction with the *Abzal*, eight *fursungs* below *Shuster*, to the ruins of *Sabla*, are uninhabited, and consequently uncultivated (except at *Ahwaz*, and the trifling villages of *Weis* and *Samania*) and covered with brushwood, the resort

resort of lions, wild boars, and other animals. Morasses are also common in this country towards *Goban* and the sea, and between *Dorak* and the *Karoon*. The *Chab* country, as I have stated, is watered by three great rivers; the *Karoon*, the *Tub*, and *Jerahi*.

The *Karoon*, which is supposed by d'Anville, and others, but in my opinion erroneously, to be the ancient *Choaspes*, rises twenty-two *fursungs* S. W. of *Ispahan*, at a place called *Correng*, on the opposite side, but at the foot of the same hill\* where the *Zeindrood*, or *Ispahan* river, has its source. After receiving a number of tributary streams in the mountains of *Louristan*, it flows through the city of *Shuster* to the village of *Bundekeel*, eight *fursungs* to the South of that city, where it meets the *Abzal*. Its course is then southerly, as far as *Sabla*, the ruins of a favorite palace of Sheikh Soliman, the founder of the *Chab* family, situated in Latitude 30° 32' North, and thirty miles East of *Bassora*. Here the *Karoon* divides itself into two branches; one of which disembogues into the sea at *Goban*; and the other, taking the name of the *Hafar*, after a course of about fourteen miles, again separates, one division passing through an artificial canal, three miles in length, into the *Shat-ul-Arab*, and the other entering the sea, by the name of the *Bamishire*. The *Karoon* is a very noble river, being in many parts upwards of three hundred yards in breadth, and navigable for boats of

twenty-

\* The *Koh Zerd*, or yellow mountain.

twenty-five tons burthen, as far as *Kishtibund*, four miles from *Shuster*. Of the *Tab* and *Jerahi* I have spoken in my description of the rivers in *Fars*. The latter, after its arrival at old *Dorak*, is separated, by artificial dykes, into a thousand different channels, to answer the purposes of agriculture. What remains of the water, after having passed through these circuitous channels, is lost, or rather, in my opinion, occasions the vast morasses, in the vicinity of modern *Dorak*. The two principal channels run the one through, and the other on the outside of this town: Mr. Monteith, of the Madras Engineers, and myself, sailed down one of these in a small boat to the *Karoon*. We left the town at eight in the morning, and at eleven at night entered the river, the boat going at the rate of two miles an hour. The morass through which we passed, almost the whole of the way, extended on both sides beyond the reach of the eye: it was covered with reeds, and we saw great quantities of wild game of almost every description. The principal towns are *Dorak*, *Ahwaz*, *Endian*, *Mashoor*, *Goban*, and *Jerahi*, which gives its name to the river so called. The town of *Dorak*, or more properly *Felahi*, owes its foundation to Sheikh Soliman, when the ancient *Dorak*, one of the eight cities of *Susiana*, (the ruins of which may yet be seen a few miles farther up the river), was abandoned. *Felahi* is situated in a low marshy ground, on the banks of two of the branches of the *Jerahi*. The walls are two miles in circumference, built of mud, sixteen feet in thickness, and

and flanked, at regular distances, with round towers. There are but few houses within the walls, as the majority of the people, which in all may amount to eight thousand, prefer living in the suburbs, under the shade of the date-trees. The palace of the *Sheikh*, where his brothers also reside, covers a large space of ground; but it is, in reality, a very miserable structure, built of bricks dried in the sun, and rapidly falling to decay. *Dorak* is celebrated for its manufacture of the *abba* (or Arabian cloak), which are exported in great numbers all over *Persia* and *Arabia*: otherwise the trade of this place is but trifling, and the *bazars* badly supplied.

*Ahwaz*, in former times, was a large and flourishing city, the capital of a province of the same name, and the winter residence of Artabanus, the last of the Parthian kings. It is now reduced to a wretched town, of six or seven hundred inhabitants, standing on the banks of the *Karoon*, forty-eight miles South of *Shuster*. Of the ruins of the ancient city, which are still to be seen, the most worthy of attention are those of an old bridge, immediately behind the town; and the remains of a palace, on part of the site of which the present village seems to have been erected. That part of the wall of this palace now standing, is about three hundred feet in length, in some parts fourteen or fifteen high, and is built of hewn stone, many pieces of which, upon measuring them, I found to be upwards of six feet in length. The ruins are close on the edge of the river; and the wall appears to have been carried across it, on a succession of small islands.

In the rocks are several extraordinary excavations, many of them in the form of *surdabs*, and probably used by the former inhabitants as such; whilst others have exactly the shape and dimensions of a coffin. The little town of *Samanea* is also on the banks of the *Karoon*, twenty-five miles below *Ahwaz*, and contains about three hundred inhabitants. Still proceeding down the *Karoon*, we have the deserted village of *Sabla*, at that part where the river divides itself into two branches. Here it was, that Sheikh Soliman succeeded in diverting the whole of the water of the *Karoon* into that channel, which runs through his native province of *Goban*. He threw up an immense *bund*, or dyke, across the *Hafar*, which is here two hundred yards wide, and of great depth and rapidity. It completely answered the purpose for which it was intended; and would probably have stood for many ages, had it not been broken down by the Persians, during the second invasion of Kurim Khan. From the moment that this dyke was completed, to that of its destruction, the district of *Goban* advanced, in a most rapid manner, towards richness and prosperity; but when the greatest proportion of the water had resumed its original course, the country as rapidly declined; and, at this day, there is hardly a single inhabitant to be seen in the town, which gave birth to the founder of the *Chab* princes.

*Endian* lies in Latitude  $30^{\circ} 18' N.$ , twenty miles from *Zeitoon*, forty-eight from *Bebahan*, and seventy-two from *Dorak*: it occupies both banks of the *Tab*, and is nearly two miles in circuit. The walls

which



which surround it are broken down in many places, and are no where above three feet thick. This town trades with *Bassora* and *Behahan*, and may have a population of between four and five thousand souls. Half-way between *Endian* and *Dorak* is the town of *Mashoor*, in the midst of the desert, and two miles from the sea. It is, notwithstanding its situation, tolerably supplied with good water, from a number of wells immediately without the walls, near the gate. The inhabitants do not exceed seven hundred people, who carry on a small trade with *Bassora* and the *Arabian Coast*.

The revenues of the *Chab Sheikh* amount to five *lacs* of *piastres*\* a year; and he can bring into the field five thousand horse and twenty thousand foot: an army which he assembles, by ordering each particular *Sheikh*, on any emergency, to join him with a force, proportionate to the strength of his tribe. The army is, therefore, an undisciplined rabble, armed with matchlocks, lances, and swords, without order or officers, and unfit to contend with troops instructed in European tactics.† The Latitudes of the towns of *Endian*,  
N 2
*Dorak*,

\* About £50,000 sterling.

† The Arabs of the present day seldom shed much blood in their battles with each other. Several of the most powerful tribes having rebelled against Sheikh Mahomed, a battle, or rather skirmish, was fought, between his troops and those of his rebellious subjects, when I was in the country. About ten thousand men were engaged on each side; and although the battle lasted four days, and ended in the route of the rebel army, there was, in all, but five men killed and wounded.

*Dorak*, and *Ahwaz*, were ascertained by the observations of Mr. Monteith.

The territories attached to the government of *Shuster* constitutes the fairest portion of *Susiana*. It derives its fertility from four noble rivers, and from a multitude of smaller streams, which irrigate the plain in every direction: and in *Persia*, as well as *Arabia*, a plentiful supply of water is alone necessary to render the earth productive and fruitful. But the blessings of nature are not sufficient to counterbalance the baneful influence of the ignorant and rapacious government of the Persians; for wherever it prevails, desolation and ruin, attest its destructive effects. This wealthy province, which, we learn from Strabo, yielded to the husbandman one hundred, or even two hundred-fold, and was rich in its productions of cotton, sugar, rice, and grain, is now, for the most part, a forsaken waste. The only signs of cultivation are between *Bundekeel*, *Dezphoul*, the vicinity of *Haveeza*, and the vale of *Ram Hormuz*. From the *Abzal* to the *Tigris*, and the river which I consider *Gyndes*, on the western side, and from the banks of the *Karoon* to those of the *Shat-ul Arab*, all is dreary and desolate; and on the East side of *Shuster*, a lonely wild, upwards of sixty miles in length, extends from that city to the entrance of the valley of *Ram Hormuz*. Even between *Bundekeel* and *Dezphoul*, just mentioned as the most flourishing part of the country, the corn, when I visited *Kuzistan*, in February 1810, was principally raised by the officers of government, and the richer citizens of *Shuster* and *Dezphoul*. For  
the

the heavy contributions levied by the *Beglerbeg*, on the original cultivators of the soil, had been exacted with such severity, as to drive these unfortunate people from their habitations, and the eye became fatigued with a continued chain of deserted villages. *Ram Hormuz*, which has lately been placed under the *Beglerbeg* of *Bebahan*, is one of the most romantic vallies in *Persia*. It is fifteen *fursungs* in length, and from six to eight miles in breadth. The river *Jerahi*, entering at the eastern extremity, flows through the centre of it, when meeting the *Khoorkhankende*, which descends from the mountains six miles East of the town of *Ram Hormuz*, they together force a passage through a low ridge of hills, which skirt the valley to the South. This fertile spot\* is, at present, in the hands of five hostile chiefs; the first of whom is an Arab, who resides in a paltry village, situated at the West end of the valley, and built amidst the ruins of the ancient city of *Ram Hormuz*. The remaining four are Persians, and brothers, who have each a castle, or fortified village, from which they make frequent sallies, and carry off the corn and cattle of their rivals.

To enable the reader to form some faint idea of the detestable system which has reduced these fine countries to their present state of barbarism,

\* A great battle was fought in this valley, between Artaxerxes Babegan and Artabanes, in which the former was victorious, and first assumed the title of *Shah en Shah*, or king of kings.

barbarism, I will here relate an anecdote of one of these chiefs, whom Mr. Monteith and myself had occasion to visit, in our way from *Shuster* to *Shirauz*, in the month of March 1810, at the time when the first crops were ready for the sickle. Our road lying through the district of *Ram Hormuz*, and not far from the villages of three of the brothers, we alternately became their guests. On the second day, at the house of the youngest of the four, and just as we had finished our breakfast, he came into the room, armed and equipped, as if prepared to set out on an expedition. In the course of conversation, he enquired how we had been treated by his relation on the preceding day; and without giving us time to reply, added, that as he knew him to be a *scurvy dog*, and incapable of exercising the rights of hospitality, he would give us ample revenge, by loading our cattle (if we would allow them to accompany him in his intended excursion) with as much wheat and barley as they were able to carry. We thanked him for his generosity, but told him, that as we had no reason to complain of the manner in which we had been entertained by his brother, we could not possibly avail ourselves of his kind offer. He shortly afterwards withdrew; and mounting his horse, issued forth at the head of his adherents. He was absent the greater part of the day; and returned, towards the close of the evening, with an immense booty. The quarrels of these chiefs not unfrequently prove fatal to themselves and to their followers. They are, in that event, summoned to attend the tribunal of the

*Beglerbeg*

*Beglerbeg* of *Bebahan*, and he, whose suit is sustained with the largest sum of money, is in no fear of losing his cause.

Although the inhabitants of the towns and villages groan beneath the arbitrary sway of the governor of *Shuster*, his authority is hardly acknowledged by the wandering tribes, of which there are a great many, both Persian and Arabian, in *Kuzistan*. Of the Arabian, the most numerous and powerful are the *Alichiteer* and *Beni Lam*. The *Alichiteer*, which is divided into a variety of branches, amounts, it is supposed, to forty thousand souls. They graze their flocks on the banks of the *Karoon*, the *Absal*, and the *Kerah*; and the *Beni Lam*, perhaps not much inferior in numbers, occupy the borders of the *Tigris* and *Gyndes*. The Persian tribes do not often descend into the plain; for as they have ever been a lawless and disorderly banditti, they prefer the fastnesses of the mountains, where they can carry on their depredations with a greater degree of impunity. Mr. Monteith and myself, in our journey across the desert, from *Shuster* to *Ram Hormuz*, encountered a party of one of these tribes, and happily succeeded, not only in beating them off, but in making a prisoner of one of their leaders, whom we carried back to the city. We had no sooner arrived, than I lodged a formal complaint against him with *Meerza Sheffee*, the governor, demanding, in the name of the Ambassador, that he should be publicly punished. The *Meerza*, with whom we were personally acquainted, fairly confessed his inability to punish the prisoner; and gave it as his advice, that we should

should avail ourselves of an offer which he had made, to conduct us in safety through the desert, provided he received his pardon. We accordingly next morning set out a second time, escorted by sixty chosen horsemen, of the same banditti that had attempted to murder us on the preceding day: nor did they offer to quit us, until we entered the valley of *Ram Hormuz*, a distance of near seventy miles; when we made them a trifling present, and they returned to their homes.

Of the four great rivers which embellish and fertilize these plains, the *Karoon*, which has already been mentioned, is the most considerable. Next in magnitude to the *Karoon* is the *Abzal* river. It has two sources; one in the *Shatur Koh*, near *Boorojird*, and the other in the mountains of *Louristan*. They form a junction, three days journey to the North of *Dezphoul*; and after passing under the walls of that city, empty themselves, after a winding course, into the *Karoon*, at *Bundekeel*.

The third is the *Kerah*, or *Haweesa* river, called by the Turks the *Karasu*. This river is formed by the junction of many streams in the province of *Ardelan*, in *Kurdistan*. It runs through the plain of *Kermanshaw*, meeting a river called the *Kazawur*, four miles above that city, and the *Gamasu*, eight *fursungs* below it. The latter, which has its source near *Nehauend*, passes within three miles of *Besittoon*, and previous to its juncture with the *Karasu*, receives the waters of the *Besittoon*, and the rivers *Dureenor* and *Hurseen*. The *Karasu*,

now

now greatly increased in magnitude, flows with a furious course towards *Kuzistan*, receiving, in its passage, the tribute of many streams; and, amongst others, the *Roomis Koon*, four *fursungs* from *Korumabad*. It passes on the West of the ruins of *Shus* to the city of *Haweeza*, and enters the *Shat-ul-Arab*, about twenty miles below *Korna*. The fourth river is that which I apprehend to be the ancient *Gyndes*. Of the source of this river I am ignorant: it comes from the mountains of *Louristan*, and joins the *Tigris* between *Koot* and *Korna*.

*Shuster*, the capital of *Kuzistan*, and the residence of a *Beglerbeg*, is situated in Latitude 32° North, Longitude 48° 59' East, at the foot of the mountains of *Bucktiari*, on an eminence overlooking the rapid course of the *Karoon*, across which there is a bridge of one arch, upwards of eighty feet high, from the summit of which the Persians frequently throw themselves into the water, without sustaining the slightest injury. It is defended on the western side by the river, and on the other sides by the old stone wall, now fallen into decay. The houses are good, being principally built of stone, but the streets are narrow and dirty. The population exceeds fifteen thousand souls, Persians and Arabs; and there is a considerable manufacture of woollen stuffs, which are exported to *Bassora*, in return for the Indian commodities brought from thence. This city is generally believed to be the ancient *Susa*; but, for reasons which shall hereafter be stated, I am of a different opinion.

*Shus*, in the old Persian language, means pleasing, delightful, and *Shuster* still more delightful; a name given, according to the tradition of the best informed natives, by Sapor, the son of Artaxerxes Babegan, to this city, which he founded, and caused to be built, under the inspection of his prisoner, the Roman emperor, Valerian.\* But whether *Shuster* be the ancient *Susa* or not, the ruins which still remain testify, that it was once a place of vast extent, and no trifling magnificence. Those most worthy of attention are the castle, the dyke, and a bridge.

Part of the walls of the former, said to have been the abode of Valerian, are still standing. They occupy a small hill at the western extremity of the town, from which there is a fine view of the river, mountains, and adjoining country. This fortress is, on two sides, defended by a ditch, now almost choaked up with sand; and, on the other two, by a branch of the *Karoon*. It has but one gateway, built in the Roman fashion, formerly entered by a draw-bridge. The hill is almost entirely excavated, and formed into *surdabs* and subterraneous aqueducts, through which the water still continues to flow. Not far from the castle is the dyke, or *bund*, built by Sapor across the *Karoon*; not, as D'Herbelot would insinuate, to prevent a second deluge, but rather to occasion one, by turning a large proportion of the water into a channel more favourable to agriculture, than that

which

\* The Roman soldiers, it is said, were employed as the architects.



which nature had assigned to it. This dyke, which is built of cut stone, bound together by clamps of iron, about twenty feet in breadth and four hundred yards in length, with two small arches in the middle, having, from want of care, given way to the force of the torrent, the prince, Mahomed Ali Meerza, governor of *Kermanshaw*, has, for these four years past, been employed in rebuilding it. It is just completed, and already its beneficial effects begin to be felt. The artificial canal, occasioned by the construction of this dyke, disembogues, after a long and winding course, into the *Dezphoul*, half a mile from *Bundekeel*. Over the canal is a bridge, built of hewn stone, consisting of thirty-two arches, twenty-eight of which are yet entire.

The town of *Dezphoul*, twenty-eight miles West of *Shuster*, contains nearly as many inhabitants as that city, and is situated on the eastern bank of the *Abzal*, in a beautiful and spacious plain. The only ornament of *Dezphoul* is an elegant bridge, of twenty-two arches, erected by the command of Sapor, a prince celebrated, both as the founder and destroyer of cities. The piers are made of large stones, brought from the neighbourhood of *Shuster*, and the arches and upper parts of burnt brick. It is four hundred and fifty paces in length, twenty in breadth, and about forty in height.

About seven or eight miles to the West of *Dezphoul*, commence the ruins of *Shus*, stretching not less, perhaps, than twelve miles, from one extremity to the other. They extend as far as the eastern

bank of the *Kerah*; occupy an immense space, between that river and the *Abzal*; and, like the ruins of *Ctesiphon*, *Babylon*, and *Kufa*, consist of hillocks of earth and rubbish, covered with broken pieces of brick and coloured tile. The largest and most remarkable of these mounds stand at the distance of about two miles from the *Kerah*. The first is, at the lowest computation, a mile in circumference, and nearly one hundred feet in height; and the other, although not quite so high, is double the circuit of the former. These mounds bear some resemblance to the pyramids of *Babylon*; with this difference, that instead of being entirely made of brick, they are formed of clay and pieces of tile, with irregular layers of brick and mortar, five or six feet in thickness, to serve, it should seem, as a kind of prop to the mass. Large blocks of marble, covered with hieroglyphics, are not unfrequently here discovered by the Arabs, when digging in search of hidden treasure; and at the foot of the most elevated of the pyramids stands the *Tomb of Daniel*, a small, and apparently a modern building, erected on the spot where the relics of that prophet are believed to rest.

These ruins, according to Major Rennel, represent the celebrated city of *Susa*; but another distinguished Oriental geographer controverts this hypothesis, and assumes, that *Shuster*, and not *Shus*, occupies the situation of the ancient metropolis of the *East*. As the question at issue appears to me to be enveloped in much obscurity, and, after all, mere matter of conjecture, I shall briefly state the arguments

arguments adduced by each, in support of their systems ; and, without presuming to give an opinion in favour of either, accompany the whole with a few observations, which a personal visit to the country and places in dispute, combined with the best information I could obtain when on the spot, entitle me to offer.

The inducements which lead Major Rennel to decide in favour of *Shus*, are :

First, the similarity of name ; and the situation, which agrees better with the distance between *Sardis* and *Susa*, mentioned in the tablets of Aristagoras, than that of *Shuster*. Secondly, the legend of the Prophet Daniel, whose coffin was found at *Shus* ; and thirdly, that *Susa* ought to be placed on a river, which has its sources in *Media*. Dr. Vincent, in reply, says, “ that the similarity of name is a corroborating circumstance, when we are sure of our position ; but till the position be ascertained, it is only a presumptive proof, and often fallacious : and that *Shuster* approaches still nearer than *Shus* to *Shushan*, which is its title in Scripture, and *Shushan* differs not from *Susa*, but by the insertion of a dot in the letter *shin*. That to the legendary tradition of the Tomb of Daniel, little more respect is due, than to the legends of the Church of Rome and the Mahomedan traditions. That *Susa* was on the river *Euleus*. That *Shuster* is more ancient than *Shus*, having, in the opinion of Oriental writers, been built by Houchenk, and according to the mythology of the Greeks, by Tithonius, the son of Memnon. That *Susiana*, the name of the province,

province, approaches nearer to *Shushan*; and *Kuzistan*, its modern appellation, derived from the mountains which surround it, is evidently connected with the *Kisii*, *Kussi*, and *Kossii* of the Greeks. That Nearchus sailed up to *Susa*, without entering the *Shat-ul-Arab*; which he could not have done, had that city stood on the *Kerah*: and that when Alexander descended the *Euleus*, he sent his disabled ships, through the cut of the *Hafar*, into the *Shat-ul-Arab*. And, finally, that a strong reason for placing *Susa* at *Shuster* occurs in Ebn Haukul, who says, that there is not in all *Kuzistan* any mountain, except at *Shuster*, *Jondi Shapour*, and *Ardz*: and as it is evident from history, that the castle of *Susa* was a place of strength, it is reasonable to suppose that it stood upon a hill."

That the city of *Susa* stood on the river *Euleus*, or *Choaspes*, has, I believe, never been denied; but the great point, in my humble opinion, to determine, is, which of the three great rivers, the *Karoon*, *Abzal*, or *Kerah*, is the *Choaspes* of Herodotus. Dr. Vincent supposes the river which flows through *Shuster*; and that which washes the walls of *Dezphoul*; to be the same; for he says, that the waters of the *Abzal* are raised by a mound, or dyke, at *Dezphoul*, to supply *Shuster*: and this mistake has been occasioned, by his confusing the *bund* of Sapor with the bridge of the *Dezphoul*. This imaginary river is therefore adopted by the learned Doctor as the *Euleus*. I have stated before, that the *Abzal* and *Karoon* are different streams; and have not the slightest connection with each other,

previous

previous to their confluence at *Bundekeel*, eight *fursungs* below *Shuster*. *Dezphoul* is twenty-eight miles West of this town ; and the country is so elevated between the two cities, as to render such a communication utterly impossible. Both the *Karoon* and the *Abzal* will, however, answer Ptolemy's description of the *Euleus*, inasmuch as they have each their sources in *Media*, and enter the *Persian Gulf* by a channel, distinct from that of the *Shat-ul-Arab*. Nearchus might, therefore, have ascended either the *Abzal* or the *Karoon*, without entering the *Shat-ul-Arab*; and certainly could not have done so by the *Kerah*, which meets that stream, between *Bassora* and *Korna*. But this circumstance will not be much in favour of Dr. Vincent's assumption, for the ruins of *Shus* approach within a few miles of the *Abzal*; and we are uncertain whether the *Euleus* flowed to the East or West of *Susa*. Nor is it, by any means, so evident as the Doctor seems to think, that the *Shuster* is more ancient than *Shus*. *Shus*, which is the term, and not *Sus*, means, in the old Persian dialect, pleasing or agreeable; and *ter* is the sign of the comparative, which, according to the traditions of the best informed natives, was applied to the situation of the present capital of *Kuzistan*, by Sapor, when he caused that city to be built, in commemoration of his victory over the Roman emperor, Valerian; for it was *Susa*, and not *Shuster* or *Shus*, (if neither represent that metropolis,) which is alluded to, both by the Greek and Oriental writers, as having been founded by Houchenk and the son of Memnon.

*Kohistan* and *Kuzistan* are perfectly distinct terms. The former is literally a country of mountains, and could not apply to *Susiana*, which is flat; *Kuzistan* is said to mean a country of sugar,\* for the production of which article this province had been famous. An additional argument in support of Major Rennel's position may be drawn from Strabo; who tells us, that the Persian capital was entirely built of brick, there not being a stone in the province. Now the quarries of *Shuster* are very celebrated, and almost the whole of the town is built of stone: but there is no such thing in the environs of *Shus*, which was evidently formed of brick, as will appear from my description of the pyramids that now remain.

The difficulty in determining the true position of *Susa* is greatly increased, by the impossibility of reconciling the present courses of the rivers in this province with the accounts given of them in the writings of ancient historians. Herodotus speaks of the *Choaspes* as the river of *Susa*; but Daniel, Diodorus, and Arrian, only mention the *Euleus*: and we are therefore led to conclude, that the same river is alluded to, under different names. If we admit the ruins of *Shus* to be those of ancient *Susa*, the *Kerah* will correspond with the description of the *Choaspes*, but not to that of the *Euleus*; for the latter entered the

\* So I was informed by a learned *Moola* at *Shuster*; but I have my doubts on the subject, and think this name was more likely derived from the *Cossaens*, who inhabited the neighbouring mountains.

the Gulf by a channel of its own; whilst the *Kerah* flows into the *Shat-ul-Arab*. As it is not, however, ascertained that the *Choaspes* and *Euleus* were the same, let us suppose the former to be represented in the *Kerah*, and the latter in the *Abzal*: the *Karoon* must then be the *Coprates* of Diodorus, and the *Jerahi* the *Pasitigris*. But the distance is not altogether applicable, for the *Pasitigris* would appear to have been much nearer to the *Coprates* than the *Karoon* to the *Jerahi*. According to Dr. Vincent's system, the *Karoon* and *Euleus* are the same, whilst the *Koorkhankende* represents the *Coprates*, and the *Jerahi* the *Pasitigris*. If this system be correct, it is, in the first place, strange, that no mention should be made by ancient geographers, of the great rivers *Kerah* and *Abzal*; and, in the next, the size and course of the *Koorkhankende* will not agree with what is said of the *Coprates*. Diodorus asserts, that Antigonus marched in one night from the *Euleus* to the *Coprates*; but it is utterly impossible for an army to move, in so short a time, from the *Karoon* to the *Koorkhankende*, a journey of about ninety miles: neither is the depth of this stream sufficiently great, in the dry season, to require boats, or a bridge, for the passage of an army; being fordable for ten months in the year. Antigonus, after his defeat, retired to the city of *Badaca* on the *Euleus*, from which place he dispatched Nearchus, through *Cossæa*, to *Ecbatana*. Now if the *Karoon* be the *Euleus*, *Badaca* must have been situated further down the river, as *Shuster* is close to the mountains. And yet this could hardly be the case, as the army

advanced into *Media*, without apparently visiting the capital. Did the *Abzal* represent the *Euleus*, the position of *Badaca* would correspond with *Dezphoul*; and it is to be observed, the nearest route from *Shuster* to *Hamadan* lies through this town.

I have thus stated all that occurs to me on this perplex, and to most people uninteresting subject, and will only add, that the site of the city of *Shus* is now a gloomy wilderness, infested by lions, hyænas, and other beasts of prey. The dread of these furious animals compelled Mr. Monteith and myself to take shelter for the night within the walls that encompass *Daniel's Tomb*.

From hence it is eighteen *fursungs*, over a deserted country, to *Haweza*, a city situate on the river *Kerah*, and in a district sufficiently fertile to supply two-fifths of the corn used in the markets of *Bussora*, from which it is distant seventeen *fursungs*. *Haweza* was formerly governed by a *Wallee*, or prince, of its own; but a dispute arising, some few years ago, between him and his subjects, he, in an unwary moment, called in the assistance of the Persians, who seized upon the city for themselves, and conveyed the unfortunate *Wallee*, as a prisoner, to *Dezphoul*.

The climate of *Kuzistan* is healthy; and the city of *Shuster*, in particular, is so remarkable for its salubrity, as to be the continual resort of invalids from the surrounding territories. In summer, the heats are excessive, from nine in the morning till the same hour at night, when the air is refreshed by a gentle breeze from the N. W. the



the inhabitants, therefore, take refuge in subterraneous chambers during the day, and pass the night on the flat roofs of their houses. The winters are mild, and the springs temperate and delightful. Snow is only seen on the summits of the mountains; but violent storms of hail frequently prove injurious to the crops. Periodical rains prevail from December to the end of March; but the land is principally cultivated by irrigation. The soil is blackish, tinged with red, and so rich, as to render it unnecessary to go more than a span in depth. Two crops are yielded in the year, and there is no species of fruit or grain known in *Persia*, that will not thrive in *Kuzistan*. The produce of sugar was, I understand, formerly immense. Indigo still continues to be cultivated in the neighbourhood of *Dezphoul*; and poppies, from which an excellent opium is extracted, in that of *Shuster*.

## I R A K.

---

THE province of *Irak*, being the greatest part of the ancient *Media*, is bounded on the South by *Fars* and *Kuzistan*; East by *Khorassan* and the great *Salt Desert*; on the West by *Kurdistan*; and on the North by *Azerbaijan*, *Ghilan*, and *Mazanderaun*. The appearance of this great province is almost every where the same, being entirely mountainous; and like the northern part of *Fars*, the vallies are of an indefinite length, but seldom exceed ten or fifteen miles in breadth. The mountains, which are barren and devoid of timber, run almost invariably from West to East; and either gradually sink into the desert, or throw out branches into the provinces of *Kerman* and *Khorassan*. The vallies are, for the most, uncultivated, excepting in the vicinity of the villages; but cannot, on that account (at least those to the North and West), be called barren: on the contrary, the land is in general good, and capable of yielding abundance of corn. It is, as I have said more than once, oppression, and a consequent deficiency in population, not the poorness of the soil and a scarcity of water, that occasions the present desolate appearance of these plains, which the ruins of cities and aqueducts indicate

indicate to have been formerly in a very different condition. The districts of *Ispahan*, under the immediate management of the *Ameen a Doulah*, is indeed fast advancing towards prosperity : and the wonderful improvements which have been made, in the course of a few years, by this extraordinary man, shew what might be accomplished by a liberal and well-regulated rule.

The province of *Irak* is divided into five great districts, and each of these into *ballooks*, or lesser districts. These five great districts are :

1. *Ispahan*,
2. *Tehraun*,
3. *Naen*,
4. *Mullayer*,
5. *Kermanshaw*.

Most of the rivers either have been already, or will hereafter be mentioned, excepting the *Zeinderood*. This river has its source in the *Kohizerd*, or yellow mountain, where an aqueduct may yet be seen, by which Shāh Abbas the Great attempted to unite its waters with those of the *Karoon*. The *Zeinderood* passes through the city of *Ispahan*, and is said to be absorbed in the irrigation of the adjoining territory.

The southern division of the district of *Ispahan*, lying between that capital and the towns of *Yezdikhaust* and *Isferjan*, is more populous than the neighbouring districts of *Fars*, and just recovering,  
under

under the auspices of Mahomed Hussein Khan (the *Ameen o Doulah*) from the deplorable state to which it had been reduced by the ravages of the *Afghans*. The vallies are all connected with each other; either by openings in the mountains, or narrow defiles. The villages have a picturesque and flourishing appearance; and the produce of the *ballook* of *Linjan* is not inferior to that of the most fertile spots in *Persia*. This *ballook* is about seventy miles in length and forty in breadth: it is irrigated by canals cut from the *Zeinderood*, and covered with villages, which are surrounded with gardens and prodigious numbers of pigeon-houses. On enquiry, I found that these birds are kept principally for the sake of their dung; and that the acknowledged superiority in the flavour of the melons at *Ispahan*, is alone to be ascribed to this rich manure. The largest of the pigeon-towers will sell for three thousand pounds; and many of them give to the proprietors an annual income of two to three hundred pounds each. Amongst the numerous villages of this *ballook*, is one called *Peerbakeran*, distant about sixteen miles from *Ispahan*. It is celebrated as a place of great religious resort to the Jews, who state that it contains the relicts of Sarah, a celebrated Jewish matron, but not the wife of Abraham. The building which incloses the tomb is apparently modern, and confused in its arrangements. At the extremity of a low and narrow passage, about twenty feet long, the pilgrim is conducted to an arched apartment, at the upper end of which stands the tomb, and, on the left, an inscription in Hebrew.

The

The limits of *Irak* comprise many great and celebrated cities; the largest and most considerable of which is *Ispahan*, for ages the capital of the Persian monarchy. Its original name is said to have been *Sépahán*, which it received from the first Persian kings, in consequence of its having been the general place of rendezvous for their armies. This famous city, which lies in latitude  $32^{\circ} 25'$  N. and longitude  $51^{\circ} 50'$  E., has been so minutely described, even when at the height of its glory, by many travellers, and particularly by Chardin, that it will only be necessary to state the changes that have taken place since the period at which Sir John Chardin wrote. The wall, which then surrounded the city, was entirely destroyed, as were many other works of the Persian kings, by the Afghans, who have left many striking marks of their savage and barbarous habits in every part of the kingdom; but especially here, where, as their stay was longest, their ravages are most conspicuous. The suburb of *Julfa* has been reduced from twelve thousand to six hundred families. Most of the others have shared the same fate; and a person may ride for miles amidst the ruins of this immense capital, which yet boasts a population of two hundred thousand souls. The *Miedan*, or royal square, together with most of the palaces and mosques, are yet in being, and, although greatly decayed, are still magnificent. A new royal palace has just been completed by Hajee Mahomed Hussein Khan, which equals, in elegance, any of the old ones; and should his majesty ever be induced to make *Ispahan* the seat of government, there

there is room to believe that it would soon resume its ancient splendour. Indeed, it seems to be already emerging out of its ruins, under the auspices of the person above mentioned, who, from the lowest origin, has raised himself to the first situations in the empire, and the enjoyment of immense wealth, which he employs in the improvement of his native city and province. Besides the new palace, he has beautified and rebuilt many of the *bazars*, repaired and added to the fountains and aqueducts which supply the public gardens with water, and enclosed and cultivated all the waste land in the vicinity of the city.

There are three bridges over the *Zeinderood*, two of them in good repair; particularly that of the *Char Baug* (four gardens), so called from its connecting the upper and lower *Char Baug*, the name given to a spacious avenue, which runs from the royal square to the foot of the mountains East of *Ispahan*. The spacious houses and palaces which open into this royal avenue are almost all destroyed. That on the East end of it, which was called *Huzar Jereeb* (and, by the account of all travellers, one of the noblest edifices in *Ispahan*); was reduced to a heap of rubbish by the Afghans. Most of the mosques and colleges, mentioned by Chardin, are standing; and there are still nine churches in the suburb of *Julfa*, in which weekly service is performed. The vallies and plains, for many miles around *Ispahan*, are adorned with villages and plantations; and the first view which the traveller has, on coming from *Shirauz*, of this great metropolis,

polis, is from an eminence, about five miles from the city, when it bursts at once upon his sight, and is, perhaps, one of the grandest prospects in the universe. Its ruinous condition is not observable at a distance, all defects being hid by high trees and lofty buildings; and palaces, colleges, mosques, minarets, and shady groves, are the only objects that meet the eye. *Ispahan* is the first commercial city in the empire, being the emporium of the foreign trade between *India* and *Persia*, *Turkey* and *Cabul*. Its manufactures are various; but in that of gold brocade it has attained unrivalled excellence.

The most arid part of *Irak* is that situated between this city and *Yezd*. The soil is poor, light, and sandy; a general scarcity of wood and water prevails; and the climate is hot, although not unhealthy. The small towns of *Ardistan*, *Nain*, *Aujdah*, *Myaboot*, and *Sezdabad*, are wretchedly built, and contain from one hundred to two hundred houses each.

The city of *Yezd* is large and populous, and situated in a sandy desert, contiguous to a high range of mountains running nearly East and West. *Yezd* is the grand mart between *Hindustan*, *Bokhara*, and *Persia*, and is, consequently, a place of considerable trade. The *bazar* is well supplied, and the city contains twenty thousand houses; besides those of the *Guebres*, or worshippers of fire, which are estimated at four thousand. The *Guebres* are an industrious people, but are greatly oppressed, being taxed at twenty piastres a-head, in addition to the various other exactions of the Persian government.

Here were formerly many opulent Hindoos ; but the late governor, wishing to enrich himself by plundering their property, they all fled, in one night, towards *Kandahar*, where they have since established themselves. The present *Khan* has endeavoured, in vain, to recal them, and there are only nine Hindoos now in *Yezd*. The city imports the greatest part of its corn from the neighbourhood of *Ispahan*. Cattle are also scarce, and an ass will sometimes sell as high as fifty *tomauns*. The manufacture of silk stuffs is superior to any in *Persia* ; and the *numuds* of *Tuft*, a small village, distant eight miles, are equally famous. The fort of *Yezd* has but a mean appearance, and the town is destitute of a wall.\* *Yezd* is laid down in the Map from three points : the first from *Ispahan* travelled by Captain Christie ; the second from *Cashan*, travelled by Monsieur Robio ; and the third from the village of *Dehbird*, travelled by Mahomed Saduck, an intelligent native.

There are two roads from *Ispahan* to the city of *Cashan* ; one by the villages of *Moorchahar* and *Goroud*, and the other by *Serdahen* and *Natunz*. The former is the nearest, but the latter is the most pleasant.

*Natunz*, sixty-three miles from *Ispahan* and forty-three from *Cashan*, is one of the most delightful spots that can be imagined. It is situate in a valley, surrounded by high and rugged mountains,  
from

\* Captain Christie's Journal.



from which flow innumerable rivulets of water. The whole of this valley, about eight miles in length, is a continued garden of fruit-trees, in which the houses of the inhabitants are interspersed and hid from the view. *Natunz* is famed for the salubrity of its climate, pears, peaches, and pretty girls. The walnut-trees grow to a size and luxuriance beyond what I have ever witnessed in any other country, and extensive groves of white and red mulberries are cultivated, for the sake of a worm, which produces a silk not inferior to that of *Ghilaun*. This is the chief town of four *bulloks*. It has a fort in the centre of the valley, an excellent warm-bath, and an old mosque, with a very handsome minaret, said to have been built eight hundred years ago.

*Cashan*, one of the most flourishing cities in *Persia*, stands in stony plain, ill-supplied with water, in Latitude  $33^{\circ} 55'$  N., Longitude  $51^{\circ} 17'$  E. It owes its prosperity to its manufactures of silk, carpets, and copper wares. The King has a pleasant hunting-seat and garden, situated about three miles from hence, at the foot of the mountains. The road from *Cashan* to *Koom* winds principally along the edge of the *Great Salt Desert*, through a level country, depopulated and laid waste by the inroads of the Turkomans. It was the custom of these barbarians, previous to the reign of the present King, to make incursions into *Persia*, in parties not exceeding forty or fifty men; when, after plundering the villages and massacring the male inhabitants, they carried off the women and children, as slaves. For this purpose, each Turkoman was attended by two horses, which were as regularly

trained for these *chapowes*, or plundering expeditions, as the racers in *England* are to run at *Newmarket*; and it is an astonishing fact, that these horses have been known to perform a journey of seven or eight hundred miles in as many days.

The city of *Koom* was built in the year of the *Hejra* 203,\* from the ruins of seven towns, which had composed a small sovereignty, under Abdalrahman, an Arabian prince. But this person having been overthrown by his enemies, and his country ruined, the inhabitants of the seven towns founded the city of *Koom*, which was divided into seven departments, each assuming the name of one of the towns which had been destroyed.† It afterwards became one of the first cities in *Persia*, and was long celebrated for its manufactures of silks. It stands in an extensive plain, and on the banks of a small river, which rises at no great distance, and is lost in the *Great Salt Desert*, Latitude 34° 45' N., Longitude 50° 29' E. *Koom* was taken by the *Afghans*, when they invaded *Persia*, in 1722, and completely destroyed. Part of it has since been rebuilt, but it still has the appearance of a vast ruin. There is a very beautiful college, with a celebrated mosque and sanctuary, erected to the memory of *Fatima*, the daughter of *Iman Reza*. In the mosque are still to be seen the tombs of *Sefi the First* and *Shah Abbas the Second*. The dome is lofty, and has been gilded at the expence of the King.

About

\* D'Anville supposes it to be the ancient *Choana*.

† D'Herbelot.

About ten miles to the North of the town is a very curious hill, in the middle of the plain, called by some *Nimick Koh*, or the mountain of salt, and by others *Koh Talism*, the mountain of the talisman; for, according to the traditions of the country, no person succeeded in gaining its summit.

At *Koom* the road to *Tehraun* separates from that of *Tabreez*; I shall, therefore, in the first place, follow the former route, and then return to the positions between *Koom* and *Sultanea*.

The stages from *Koom* to *Tehraun* are as follows:—

*Pooli Delauk* ..... 12 miles

*Kenaar Gherd* ..... 46

*Tehraun* ..... 22

—  
80  
—

The first day's march is over a plain, strongly impregnated with salt and nitre; and in the second stage it is necessary to cross a part of the *Deria Kubbeer* (Sea of *Kubbeer*), a salt lake, or rather marsh, which runs from East to West about one hundred and fifty miles, being in some places upwards of thirty-five miles in breadth. The roads through this morass are not easily distinguished; and the unfortunate wanderer runs the risk of either perishing in the swamps, or dying of thirst and heat. Two rivers are crossed during this route: the first at *Pooli Delauk*, and the other at *Kinaar Gherd*. I am

ignorant

ignorant of the sources of these rivers; but the waters of both are dissipated in the sands of the *Great Desert*.

The approach to *Tehraun*, the present capital of *Persia*, is rendered interesting by the surrounding scenery. To the South are the extensive ruins of the grand and once proud city of *Rae*; to the East, the mountains of *Elburz* (famed in the traditions of *Persia* as the abode of the Dæmons), to the North the snow-clad summit of the lofty *Dumavend*, and to the West a plain enriched with cultivation and villages, and forming a delightful contrast with the rugged and stupendous rocks, which skirt it on the North and South. The city is situated in Latitude  $35^{\circ} 40'$  N., as has been ascertained from a number of meridional observations. The Longitude deduced from *Casween* agrees with the road distance, and I have therefore placed it in  $50^{\circ} 52'$  E. *Tehraun* is about four miles in circumference, surrounded by a strong wall, flanked by innumerable towers, and a noble dry ditch, with a *haak raize*, or glacis, between it and the wall. The only building of consequence within the city is the *ark*, or citadel, which contains the palace of the sovereign and his officers. It was founded by Kurim Khan, enlarged by the late King, and beautified by the present one. The fortifications of this citadel, although stronger than those of the town, would only be deemed formidable in a country where the military art is unknown. It is impossible to state with correctness the actual population

population of the capital, as it varies from time to time, according to the number of guards or attendants then in waiting upon his majesty. In summer, when the excessive heats compel the King to move from this place, and pitch his tents, either in the plains of *Sultanea* or *Oujan*, the majority of the inhabitants follow the royal camp: and I have been given to understand, that in the months of June, July, and August, the capital cannot boast above ten thousand people. When the King is there, in the winter, the population is supposed to amount to sixty thousand souls. The environs of *Tehraun* are not unpleasant, the plain, both to the East and West, being covered with villages, and abounding in grain. Five miles South of the town, and in the centre of the ruins of *Rae*, stands a village, called *Sheikh Abdul Azzeem*, from a son of the seventh *Imam*, to whose memory a noble mosque and mausoleum have been erected. On the North side the King has just completed a handsome palace, which, from its situation and the fine gardens that surround it, is a most delightful residence.

There are many reasons which might have induced the late King to fix upon *Tehraun* as the capital of his dominions. It is a most central situation, and one from which the Persian empire can, perhaps, be better defended, than any other; the country in its neighbourhood, being fertile and productive, and so many wandering tribes have settled around, that it is ascertained, his Majesty can, on any emergency, assemble from those encamped between *Casween* and

*Firoze*

*Firoze Koh*,\* a body of twenty-five thousand horse, in the short space of five days. This, in a country where a standing army is unknown, is an advantage not to be appreciated. But there is another reason, perhaps, still more urgent than even the above, which might have induced Aga Mahomed Khan to make this place the seat of government. It is not far from *Astrabad*, his native city, and from *Mazanderain* and *Dahestan*, countries possessed by the Kajer tribe, of which he was the chief, and on whose power and affection to his person his authority was in a great measure founded. The ruins of *Rae* cover a great extent of country, but offer nothing worthy of observation; for as most of the buildings in *Persia* are made of brick dried in the sun, they are no sooner deserted than they crumble into dust; and we therefore find (with a few exceptions) that the remains of all the cities in this country present the same appearance of mounds or hillocks of sand, covered with pieces of lacquered tile. The city of *Rae* holds a distinguished place in the annals of *Persia*. It is mentioned by Arrian and by Diodorus Siculus; as the capital of the province of *Rhages*, so called from the calamities brought upon this part of the empire by the earthquakes to which it was, and still is subject. It is frequently mentioned in the wars of the renowned Harounul Rushid; it was the capital of this part of *Persia*; in the reign of Alp-Arslan, and continued to flourish, until sacked by the generals of Jungeez Khan.

A lofty

\* - This is one of the strongest and most celebrated fortresses of *Persia*, and occupies the summit of a hill on the frontier of *Mazanderaun*.

A lofty range of mountains divides the northern frontier of *Irak* from the provinces bordering on the *Caspian Sea*. This range passes about six miles to the North of *Tehraun*, and about fifty to the East of that city suddenly advances to the South, as far as the Latitude of  $36^{\circ}$  N., and again, as suddenly retiring, forms a point, at the extremity of which is the pass of *Khawar*, designated in ancient geography by the appellation of the *Caspian Strait*. From the point of *Khawar* a vast, but uneven valley, extends to the N. W., as far as the city of *Casween*. This plain, which is probably twenty miles in breadth, affords abundance of excellent pasturage, and being in the jurisdiction of Mahomed Hussein Khan, is populous and well cultivated.

The position of *Casween* is fixed from the observations of M. Beauchamp, who gives the Latitude at  $36^{\circ} 12'$  N., and Longitude in  $49^{\circ} 33'$  E. Although the greater part of this city is in ruins, it is still regarded as one of the largest and most populous towns in the kingdom, and carries on a great trade with *Ghilan*. *Casween*, which owes its foundation to Sapor Dulactaf, became the capital of *Persia* during the immediate predecessors of Shah Abbas the Great, and when visited by Chardin, in 1674, contained many magnificent buildings.

The climate of this part of *Irak* is delightful in the spring, although rather cold towards its commencement, as the snow is scarcely off the ground, and a keen North wind (called *Baude Caucasian*) blows from the mountains. The heat sets in towards the middle of June, and

continues to increase till the middle of August, when the harvest is collected. The cold begins to be felt towards the end of September, and the snow continues to fall in great quantities, during the months of December, January, and February.

I shall now quit the plain of *Casween*, and return to the country between *Koom* and the *Kizilozien*. From *Koom* to the entrance of the districts of *Sava* the soil is, like all the country in the vicinity of that city, impregnated with particles of salt. This district, of which the ruined town of *Sava*, the ancient *Tubus*, is the capital, extends from within twenty-six miles of *Koom* to the village of *Sugzeabad*, in the plain of *Casween*, a distance of seventy-eight miles. The greater part of it is laid out in pasture lands, and was celebrated, during the wars of the successors of Alexander, for an excellent breed of horses. It is now in the possession of the rival tribes of *Kahlig* and *Afshar*, who never fail to avail themselves of any interregnum in the government, to carry fire and desolation into the estates of each other.

From *Sugzeabad* it is seventy-three miles to the old city of *Sultanea*, through a part of the district of *Khumseh*, so named from five *ballooks* of which it is composed. *Sultanea* is situated in a pleasant and fertile plain, where the King usually encamps during the summer months, to avoid the hot and unhealthy climate of *Tehraun*. This city, which is seventy miles from *Casween* and one hundred from *Meanna*, was the capital of the descendants of *Holaku*; but is now an entire mass of ruins, there only remaining about twenty poor families, who



who live in wretched hovels in the vicinity of the Tomb of Sultaun Hodabunda; the founder. This is a large and beautiful structure, built of brick and covered with a cupola, ninety feet in height, that would do honour to the most scientific architect in *Europe*. The Latitude of *Sultanea* was ascertained by several observations, whilst the Mission was encamped with the King, in June 1810. The mean of these observations was  $36^{\circ} 32'$  N.

*Zinjan*, distant twenty-one miles, according to my calculation, bears about N. W. by W. of *Sultanea*. This is a large, and apparently a prosperous town, capital of the extensive district of *Khumseh*, now under the government of one of the King's sons, a boy of ten years of age. It is seventy-one miles over an uneven country, full of deep ravines, from hence to the banks of the *Kizilozien*, or golden stream, the natural boundary of *Irak* and *Azerbijan*.

This river which, according to Rennell, is the *Gozan* of the Scripture, has its source eight or nine miles to the N. W. of *Sennah*, in *Kurdistan*: it runs along the N. W. frontier of *Irak* (through the country formerly possessed by the *Mardii*) and passes under the *Kafulan Koh*, or Mountain of Tigers, where it is met, a few miles to the East of *Meanna*, by the *Karanku*, which takes its rise to the westward of that town, in the mountains of *Sahund*. These two rivers combined, force a passage through the great range of *Caucasan*; and, during their course, form a junction with the *Shahrood*, a river formed by two streams, one of which comes from the vicinity of *Cazween*, and the

other from the mountains of *Elburz* behind *Tehraun*. The collective waters, under the designation of the *Sifeed Rood*, or white river, so named from the foam occasioned by the rapidity of its current, flows in a meandering course through *Ghilan*, to the *Caspian Sea*. The road from *Hamadan* to *Resht* leads along the edge of the deep chasm, through which the *Kizilozien* descends into *Ghilan*. Captain Sutherland describes this as one of the grandest and most terrific scenes he ever witnessed. The frightful roar of the waters is heard at a distance, and an unwary step would instantaneously precipitate the traveller into the gulf below.

The most mountainous part of *Irak* is that lying between the *Kizilozien* and the cities of *Hamadan* and *Kermanshaw*. It is called *Al Gebal* (the mountainous) by oriental authors, and would seem to be the *Matiene* of the Greeks and Romans. My friend, Captain Frederick, of the Bombay Presidency, to whom I am indebted for much valuable information, travelled through this country, in 1810, in his route from *Khawa* to *Maraga*, and on his return hence to *Hamadan*. He describes the country between the village of *Sougore*, five *fursungs* N. W. of *Besittoon*, to *Hyder Peyghumber*, a hunting seat of the King's, situated in a plain, divided only by a small ridge of hills from that of *Sultanea*, as in a state of nature, wild, almost uninhabited, but abounding with rich pasture land. The country between *Sultanea* and *Hamadan* was in a more prosperous condition, being

being peopled by the tribes of *Giroos* and *Karagooslie*, and well cultivated.

There is every reason to believe, that the city of *Hamadan* either stands upon, or near the scite of the ancient *Ecbatana*. Pliny says, that *Susa* is equidistant from *Seleucia* and *Ecbatana*, and that the capital of *Atropotia* (*Azerbaijan*) is midway between *Artaxata* and *Ecbatana*. Isidore of Charax places it in the way between *Seleucia* and *Parthia*; and Diodorus Siculus describes it as situated in a low plain, distant twelve *fursungs* from a mountain, called *Orontes*. These testimonies are as strong in favour of the position of *Hamadan*, as they are irreconcilable to that of *Tabreez*, which Sir Wm. Jones supposes to be the *Median* capital. The former is nearly equidistant from *Susa* and *Seleucia*, is in the direct road from *Seleucia* to *Parthia*, and situated in a low plain, at the foot of the celebrated *Mount Elwund*: but *Tabreez* is neither equidistant from *Seleucia* and *Susa*, nor is it in the road from *Seleucia* to *Parthia*; on the contrary, it is situated in a distant province, which has almost as often been included in the kingdom of *Armenia* as in *Persia*. When I was at *Hamadan*, in 1810, I was shewn the tomb of Mordecai and Esther:\* a circumstance, of itself, sufficient to attest the antiquity of the place. The Persians, themselves, say it was the favorite summer residence of most of their sovereigns, from the days of Darius to that of Jungeez Khan;

\* The tomb of Avicenna is also at *Hamadan*.

Khan; and, indeed, it is reasonable to suppose, that a preference might be given to its fine situation. During eight months in the year, the climate is delightful; but in winter the cold is excessive, and fuel, with difficulty, procured. The plain is intersected by innumerable little streams, covered with gardens and villages, and the vegetation is the most luxurious I ever beheld.

*Elwund*, which is, no doubt, the *Mount Orontes* of Diodorus, when viewed at a distance, has the appearance of a long range of mountains. The length of *Elwund proper* is, however, not more than twelve miles. It is completely separated from the northern ridge; and near its summit, which is tipped with continual snow and seldom obscured by clouds, is a beautiful valley, perfumed by a thousand sweet-scented flowers. This mountain is famed in the *East* for its mines, waters, and vegetable productions. The Indians suppose that it contains the philosopher's stone; and the natives of *Hamadan* believe that some of its grasses have the power of transmuting the basest metals into gold; as well as of curing any distemper to which the human frame is exposed. The only curiosity I observed on this mountain was an inscription upon a rock, called *Gunj-Nauma*, or history of the treasure: a name which it has received, from a belief that it contains an account of a treasure buried near it. This inscription is in the same character as those at *Tukti Jumsheed*, *Maudir i Solimane*, and on the Babylonian bricks.

*Hamadan*

*Hamadan* was taken and destroyed by Timour, and ever since that period appears to have been considered only in the light of a secondary city. The present town consists of about ten thousand meanly-built houses, containing, it is supposed, upwards of forty thousand inhabitants. The wall which surrounded it was, together with the citadel, destroyed by order of the late king, Aga Mahomed Khan, and neither has since been rebuilt. *Hamadan* is famed for its manufacture of leather, in which article it carries on a considerable trade : it is also a mart of commerce between *Ispahan* and *Bagdad*, and between the latter and *Tehraun*. The city, with its dependencies, is in the possession of Mahomed Hassan Khan, chief of the noble tribe of Karagooslie \* (who alone inhabit the neighbouring country), and pays an annual revenue of ten thousand *tomauns*. *Hamadan* is situated in Latitude 34° 53' N., and Longitude 48° E. The districts of *Mullayer*, *Kizzaj*, and *Khonsar*, lie between this city and the town of *Khonsar*, a distance of one hundred and fifty miles. They are but indifferently cultivated, and the face of the country is much the same as that between *Fars* and *Ispahan*.

The situation of *Khonsar* is singularly interesting and romantic. In approaching it from the West, the traveller passes over a road completely shaded on both sides, for the distance of four or five miles, by every species of fruit-tree which this country produces. The town stands at the base of two ranges of mountains, running parallel with each

\* This tribe, it is said, can bring seven thousand men into the field

each other, and so very close, that the houses occupy the bottom, and at the same time the face of the hills to some height. Each house is separate, and surrounded by its own garden; and the town, which is only connected by means of its plantations, is about six miles in length, and not more than a quarter of a mile in breadth. The hills afford an ample supply of water; and the appearance of the black and barren rocks, without a particle of vegetation upon them, hanging over these gardens, forms a contrast with the luxuriant and variegated foliage of the plantation, which can hardly be imagined by a person, who has never visited this little paradise. *Khonsar* contains two thousand five hundred families, under a chief, named Ali Shah, and yields an annual revenue of five thousand *tomauns*, exclusive of the *Sadir*, which generally consists of dried fruits and a kind of cotton-chintz. No corn of any kind is grown in the valley; but the fruit is so abundant, that it alone enables the inhabitants to procure every kind of necessary article and convenience in return for it. A kind of cyder is made of the apples; but it will not keep above a month. The women of this place are celebrated for their beauty and vivacity.

At the back of the south-western ridge of the mountains of *Khonsar*, lies the little district of *Feredun*, entirely peopled with Georgians and Armenians, brought here by Abbas the Great. The former, amounting to one thousand families, profess the Mahomedan faith; but never intermarry with either Persians or Armenians. The capital of the district is *Puashish*.

*Ispahan* is ninety-two miles from *Khonsar*, and the territory intervening is in an improved state of culture, being part of the district under the *Ameen a Doulah*.

A fertile track of country, between *Hamadan* and *Kungawur*, is in possession of a branch of the great tribe *Afshar*, whose chief, *Fura Julah Khan*, under the pretence of filling the station of *Nusha-kehee Baushée*, or high sheriff to the King, is always compelled to remain at court, as a hostage for the good behaviour of his followers. The town of *Assudabad*, the hereditary seat of this powerful family, is twenty-three miles from *Hamadan*, on the road to *Kermanshaw*. The small town of *Kungawur*, situated on an eminence, forty-five miles from *Hamadan* and fifty-two from *Kermanshaw*, is remarkable for the ruins of a magnificent temple or palace, for such I presume it to have been. The form, which can be easily traced, is quadrangular, each face being two hundred and fifty paces in length and eighteen cubits in breadth. The walls (for part of them remain) are built of large hewn stones, and each particular stone seems to have had a mark, to prevent its being misplaced. Fragments of pillars lie scattered in every direction, and the greatest part of the shafts of seven are still standing. The people of the village, who were busily employed in removing the stones, for the purpose of building houses, informed me, that there were once four hundred of these pillars, and that the palace was originally built by the *Gins*, or *Genii*. The pillars seem to have been of various sizes. The shafts of some of the largest,

which I measured, were sixteen feet in circumference, and several of the capitals about eight feet in diameter. They were quite plain, and more like the Tuscan than any other order of architecture.

We read in history of three places, which will, in some degree, apply to the situation and description of *Kungawur*. The palace near *Ecbatana*, where Antigonüs retired, after the defeat by Eumenes; the temple of Jupiter Belus, in *Elymais*, plundered by Antiochus the Great to pay the Roman tribute; and the town of *Concobar*, famous for a temple of Diana. As the exact position, however, of the royal palace is not stated by Diodorus, and the country of the *Elymais* is considerably to the South of *Kungawur*, I am inclined, from the striking similarity of name (for the *b* and the *v* are continually pronounced alike) to give the preference to *Concobar*.

The following are the stages from *Kungawur* to the city of *Kermanshaw*, the capital of a fruitful and extensive district, and the residence of Mahomed Ali Meerza, eldest son to the King, and the most able and warlike of all the princes of *Persia*.

<i>Sahanah</i> .....	16 miles
<i>Besittoon</i> .....	16
<i>Kermanshaw</i> .....	20
	52

The village of *Sahanah* lies at the foot of a lofty range of mountains: it is surrounded with gardens; and has a pleasant appearance;



ance; for trees, from their scarcity, are always an agreeable object in this country. Close to this village, and on the face of the mountain, are two excavations, or chambers, somewhat resembling those of *Nukshi Rustom*. These excavations, from their height and the smoothness of the rock, can only be examined with the assistance of ropes. They contain no inscriptions or sculptures of any kind, and are ascribed, by the country people, to the labours of Ferhâud.

A long range of barren mountains, bounding the plain of *Kermanshaw* to the North, are terminated abruptly on the East by a high and perpendicular rock, in one place cut to a smooth surface, and projecting over the road, like a canopy; from which circumstance I conclude it has taken the name of *Besittoon*.\* Near this projection, on a high and inaccessible part of the rock, is a group of figures, in the form of a procession, sufficiently perfect to shew that they are of the same age and character as those of *Persepolis*. That figure, so conspicuous at those magnificent ruins, and which is supposed to be a symbol of the Deity, is also to be seen here: and at no great distance from the group is a door, closed by a large stone, exactly similar to those in the side of the hill immediately behind *Persepolis*. Some other sculptures, and a Greek inscription on the side of this door, have been almost obliterated, to make room for a modern Arabic writing, whereby most of the surrounding land is granted for the support of an adjoining *caravansera*.

\* *Sittoon*, in Persian, means a pillar, and *be* is the negative preposition.

Little is known regarding the ancient history of *Kermanshaw*. It is said to have been founded by Bahram, the son of Sapor Dulactaf, who having conquered *Kerman*, assumed the title of *Kermanshah*; or king of that country, which he bestowed on his new city. Chosroes Nushirvan, according to the *Nozhatâlcolaub*, here erected a magnificent hall of audience, where, on one occasion, he received the homages of the Emperor of Rome, the Emperor of China, and the Khan of the Tartars. No ruin of any ancient building of consequence is now, however, to be seen; and it is not improbable, but the historian may allude to the hall of *Kungawur*. *Kermanshaw* is a flourishing town, containing about twelve thousand houses, and lies in the southern extremity of a fine plain, through the centre of which runs the *Karasu*. The town is adorned with many gardens, has fourteen *hummâms*, or public baths, four mosques, and yields a revenue of fifteen thousand *tomauns* a year.

Between five and six miles from the city, and in the northern range of mountains, are the excavations and sculptures of *Taki Bostan*, mentioned by Otter and other travellers. These excavations are made in the mountains, which form the northern boundary of the plain of *Kermanshaw*. The most considerable of them is an arch cut in the rock, fifty or sixty feet in height, twenty in depth, and twenty-four in width. Over the centre of the arch is an emblematic figure, resembling a crescent, and on each side an angel, with a wreath or diadem in one hand, and a cup in the other. The figure on the right hand

hand is tolerably perfect; but the hand and arm of that on the left is all that is now visible, in consequence of a large fragment of the rock, on which it was carved, having fallen down. From the shape of the rock, it might be conjectured, that there must once have been either some other sculptures, or else inscriptions, immediately above these, which time and the inclemency of the weather have destroyed. The angel on the right is elegantly proportioned, and dressed in loose flowing robes. At the extremity of the arch is the figure of a man clothed in armour, with a shield on his left arm, a lance in his right hand, a quiver full of arrows hanging by his side, and a crown or tiara on his head. That part of his dress which appears beneath the chains of his armour has several griffins and other ornaments upon it, and over the loins of the horse hangs a tassel, like those that may be seen at *Persepolis*. The head, neck, and shoulders of the animal are covered with armour; and this figure, although considerably mutilated, is upon the whole, well-proportioned and tolerably carved. Above the horseman, are three large figures in an upright posture, but so much defaced, that nothing but the general outline can be distinguished. On the left a female holds a diadem in her right hand, with which she is offering to crown the principal male figure in the centre, and in her left she holds a goblet, as if in the act of pouring out a libation. Over the head of the centre figure, which is larger than the other two, is the same emblematic sign of the crescent: with one

hand he appears to be grasping a ring with the male figure on his right ; and with the other a straight sword, the point of which rests on the ground between his feet. The figure on the right is dressed in a mantle, has a long beard, and wears a helmet on his head, with a ball on the top of it. A representation of the hunting of the wild boar occupies the whole of the left side of the arch. This is remarkably well executed, and in a more perfect condition than any of the other sculptures. It has, notwithstanding, suffered much, particularly in the finer parts ; and the faces, in general, seem to have been intentionally mutilated. There are here a vast number of figures, all executed with wonderful precision and judgment. The attitudes of the elephants, which compose a part of the scene, are so well conceived, and the trunks and every other part so exquisitely finished, that they would not, perhaps, have disgraced the finest artists of *Greece* and *Rome*. The principal figure near the centre of the piece is a man standing in a boat, with a bow and arrow ready bent in his hand, and on the point of shooting at several wild boars, which are rushing from the reeds. In the same boat are four other men, two of them with paddles in their hands, one of them taking an arrow out of the quiver, and the other playing upon the harp. In the front of this boat is another, of smaller dimensions, containing five females, sitting and playing on a harp, of ten strings. A third boat, in front of the female harpers, contains another chief of a lofty stature, with a glory playing round his head ; and also accompanied by four men, employed in the same manner as those of  
the

the other chief. Their dresses are ornamented with griffins, and each has a belt round his waist. There are several other boats full of female musicians; and at the top of the piece are a number of boars, flying before their pursuers. The opposite side of the arch represents the hunting of the stag; but this, from being more exposed to the weather, is not so perfect as the other. The two chiefs again appear in this scene. The first is on horseback, attended by a man on foot, holding an umbrella over his head. In his right hand is a club or mace, a sword hangs by his side, and his bow is slung across his shoulders. In front of him are seven musicians (probably females) sitting on a kind of stage, erected on the back of an elephant. The other chief is pursuing at full speed a number of flying deer, and in the act of shooting at them with his bow and arrow. It would however be superfluous to describe all the figures of this piece, as they are, in a great measure, similar to those on the opposite side.

At the upper end of another cave, of the same shape and dimensions as that already described, and only a few paces from it, there is a basso relievo of two kings, habited alike. They have the Persepolitan wig, and the globular crown, so remarkable at *Nukshi Rustom* and *Shapour*. To the right and left of these figures are two inscriptions in *Pehlvi*, by which it would appear, if we follow the translations of M. de Sacy, that this relief is meant to represent Sapor Dulactaf, and his son, Bahram or Vahram. Not far from the entrance of this cave are three figures, well worthy of attention. The one on the right stands upon a  
star,

star, and holds a sceptre in his hands: his head is obscured in a blaze of glory, and turned towards the figures on his left. Each of these represent majesty: one has the globular; and the other the pyramidical crown. They are treading on a man, who lies prostrate beneath their feet.

I have been thus minute on the sculptures at *Taki Bostan* and *Besittoon*, because I have never, in any publication, seen an accurate description of them. Many and various are the opinions respecting the age and the authors of these excavations. By some they are ascribed to Semiramis; others to the Greek successors of Alexander; and M. Silvestre de Sacy, an ingenious French gentleman, has written a memoir, to prove that they are the works of the Sassanides. As it is not my intention to enter into any disquisition on a subject which, it is probable, will hereafter be more ably treated, I shall confine myself to a few remarks, which occurred to me whilst contemplating those wonderful monuments of antiquity. We are informed by Diodorus Siculus, that Semiramis, in her march to *Ecbatana*, encamped near a mountain, called *Bagistan*, in *Media*, where she made a garden, twelve furlongs in compass, in a plain champaign country, watered by a great fountain. *Mount Bagistan* was dedicated to Jupiter, and towards one side of the garden had steep rocks, seventeen furlongs in height. She cut out a piece of the lower part of the rock, and caused her own image to be carved upon it, and a hundred of her guard that were lanceteers standing around her. She wrote likewise,

in

in Syrian letter, on the rock, that Semiramis ascended from the plain to the top of the mountain, by laying the packs and fardles of the beasts that followed her one upon another.\* This account will be found to answer the description of *Besittoon* in many particulars. It is situated in the road to *Ecbatana*; one side of the mountain fronts a plain champaign country, watered by a small river, which winds round the foot of the hill; and the lower part of the rock is excavated, in the manner described. The group of figures cannot, indeed, be construed into a representation of the Assyrian Queen and her guards; but it must, at the same time, be remembered, that other sculptures have apparently been obliterated, to make room for the Arabic inscription.

The striking resemblance of the dress and attitudes of most of the principal figures at *Taki Bostan* with those of *Nukshi Rustom*, *Shapour*, and *Firozeabad*, justify us in the conclusion, that they were the productions of the same age: and if the translations of M. de Sacy be correct, we cannot greatly err in attributing them to the monarchs of the Sassanian dynasty. The Persians say, that they were executed by Ferhaud, as a task enjoined him by Chosroes Purviz, to be completed before he would consent to gratify his passion for Shirin.

There is, ten miles from *Taki Bostan*, amongst the mountains, a place called *Kemish*, celebrated in ancient times for an *atash kuda*, or fire-temple; of which nothing remains, but large heaps of loose stones, situated near a cave and fine spring of water. I was also

informed,

\* Diodorus Siculus.

informed, that about four miles from hence, near a rivulet and garden, there were sculptures on the rocks, and regretted that it was not in my power to visit them.

The mean of several meridional observations, taken by the gentlemen of the Mission, fixes the Latitude of *Kermanshaw* in  $34^{\circ} 26'$  N. The Longitude has been deduced from *Bagdad*, and compared with a number of cross routes. Between fourteen and fifteen miles from this city, we were taken to see an extraordinary fountain, celebrated for the quantity of water-lilies that grow upon its banks. It is said to be very deep, and is about a mile in circumference. Three streams, which continually flow from it, fertilize the lands in its vicinity.

The government of the Prince, Mahomed Ali Meerza, comprehends nearly the whole of *Louristan*, an extensive tract of country, formerly peopled by the *Elymaitæ*, *Cossæ*, and *Parataceni*, and now by the martial tribes of *Lack Buchliari* and *Filli*. This great district, which runs along the whole of the northern frontier of *Kuzistan*, and extends as far to the East as the Longitude of  $50^{\circ}$ , and to the North as far as the Latitude of  $33^{\circ} 40'$ , is by much the richest and most fruitful part of *Irak*. Several large rivers descend from it into the level province of *Kuzistan*, and there is hardly a valley that is not watered by a number of lesser streams. The pasture is most luxuriant, but no attention is paid to agriculture; for the *Illiat*s prefer a wandering life, and principally subsist on the produce of their flocks. The tribes of *Louristan* trace their origin to the most remote antiquity; but say  
that



that their ancestors intermarried with several Turkish hordes, which they had invited from *Syria* to settle amongst them. They are a savage and fearless race, subject to no law but the will of their chiefs, and would seem to differ only in name from the rude inhabitants of the same country, in the days of Alexander. They reside in black tents, even during the winter; and consequently, with the exception of *Korumabad*, there are no towns, and but few villages, to be seen in *Louristan*. *Korumabad*, the ancient *Corbienne*, now the capital of the chief of the *Filli* tribe, is seventy-three *fursungs* from *Ispahan*, and thirty-two from *Kermanshaw*. It was visited by Captain Frederick, who describes it as standing at the foot of a mountain, and in a narrow valley, through which flows a broad and rapid river. The town is small, and protected by a fort, sufficiently strong to deride the efforts of a Persian army. This fort is built on a conical hill in the centre of the town, which is connected with the gardens on the opposite side of the valley by a bridge of twenty-eight arches thrown across the river.

Between *Korumabad* and *Hamadan* lie the extensive plains of *Khawa* and *Alistar*, where the Prince, Mahomed Ali Meerza, frequently encamps with his army: and to the N. E. are the towns of *Hussar Booroojird* and *Nehaund*. The former is a large and populous place, capital of a wealthy district, governed by the Prince, Ali Shah. The road from hence to *Booroojird*, a distance of forty miles, is a continued and gradual ascent for about

four *fursungs*; when, on arriving at the summit of the mountains, a magnificent prospect suddenly breaks upon the sight. A circular plain, covered with cultivation, villages, and scattered clumps of trees, lies extended at your feet. The sides of the surrounding hills are enamelled with daisies and other flowers. To the left is the huge mountain of the *Shuter Koh*, covered with perpetual snow; and, to the right, the lofty range of *Giroos* and *Mount Elwund* raise their hoary heads to the clouds. In front the view is bounded by another high mountain, covered with verdure; and at the bottom of this, in a clear day, may be seen the mosques and minarets of *Booroojird*, a flourishing city, subject to the Prince, Mahomed Tukkee Meerza, and containing a population of twelve thousand souls. The district attached to the government of *Booroojird* is peopled by the tribe of *Lack*, who do not wander far from the spots to which they are partial, but settle in villages, and employ themselves in the improvement of their estates.

Ten *fursungs* from *Booroojird*, on the road to *Kermanshaw*, the town of *Nehaund* is celebrated in history for a battle which gave *Persia* to the Saracens, and overturned the empire of the house of Sosson.

The influence of the *Beglerbeg* of *Kermanshaw* ceases at the pass of *Kurrend*, the boundary of the kingdom of *Persia* to the S. W. The stages from *Kermanshaw* to this pass are *Mahedesht* and *Harounabad*, villages situated in two fine plains, between thirty and  
forty

forty miles in length, and supposed to be the country of the *Nissæns*\*, mentioned by Arrian, as being famous for a breed of horses, which excelled all others in size, beauty, and swiftness. The pasture of the plains, although very good, is yet inferior to that of *Ardelan*; and it is remarkable, that there has, for many generations, been preserved in the family of the *Wallee* of *Senna*, a breed of horses, distinguished for the very qualities possessed by those of the *Nissæns*.

The district of *Kurrend* extends along the brink of *Mount Zagros*, from the vicinity of *Holwan* to the village of *Goour*. It is covered with forests of stunted oak, and inhabited by an extraordinary race of men, whose customs would seem to be nearly the same as those of the *Kadmusia* in *Syria*, described by Volney.†

\* Rennell.

† I have been informed, that in the nocturnal festivals which they hold, the garments of the fair sex, at the expiration of a certain period, are thrown into a heap and jumbled together. This being accomplished, the lights are extinguished, and the cloaths being regularly distributed among the men, the candles are re-lighted; and it is settled by the rules of the society, that the lady must patiently submit to the embraces of the person who has become possessed of her dress, whether father, son, husband, or brother. The lights are then once more extinguished, and the whole of this licentious tribe pass the remainder of the night in the indulgence of the most promiscuous lust.

## ARDELAN.

THE province of *Ardelan*, forming the eastern division of *Kurdistan*,\* is in length two hundred miles, from the little river *Sharook* to the Turkish district of *Zohaib*, and nearly one hundred and sixty in breadth. It is divided from the plain of *Hamadan* by a small range of hills, and its western boundary is one hundred miles beyond *Senna*, the capital, situated in Latitude  $35^{\circ} 12' N.$ , and Longitude  $40^{\circ} E$ , as ascertained by actual observation.

The *Kurds*, under the appellation of *Carduchai*, are mentioned by the earliest of the Grecian historians; and they themselves still boast of being the direct descendants of Noah. In religion, indeed, they are changed; but in the rude and barbarous customs of this people, little alteration has taken place since the time of Xenophon. Possessing a wild and inaccessible country, they have never been completely subdued, and continue to live under the rule of a number of independent princes, who govern their subjects as absolutely as either the King of *Persia*, or the Grand Signor. The *Kurds* are brave and hospitable; but, in other respects, far more uncivilized than any of  
their

\* *Kurdistan*, the country of the *Kurds*, comprehends the whole of *Assyria proper*, and part of *Armenia* and *Media*.

their neighbours. They are robust, hardy, and temperate, and live to so great an age, that it is not uncommon to see men an hundred years old, in full possession both of their corporeal and mental faculties. They are averse to settled habits. War and rapine are their delight, and murder and parricide they hardly contemplate in the light of a crime. They are seldom taught to read and write, but excel in the management of their horses and arms. They speak a language of their own, and dress differently from either the Persians or Turks. They are divided into different tribes, proud of their descent, and fond of tracing the families of their chiefs to the most fabulous ages. The most powerful of these chiefs are the *Wallees of Ardelan* and *Solimanea*. The former, although he condescends, for the preservation of peace, to pay an annual tribute to the King of *Persia*, is, in every other sense of the word, independent. He has the power of life and death over his vassals; but governs them more as a patriarch than a tyrant. He is said to be the lineal descendant and representative of the Great *Salah a deen*, and holds his court at *Senna*, his capital, sixty miles from *Hamadan*, and seventy-seven from *Kermanshaw*.

From the little river *Sharook*, which separates the province of *Ardelan* from *Arzerbijan*, to *Senna*, the face of the country is every where the same. It presents to the view either progressive clusters of hills, heaped, as it were, upon each other; or great table-lands, covered with flocks and the tents of the *Illiams*, who pass the months of June, July, and August in this quarter, but remove to the neighbourhood

bourhood of *Bagdad* in the winter.\* The valley, or more correctly speaking, glens, are narrow strips at the feet of mountains, where the villages are commonly built in situations which protect the few inhabitants that remain in them from the inclemency of the weather. The soil is good, and will yield abundance of wheat and barley; but the *Kurds*, who prefer the pastoral life, content themselves with raising only what is absolutely necessary for their subsistence. They have numerous flocks of sheep and cattle, and possess an admirable breed of horses, esteemed for their size, beauty, and activity. The oil-plant is everywhere common, and tobacco is cultivated in small quantities. The mountains to the West of *Senna* are covered with forests of oak, which produce fine timber and abundance of gall-nuts. The former is made into rafts, and floated down the *Tab* into the *Tigris*; the latter is an article of trade, and exported to *India*.

Secluded in the bosom of a deep valley, well-cultivated and interspersed with orchards of peach, apricot, pear, apple, and cherry-trees, *Senna* is, at once, a most romantic and flourishing little town. Its population amounts to about eight thousand souls, of which number two thousand are Jews, Armenians, and Nestorians, who trade to *Mosul*, *Bagdad*, and *Ispahan*. The *Wallee*, who seldom quits this place, resides in a sumptuous palace, built on the top of a small hill in the centre of the town, where he maintains a degree of state and splendour, superior

\* It was so cold in the table-land of *Hobatou* in July 1810, that the water froze and Fahrenheit's thermometer was as low as 38°, at six in the morning.

superior to anything I have seen in *Persia*, except at court. He is an accomplished and liberal-minded man, respected by his neighbours and beloved by his subjects. His house is ever open for the entertainment of strangers, and he always retains about his person a chosen body of horse. In short, it was impossible to contemplate this chief, sitting at the head of his hall, surrounded by his friends and relations, without calling to mind the Percy's and Douglas's of our own country.\*

The following are the stages from *Senna* to *Kermanshaw* :—

<i>Hussanabad</i> .....	4 miles
<i>Korank</i> .....	18
<i>Koolashosoek</i> .....	13
<i>Karimyeareen</i> .....	10
<i>Kella Shah Khanee</i> .....	3
<i>Kazzer Ellias</i> .....	17
<i>Kermanshaw</i> .....	12
	77

U

The

\* Nothing could exceed the kindness and hospitality, with which this prince received and entertained General Malcolm and his suite. He said he should conceive the visit of the English Embassy to his territories as an epoch in the annals of his family, and as such it would be carefully recorded. We were met about three miles from the town by his eldest son, at the head of three hundred horsemen, admirably mounted. The young prince, although not ten years of age, rode and managed a large and high-spirited charger with inimitable address.

The territories of *Ardelan* extend as far as *Kella Shah Khanee*; and the face of the country; on this side, is similar to that between the *Sharook* and *Senna*. It is peopled by a tribe, named *Gheshkee*, who are honoured by the *Kurds* as the most expert and daring robbers of their nation. That torture may not induce them to betray their accomplices, they are habituated to pain from their earliest infancy; for they are beaten so unmercifully when children, that their bodies, in the course of time, become nearly insensible to outward feeling. Although thieves and robbers by profession, they are slaves to the most abject superstition, as the following circumstance will evince. At *Kella Shah Khanee*, the ruins of the castle of Shah Khan, a distinguished *Ameer* in the court of Chosroes Purviz, a few loose stones have been collected, to mark the abode of a *peer ghaib*, or invisible saint. When any of the neighbouring tribes are unwell, a piece of bread, steeped in oil or butter, is placed upon one of the stones, to propitiate the saint, and induce him to recover the patient, which they conceive he seldom fails to do.

Between *Kella Shah Khanee* and *Kazzer Ellias* the nature of the country entirely changes; and instead of a succession of verdant hills, intermixed with deep glens, we have here extensive cultivated plains, bounded by bleak and barren mountains. *Kazzer Ellias* is so termed, from a cave in the mountains, containing the tomb of Kazzer Ellias: a small brick building, with a door, to protect the *derveishes* from the intrusion of wild beasts. The Mahomedans, according to D'Herbelot, believe



believe Kazzar and Ellias to be the same person; but the *moolahs* (priests) at *Kermanshaw* deny this statement, and say that, although nearly related, they were different persons, and both prophets: that since they vanished from the world, Ellias continues to watch over the seas, and Kazzar to take care of the earth. Ellias is unquestionably invoked by all Mahomedan mariners on the approach of danger; and the ancient Persians affirm, that their great lawgiver, Zoroaster, learnt wisdom from the disciples of Ellias and Elisha.

## AZERBIJAN.

---

*AZERBIJAN*\* is that part of *Media*, which was styled *Atropatena*, from the *Satrap* Atropates, who, taking advantage of the dissensions which reigned amongst the generals of Alexander, after the death of that prince, rendered himself independent, and took the title of king, which his descendents enjoyed for many generations.† It is separated from *Armenia* ‡ by the river *Araxes*; and from *Irak*, by the *Kizilozein*, or golden stream. It has the *Caspian Sea* and *Ghilan* to the East, and *Armenia* and *Kurdistan* to the West. The character of the country, in this province, differs materially from that of *Fars* and *Irak*. Here we have a regular succession of undulating eminences, partially cultivated, and opening into plains, such as those of *Oujan*,  
*Tabreez*,

\* The country of fire; a name supposed to have been given from the number of fire-temples in this province.

† D'Anville.

‡ *Azerbijan* was added by Diocletian to the crown of *Armenia* then worn by Tiridates, or as the Armenians call him, Tiridatt.

*Tabreez*, and *Urumea*. To the South, the mountains of *Sahund* raise, in an accumulated mass, their towering heads to the clouds; and, on the North, the black rocks of the *Karabaug* disappear in the luxuriant vegetation of the *Chowal Mogam*. *Azerbaijan* is reckoned amongst the most productive provinces of *Persia*, and the villages have a more pleasing appearance than even those of *Irak*. They are, for the most part, embosomed in orchards and gardens, which yield delicious fruits of almost every description; and were it not for the tyranny of their rulers, no people could any where enjoy, to a greater degree, the comforts of life. Provisions are cheap and abundant, and wine is also made in considerable quantities: but the bulk of the people are too poor to avail themselves of those blessings, and in the hope of bettering their condition, contemplate with pleasure the approach of the Russians.

This province, including *Erivan*, with the *Karabag* and *Karadag*,\* is divided into twelve districts, namely: *Urumea*, *Ardebil*, *Tabreez*, *Maraga Khoee*, *Kulkham*, *Serab*, *Gumrood*, *Sa Bulagh*, *Karadag*, *Erivan*, *Nuckshivan*, and *Miskeen*, yielding a nett revenue of 89,405 *tomauns*.

Amongst the rivers of *Azerbaijan* we may enumerate the *Araxes* and *Kizilozein*, both of which have been described in another part of

\* This district properly belongs to *Armenia*, and will be mentioned in the description of that kingdom.

of the Memoir. The *Jugatty*, though it cannot boast so long a course, is perhaps a larger river than either of the former. It also issues from the mountains of *Ardelan*, and running in a northerly direction, enters the lake of *Urumea*, seven *fursungs* west of *Maraga*. Fifty-three miles from that town, and on the road to *Senna*, I encamped, for several days, on the banks of the *Jugatty*, which is here upwards of two hundred paces wide, and full of fish, some of them almost six feet in length.

Compared to the above, all the other rivers in *Azerbaijan* are but petty streams, and scarcely worth mentioning. The most considerable is that of *Yezdican*, which has its source about sixty miles to the East of the lake of *Van*, and which, pursuing a N. E. course, passes under the walls of *Yezdican* and *Kars*, and meets the *Araxes* a little to the North of *Nuckshivan*. The *Agi*, which is almost dry in summer, comes from the mountains at *Bustum*, enters the plain of *Tabreez* three miles North of that city, and is applied to the purposes of irrigation. The *Shar*, after fertilizing the plain of *Urumea*, also falls into the lake of that name.

Many opinions have been given respecting the antiquity of *Tabreez* or *Tauris*, the capital of this province. By Sir William Jones, and others, it is thought to be the ancient *Ecbatana*. D'Anville, however, thinks otherwise; and whilst he adjudges that honour to *Hamadan*, conceives *Tauris* to be *Gaza* or *Ganzaca*, where Cyrus deposited the treasures of Cræsus, and which was afterwards taken by Heraclius.

The

The Persians conceive Zobeida, the celebrated wife of Haroun-ul-Rushid, to be its founder; but as they are in general very ignorant regarding the history of their cities, little reliance can be placed on any information obtained from them. That *Tauris* was a favourite residence of Haroun-ul-Rushid cannot be denied; and although he might not actually have founded the city, he may yet have improved and embellished it to a considerable degree. It was, in the days of Chardin, one of the largest and most populous cities in the *East*, and contained, according to that traveller, half a million of inhabitants. But no town has experienced, to a greater degree, the ravages of war. Situated towards the frontiers of contending empires, it has alternately been in the hands of the Turks, Tartars, and Persians, and has been taken and sacked eight different times; but its ruin has been chiefly owing to the number of earthquakes, which have, at different times, levelled its proudest edifices with the dust.

*Tabreez* does not now contain more than thirty thousand inhabitants, and is, upon the whole, one of the most wretched cities I have seen in *Persia*. It is seated in an immense plain at the foot of a mountain, on the banks of a small river, whose waters are consumed in the cultivation of the land. It is surrounded with a decayed wall, and the only decent house in the place is a new barrack, erected by the Prince for the accommodation of his troops. The ruins of the ancient  
city

city are very extensive and very mean, being nothing but a confused mass of old mud walls.

The observations of the gentlemen of the Mission give the Latitude of *Tabreez* in  $38^{\circ} 10'$  N., and the Longitude in  $46^{\circ} 37'$  E.

The only town which attracts the attention, on the route to *Tehraun*, is *Meanna*, which D'Anville supposes to be *Atropatena*, the metropolis of *Atropatia*, in Alexander's time. It is about five or six miles from the foot of the *Cafilan Koh*, and, together with the surrounding district, was the paternal estate of Saduck Khan, chief of the tribe of Sha Khakee, who, it is said, could at the commencement of the present King's reign, muster an army of ten thousand horse. This nobleman having suffered death for taking arms against his sovereign, his tribe was dispersed, and the majority of them have, in consequence, quitted their native habitations, and become subjects of the Russian Emperor. They possessed a considerable territory between the *Kizilozein* and *Tabreez*, now uninhabited.

As the city of *Ardebil* was not visited by any of the European gentlemen, I have fixed its position from several cross routes in my possession. It is a place held in veneration by the Persians, as the family seat of the royal house of Sefi; but has entirely declined from its former importance, and is now only remarkable for the tomb of Sheik Sefi and Shah Ismael the First. The celebrated *Chowal Mogam*, or plain of *Mogam*, extends from the neighbourhood of this city to  
the

the mouths of the *Cyrus*. It is reported to be sixty *fursungs* in length and twenty in breadth ; and its rich soil and luxuriant pastures,\* seem to have rendered it the favorite encamping ground of most eastern conquerors. The victorious career of Pompey the Great was arrested by the venomous serpents with which it is thought to be infested.† Heraclius passed some time at *Mogam* ; and it was here that Nadir Shah placed the crown of *Persia* on his own head.

The most picturesque, and, at the same time, the most flourishing division of *Azerbaijan*, is that which lies along the North and West border of the Lake of *Urumea*, from *Tabreez* to the confines of *Armenia*. In this direction we have the towns of *Shebuster*, *Tasouj*, *Selmast*, *Khoe*, and *Urumea*. The former is a large and flourishing town, but *Tasouj* is in ruins. *Selmast* contains about two thousand souls, principally Nestorian Christians, and is famed for its lofty

x

poplars

\* The Persians say, that the grass is sufficiently high to cover a man and his horse, and hide an army from view, when encamped.

† The story of the snakes may, probably, be regarded as a fable ; but it is a fact well ascertained, that certain parts of the plain are still rendered impassable, from the dread of these noxious animals. They are represented as being of inconsiderable length, in comparison to their thickness. Their hissing is heard from afar, and they seem to rise above the grass, like fish from the sea. They are very active ; and so voracious, as to assault indifferently every thing that approaches them.

poplars and delightful gardens. *Khoee*,\* twenty-two *fursungs* from *Tabreez*, is the capital of a rich and extensive district; and the emporium of a considerable trade, carried on between *Turkey* and *Persia*. It contains, according to Captain Sutherland, a population of twenty-five thousand souls; and is situated in a plain, famous for a battle fought, in 1514, between Shah Ismael and Selim the First, in which thirty thousand Persians encountered three hundred thousand Turks. There is no town in *Persia* better built or more beautiful than *Khoee*: the walls are in good repair; the streets are regular, shaded with avenues of trees; and the ceilings of many of the houses are painted with infinite taste. These paintings, however, are not modern; and as the immediate predecessors of Shah Ismael frequently held their court in this city, they were probably executed about that period. The very ancient city of *Urumea*, the *Thebarma* of Strabo, and supposed birth-place of Zoroaster, is situated in a noble plain, fertilized by the river *Shar*, and on the S. W. of the lake to which it gives its name. This town is thirty-two *fursungs* from *Tabreez*, and contains a population of twelve thousand souls. It is defended by a strong wall and deep ditch, that can be filled with water from the river, and the neighbourhood produces corn and fruit in abundance. *Urumea* cannot

\* This city is said to be built on the scite of *Ataxata*, the former metropolis of *Armenia*.



not boast of a single ruin of any consequence, and the natives are not even aware of the tradition concerning the birth of Zoroaster.\*

The lake of *Urumea*, generally believed to be the *Spauto* of Strabo and *Marcianus* of Ptolemy, is eighty *fursungs*, or, according to my computation, about three hundred miles in circumference. The water is more salt than that of the sea: no fish can live in it, and it emits a disagreeable sulphureous smell. The surface is not, however, as has been stated, incrustated with salt: at least it was not so when I saw it, in the month of July; on the contrary, the water was as pellucid as that of the clearest rivulet. On one of the islands in the lake (for there are several) Holaku built a fortress, in which he secured the spoil he had collected during his conquests. The largest of these islands, which forms, in the dry season, a sort of peninsula, is twenty-five miles in circumference, and only inhabited, I was informed, by wild asses, deer, and many other kinds of game. In skirting the southern shore of the lake, which is of an elliptical shape, we meet the town and district of *Sa Bulagh* (the cold-stream). It is twelve *fursungs* from *Maraga*, and possessed by the Kurdish tribe of Meckree.

The city of *Maraga*, probably the *Gantarga* of Diodorus, is well built, has a spacious *bazar*, and is encompassed with a high wall.

The  
 \* My information, respecting *Selmast* and *Urumea*, was obtained from Lieutenant Willock, who visited these places in 1809.

The situation is pleasant, in a low valley, at the extremity of a well-cultivated plain, opening to the lake, from which *Maraga* is distant nine or ten miles. The gardens and plantations are watered by canals, drawn from a small river, over which there are two bridges, erected eight hundred years ago. The town has about fifteen thousand inhabitants; of the Turkish tribe of Mukudum, under their chief, Ahmed Khan, a nobleman of the first rank; and for many years *Beglerbeg* of *Azerbaijan*. Here is a glass manufactory, and a very handsome public bath: There are also several curious old tombs; in one of which, without the walls, Holaku and his wife, Daghus Hatun, are supposed to be interred.

That great and able prince spent much of his time at *Maraga*; where he built an observatory, on the top of a mountain close to the city, for his friend, Naser a Deen, the most famous astronomer of his time, who here formed those tables still known by his name. The summit of the mountain has been made level; and, at the West end of it, the circular shape of the observatory may yet be traced. Just below this spot, on the western brow of the hill, is a cave, somewhat similar to those of *India*, hewn out of the rock, forty-one feet in length and sixteen in breadth. At the head, and also on one side of the cave, are two elevated altars, not unlike the *Priapus* of the Indian temples. A number of little narrow winding passages branch out in various directions, and seem to have been connected with several other caverns, the arched roofs of which appear to have fallen in. The natives of

*Maraga*

*Maraga* know nothing of the history of these caves. They say that they are so old, that no tradition has ever reached them, either with respect to the time when, or the purposes for which they were excavated. Here are no sculptures; nor will the caves, either in magnitude or beauty, bear the slightest comparison with those in *India*.

I estimate the distance between *Tehraun* and *Maraga* at two hundred and thirty-two geographical miles, and the intersection of this distance with the parallel of Latitude of  $37^{\circ} 20'$ , as given in the tables of Nâser a Deen ; \* and Ulug Beg allows for the Longitude of that place,  $46^{\circ} 25' E$ . It is sixty-eight miles from *Tabreez*, and one hundred and fifty-seven from *Senna Ardelan*. About half-way on the road to the former, and a mile and a half from the lake, is the quarry, from which the *Tabreez* marble is produced. It has not been worked since the death of Nadir Shah, who transported quantities of it into the *Khorassan*, for the embellishment of his palace at *Kelat*.

The elevated country in the vicinity of lake *Uruma* is known in history as the seat of the Assassins, an abominable race, finally extirpated by Holaku.†

The

\* The Latitude given in these tables differed only three miles from the mean of the observations of Captain Frederick and Mr. Webb.

† The dominions of the *Sheikh ul Jebal*, or lord of the mountains (erroneously termed the old man of the mountain), comprised the whole of that elevated tract, which runs parallel with the course of the *Kizilozein* and the greater part of *Ghilan*. When

The climate of *Azerbaijan* is healthy. In summer and autumn the power of the sun is considerable; but the cold, in winter, is severely felt by the lower orders, from the great scarcity of fuel which everywhere prevails, and for which there is no substitute, but dried cow-dung mixed with straw. The spring is temperate and delightful, although the snow continues on the mountains nine months in the year; and the hail-storms are so violent, as frequently to destroy the cattle in the fields. The cultivation of the land is chiefly carried on by irrigation, as this province is intersected by many small rivers. The plough is drawn by oxen, and the best soil yields from fifty to sixty-fold.

destroyed by Holaku, the Housseines, or assassins, possessed upwards of a hundred strong-holds; but the residence of the prince was in general confined to the castles *Roud bar* and *Allah Ahmaut*, both of which are situated in the *Kohe Caucausan*, near *Kazween*.

## GHILAN.

THE province of *Ghilan* runs along the S. W. shore of the *Caspian*, and is bounded on the South and S. E. by *Irak* and *Mazanderaun*, on the North by *Shirvan*, and on the West by *Azerbijan*. It is encompassed by lofty mountains, and only to be entered through difficult and narrow passes, which can be easily defended. This is, perhaps, the most romantic and beautiful province in the Persian empire. The nature of the country much resembles *Mazanderaun*, being abundantly supplied with water, and intersected with forests and morasses. The sides of the hills are covered with oak and box-wood, as well as other useful timber; and the vallies are strewed with flowers, honeysuckles, sweet-briars, and roses. The soil, which is excellent, yields hemp, hops, and many kinds of fruit; such as lemons, oranges, peaches, and pomegranates. Grapes are in the utmost abundance; and the vines, which grow wild on the mountains, support themselves, as in *Georgia*, on the trunks and branches of the trees. They are, however, from want of attention, not of the best quality; and, like the other fruits in *Ghilan*, esteemed unwholesome. Provisions are here

both

both plentiful and cheap. Rice and wheat are cultivated with success; but of all the productions of this province, that of silk is the most celebrated. The cultivation of this commodity, which employs the industry of the country and enriches the natives, constitutes the principal trade of *Ghilan*, and is annually exported, in great quantities, from *Resht* and *Lankeroon* to *Astrakan*. *Ghilan* was ceded by the King of *Persia* to *Russia*, in 1724; taken possession of by Catherine the Second, in 1780; and restored to Aga Mahomed Khan, in 1797. The southern parts are subject to his present Majesty; but, towards the North, the extensive district of *Talish* is governed by Mustafa Khan, a rebellious and independent chief.

There is no river of consequence in *Ghilan*, but the *Kizilozien*, already described; and the only place worthy the name of town is *Resht*, built on the shore of the *Caspian*, and carrying on a considerable trade in silk, and other articles, with *Astrakan*. The harbour is unsafe in stormy weather, and the commanders of ships generally prefer that of *Lankeroon*, a small port in the district of *Talish*, to the N. W. of *Resht*.

*Ghilan* yields a nett revenue of 149,490 *tomauns* and 9,058 *dinars*.

## MAZANDERAUN.

THE province of *Mazanderaun*, part of ancient *Hyrcania*, is separated from *Irak* by the lofty mountains of *Elburz*. To the East it has *Khorassan*, with the beautiful province of *Asterabad*, which is by many included in *Mazanderaun*. The *Caspian* bounds it on the North, and *Ghilan* on the West.

*Mazanderaun* (as well as *Ghilan*) differs essentially from all the other provinces of this great empire. The country is mountainous, abounding in forests of oak, and full of swamps; but the vallies are fertile, and produce the finest rice in vast quantities. The marshy grounds are, however, all adapted to the cultivation of wheat; and even the small portion, which the natives are enabled to raise for their own consumption, is coarse, and of a very inferior quality. Sugar is also cultivated, to a great extent; but the quantity of silk is small, when compared with that which is produced in *Ghilan*.

The natives of *Mazanderaun* were regarded as the most warlike of the Persians, and they defended their retreats and castles in the mountains with so much courage and ability, as to secure their inde-

pendence, for a considerable period, against all the power of Tamerlane and his efforts to subdue them. This province is also said to have been the grand seat of war between the Sceed Deeve (or white demon) and Rustom, Prince of *Zablestan*; and the relief of his sovereign, who had been besieged in the city of *Mazanderaun*, is one of the most glorious exploits recorded in the life of the Persian hero.

Besides a multitude of smaller streams, there appears to be two principal rivers in this province. They both have their sources in the mountains of *Elburz*, and disembogue into the *Caspian Sea*. That which bears the name of *Mazanderaun* was crossed by Mr. Forster; and this gentleman describes it as taking a N. W. course, through the flat quarter of the province, and falling into the sea, at *Meshed Sir*.

The commerce of *Mazanderaun* is considerable, the villages are open and neatly built, and are delightfully situated, either on verdant hills, or in the most charming vallies, fertilized by streams of delicious water. The capital of the province is *Sari*, once the seat of Aga Mahomed Khan, and now the residence of one of the princes of *Persia*. This is a very ancient city, being frequently alluded to by Ferdousee; and when visited by Hanway, contained four or five temples of the ancient Persians, built of solid materials, and in the shape of rotundas, about thirty feet in diameter, and raised to a point near one hundred and twenty feet in height. *Sari* is a small but well-fortified town, being surrounded with a good wall and deep ditch. It is crowded with inhabitants, and a society of Armenians are established



in the vicinity of the town. Here are many merchants of credit, who carry on a brisk trade with *Astrakan* and the interior parts of *Persia*. The palace, though small, is commodious and neat. The country, in the vicinity of the town, is flat, woody, interspersed with streams, and bounded on the N. E. and S. W. by a low range of hills. *Balfrosh*, although only the second town in *Mazanderaun*, is larger than *Sari*, situated, according to Forster, in a low damp valley, and about one mile and a half in circumference. The houses are meanly built, and the streets, in the winter season, are choaked with mud. There are four *caravanseras*; and the *bazar*, which forms the principal street, denotes an active traffic.

The road between *Sari* and *Balfrosh* is extremely bad, and hardly passable in the winter, the greatest part leading through low swampy grounds. *Ferrabad* is an ordinary town, situated at the mouth of a river, thirty miles East of the village of *Meshed Sir*, and enjoying a small trade in rice, salt-fish, and pottery. The ancient city of *Amul* is situated in an agreeable plain at the foot of a mountain, on the banks of a river, and is celebrated for a handsome bridge of twelve arches, an old fortress, and a palace of Shah Abbas the Great. *Ashraff*, the favorite residence of that great prince, is seated on the shore of a bay, which is the only good harbour on the southern side of the *Caspian Sea*. The following description of this palace is given by Hanway.

“ Over the gate, which forms the entrance, are the arms of *Persia*,  
 “ being a lion, with the sun rising behind it; alluding to the strength

“ and glory of the Persian monarchy. Within this gate is a long  
“ avenue, on each side of which are thirty apartments, intended for a  
“ royal guard. The next gate in front opens into a garden; in the  
“ middle of which is a channel, made with stone, about three feet  
“ wide and one deep. In this channel runs a stream of water, which  
“ has four falls, of about an ell high, thirty yards distant from each  
“ other, each having a small bason and fountain. These falls must  
“ have a very fine effect; for on the sides, near the stream, holes are  
“ cut to fix candles, at equal distances, to the number of about a  
“ thousand. At the head of these is a large stone bason, about six  
“ feet deep. In the building there is, near this bason, a sumptuous  
“ *airan*, painted with gold flowers on a blue ground, very well  
“ executed. Here are also several portraits, which seem to have been  
“ done by a Hollander, but no masterly hand. On the side of the  
“ *airan* are several small apartments; and behind this building are  
“ three other falls of water, which pour down from the side of a steep  
“ mountain, covered with wood.

“ The garden consists chiefly of walks, bordered with very large  
“ pines, orange, and other fruit-trees, with streams of water running  
“ between them. From thence we were carried into another garden,  
“ much in the same taste, in which stood the *haram*. There was no  
“ body in it; yet being the women’s apartment, it was considered as  
“ sacred, and we were not permitted to go into it. Before it is a  
“ large

“ large bason of water ; and a square, with marble benches at each  
 “ corner. A sycamore, of prodigious size, in the centre, shaded the  
 “ whole with its extended branches. Here were also cascades, in the  
 “ same manner as related in the other gardens. From thence we  
 “ were conducted to a banqueting-house, which was dedicated to a  
 “ grandson of Ali. Out of respect to this, we were required to leave  
 “ our swords at the door. The solemnity with which we were con-  
 “ ducted struck us with a kind of religious awe : but this was soon  
 “ changed into contempt ; for I was surprised to find the room adorned  
 “ with paintings, such as could please only a voluptuous Mahomedan.  
 “ Here were also portraits of Shah Abbas the First and Second, and  
 “ of some other persons ; all by a European hand, but meanly exe-  
 “ cuted. It had no furniture, but rich carpets, which were then piled  
 “ into great heaps.

“ We were now shewn a fourth house and garden, in which was  
 “ the spring that gave water to the greatest part of the whole. In this  
 “ was a stately dome, whose top was indifferently well painted, and  
 “ the walls were covered with Dutch tiles, as high as the gallery. At  
 “ some distance from this, on an eminence, is a small building, which  
 “ seemed to be intended for an observatory. The whole commands  
 “ the view of a fine country, the *Caspian Sea* being about five miles  
 “ distant. The vicinity of the mountains on the back of the palace,  
 “ the numerous cascades, and the music of birds, gave me many  
 “ pleasant

“ pleasant ideas : but the unhappy situation of the people still returned  
 “ to my thoughts, and blunted the edge of that pleasure, which I  
 “ might otherwise have enjoyed.”\*

The numerous and useful public works erected by Shah Abbas the Great, are lasting monuments of the power and glory of that prince : and amongst these we may enumerate the causeway of *Mazanderaun*, in length about three hundred miles, and which runs from *Kiskar* in the S. W. of the *Caspian*, several leagues beyond *Asterabad* in the S. E. The pavement is now nearly in the same condition as it was in the time of Hanway, being perfect in many places, although it has hardly ever been repaired. In some parts it is above twenty yards wide in the middle, with ditches on each side ; and there are many bridges upon it, under which the water is conveyed to the rice-fields.

The nett revenues of *Mazanderaun* are 22,132 *tomauns* 8,740 *dinars*.

*Mazanderaun*, as well as *Ghilan*, may be divided into two distinct climates, the warm and the cold ; namely, the mountainous region, and the flat country along the shore of the *Caspian Sea*. Winter and spring are the healthiest seasons ; for the summer and autumnal heats occasion such exhalations to arise from the fens and marshes which overspread this part of *Persia*, as to render the air most insalubrious. Agues and dropsies are the prevalent disorders, and the natives have in general a sallow and bloated appearance, indicative of the state of  
 their

\* This palace is now almost entirely ruined.

their health.\* In October, November, and December, there are heavy rains. Snow also falls, but never lies long upon the ground; and in spring the rivers, almost invariably, overflow.

The description of *Ghilan* and *Mazanderaun* is drawn up from information received from natives, compared with the statements of European travellers, and the principal positions are deduced from *Kazween*. The southern shore of the *Caspian*, with the *Gulf of Balkan*, are laid down from Captain Woodrope, and compared with a Russian manuscript; the mouths of the *Kur* from actual survey; and the West and East coasts of the *Caspian*, from the great Russian map, published at *St. Petersburg*, about six years ago.

\* Mr. Hanway observes, that old women, mules, and poultry, enjoy good health, when all other animals pine away with sickness.

## ASTERABAD.

THE small province of *Asterabad* is sometimes included in *Mazanderaun*, which it resembles in appearance, climate, and productions. This is the ancient *Hyrcania*, and the paternal estate of the present King of *Persia*, as chief of the *Kajar* tribe, who have entire possession of the province. It is bounded on the West by the *Caspian Sea*; to the South it is separated by a lofty ridge of mountains from the districts of *Damgan* and *Bistan*; it extends to the East as far as the Longitude of  $58^{\circ}$ ; and is divided from *Dahestan* by the river *Ashor*. The city of *Asterabad*, the capital of this province, is situated near the mouth of the river *Ester*, on a bay of the *Caspian Sea*. This town is, at present, governed by one of the King's sons; and it is believed that a great part of the royal treasure is here deposited. East of *Asterabad*, and twenty-five *fursungs* from *Bistan*, is the town of *Jorjan*, the ancient *Hurkaun*, from which the name of *Hyrcania* may probably be derived. This place is frequently alluded to in Persian history, and is reckoned one of the strongest fortresses in the kingdom.

*Dahestan*, or the country of the *Dahe*, is immediately North of *Asterabad*. It extends from the *Ashor* to the banks of the *Tedzen*, and is represented to be a country equal in fertility to *Asterabad*.

## KHORASSAN.

THE vast province of *Khorassan*\* has for its boundaries the *Oxus* and country of *Bulkh* to the N. E. and E., *Cabul* and *Seistan* to the S., and to the W. the provinces of *Irak*, *Asterabad*, and *Dahestan*†. It is much to be regretted, that our knowledge of this great, and to us most important tract of territory, is shamefully deficient. The northern and eastern parts have not been visited by any European for a number of years, and therefore the trifling information I possess, concerning their nature and resources, has been received from different natives of *Khorassan*, whom I met at the Persian court. It is represented to be a level country, intersected with sandy deserts

z

and

\* The country of the sun.

† Agreeable to the geography in the time of Feridoon, *Khorassan* extends to the *Attock*: but the Turkish princes established the *Momalic-Mozouah*, or the separated kingdoms; among which are *Cabul*, *Jellalabad* (in *Cabul*), *Shikarpore*, *Moultan*, &c. &c. alluding to these provinces being separated from the kingdom of *Persia*. Agreeable to the present geography, *Mydan* is the boundary between *Khorassan* and these territories, *Momalic-Mozouah*. The political boundaries vary every day; and if that part of *Khorassan* is only termed such, which the King of *Persia* now possesses, it would be very limited indeed.

and irregular ridges of lofty mountains : the climate, therefore, varies, according to the nature and elevation of the different districts into which it is divided. In some parts it is temperate, in others extremely cold ; and the *bad-e-semum*, which blows in the deserts for forty days in the year, proves instantaneously fatal to all who are exposed to it. This province was once populous and flourishing, and adorned with many princely cities. The soil is, in general, excellent, and produces wine, fruit, corn, rice, and silk, in the greatest abundance and of the very best quality ; but it has so often been laid waste and overrun by the most savage nations, that commerce and prosperity have utterly disappeared : the cities have fallen into decay, and the most fruitful regions have been converted into solitary deserts. The King of *Persia's* authority, at present, extends only over the cities of *Meshed*, *Nishapour*, *Turshish*, and *Tabas*, with their dependencies. The Southern parts, including the city of *Herat*, are in the possession of the Afghans, and some wandering tribes of Patans and Ymucks ; and those to the East and North belong to the Usbeck Tartars and Turkomans. These different nations carry on incessantly a predatory warfare, by invading the territories of each other with bodies of irregular horse, who, after ravaging the country and burning the villages, carry off the inhabitants into slavery.\*

I have

\* The following account, given by a person who accompanied Hyder Shah, the present sovereign of *Bokhara*, in one of his plundering expeditions, may give the reader

some



I have failed in every endeavour to gain such information as may be relied on, respecting the mountains of this province. There is no doubt, however, but the different ridges by which it is intersected are not only connected with each other, but also with the *Hindoo Koh* and the range of *Elburz*. The mountains of *Bamian* and *Goor*, which divide *Khorassan* from *Cabul*, throw out an immense branch to the S. W., as far as the Latitude of  $34^{\circ}$  N. and Longitude of  $65^{\circ} 20'$  E. Here it suddenly turns to the N. W., and cutting the Latitude of  $38^{\circ}$  and the Longitude of  $60^{\circ}$ , becomes united with the mountains of *Meshed*. Captain Christie, in his route from the borders of *Seis-*  
z 2
*tan*,

some idea of the manner in which those predatory excursions are conducted. He commenced his journey from *Bokhara*, and by forced marches reached Merv Shah Jehan in ten days. Here leaving all his baggage, he advanced with twenty thousand horse, and after three moderate marches reached the banks of *Tedzen*. In these marches the troops mounted at break of day, and rode till four or five o'clock in the evening, when they fed their horses and took some refreshment. They always carried seven days' barley for their horse and a sort of biscuit and jelly made from grapes for themselves. They also carried several days' water, of which they drank but sparingly, and only allowed their horses a small quantity once every twenty-four hours. They mounted again after evening prayers, and rode till midnight. When they reached the town which they intended to attack, they dismounted, and remained quiet till morning, when the gates were opened and the inhabitants came out with their cattle, &c. The city was then given up to plunder, and the men carried into slavery. Shah Hyder has made ten expeditions of this kind into *Khorassan*. He receives a tenth of the plunder, and the remainder is divided equally amongst his followers.

*tan* to *Herat*, and from that city to *Yezd*, informs us, that the country which he passed was mountainous, diversified with plains, most of which, particularly between *Herat* and *Yezd*, were far from unfertile, tolerably cultivated, and abounding in pastures. These mountains were in some parts exceedingly lofty; and at the village of *Okul*, half-way between *Ferrah* and *Herat*, an immense range was seen to the East. These discoveries of Captain Christie prove, in my opinion, the correctness of D'Anville, in skirting the *Salt Desert*, to the East, with a ridge of mountains, mentioned by the ancients, but of which Mr. Pinkerton doubts the existence.

Of the rivers of *Khorassan*, the *Tedzen*, which is the ancient *Ochus*, is next in size to the *Oxus*. It appears to have its source near *Seraks*; and after receiving the accession of many streams, and amongst the number the *Meshed* river, falls into the *Caspian Sea*, in the Latitude  $38^{\circ} 41' N$ . The *Herirood*, or *Herat* river (ancient *Aries*) rises at some little distance to the North of that city, and pursuing a southerly course, is lost in the sands, between *Herat* and the lake of *Zerrah*.\* The *Margus* † of antiquity, now styled the *Murgab*, issues from the mountains of *Goor*, and is also said to be lost in the sands, not far from *Herat*. The *Ester* (ancient *Siderius*) is

\* I have been told by several natives, that the *Herirood* pursues a northerly, and by others a southerly direction. Who can determine? Arrian says that the waters of the *Etymander* and *Aries* disappear in the sands.

† Which gave name to the province of *Margianna*.

is a considerable river, and gives name to the province *Asterabad*, where it disembogues into the *Caspian*. This river is navigable for a short distance.

In the description of the towns and districts, several places will be mentioned in the Memoir which are not laid down in the Map; for the various routes in my possession differ in point of distance so much from each other, that it is impossible to fix their positions with any degree of accuracy. Many routes have, therefore, been rejected, and only those inserted, which, I have every reason to believe, are correct.

The provinces of *Irak* and *Khorassan* are separated by a deep ravine, which cuts the road leading from *Tehraun* to *Meshed*, twenty-two *fursungs* East of the former. The first districts we have to mention in this direction are *Sumnum*, *Damgan*, and *Bistan*. The first is a rich district, bounded on the North by *Mount Elburz*, and South by the *Great Salt Desert*. It contains fifty villages; and *Sumnum*, the capital, is a small town, twenty-eight *fursungs* from *Tehraun*. *Damgan*, twelve *fursungs* from *Sumnum*, is supposed to be the ancient *Hecatompulos*, for some time the metropolis of the Parthian empire. It is the chief town of a district of the same name, situated in a spacious plain, famous for a victory gained by *Nadir Shah* over the *Afghans*. The town of *Bistan*, also called *Sharoot*, yields, with its dependencies, a revenue of 1,969 *tomauns*. The position of this town is determined by two routes, one from *Tehraun* and the other from *Turshish*.

In this part of the province, the great range of *Elburz* detaches several branches, which expand over the country, between *Asterabad* and *Meshed*, advance a great way to the East and North of that city, form a junction with the ridge of *Bamian* before mentioned, and finally sink into the desert plains of *Kharazm*. The territory lying between the frontiers of *Asterabad* and the dependencies of *Meshed*, including the towns and districts of *Abiverd*,\* *Nissa*, *Diroon*, and *Kalpoosh*, is subject to the rule of the Turkoman tribes of *Goklan*, who wage continual war with the *Kajars*. This tract comprehends nearly the whole of the ancient *Parthia*, the seat of the founders of the Parthian monarchy, once so illustrious, and so fatal to the glory of the Roman arms. The present proprietors of the soil differ but little in their manners and pursuits from their brave predecessors. They reside in portable wooden houses, and are ever in motion. Their food is the produce of the flocks. They are cruel and illiterate, but excel in horsemanship and martial exercises. Their arms are a lance, a sword, and a bow and arrows, which they use alternately, as circumstances may require. Most of the towns in their dominions have been either destroyed or neglected; and *Nissa*, the ancient *Nisæ*, the residence of the first princes of the house of *Arsaces*, is now reduced to a paltry village. The whole of this country is much celebrated for its breed of horses and camels, by selling which the *Turkomans* carry on a considerable traffic. To the South of *Goklan*, and between  
*Meshed*

\* The birth-place of *Nadir Shah*.

*Meshed* and *Bistan*, lie the territories of Meer Goonah Khan, an independent chief. There is no district in *Khorossan* more fruitful, or better inhabited than this. It is rich in corn, wine, silk, and fruit; and the inhabitants are a warlike race, who have proved themselves capable of defending the liberty and comforts they enjoy. The subjects of Meer Goonah Khan amount, I have been told, to about four thousand families of *Kürds*, three thousand five hundred of *Turks*, and five thousand of *Persians*. His capital is *Kaboshan*, a fortified town, thirty *fursungs* from *Meshed*, and eighty-four from *Bistan*. He is also in possession of *Burzunjird*, a populous town, twenty-two *fursungs* from *Kaboshan*, as well as many strong holds amongst the mountains, which he preserves with great care.

*Meshed*, the capital of the Persian division of *Khorassan*, is situated about two *fursungs* from the ruins of the ancient city of *Tous*,\* and is celebrated for a very superb sepulchre, in which repose the relics of Imam Reza, and those of the Caliph Haroun ul Rushid. Although a great portion of this city is in ruins, it has a population of fifty thousand souls. The *bazar* is well supplied with fruits and provisions, the produce of the rich and well-watered plain, in which the city stands. It is surrounded with a strong wall, three *fursungs* in circumference; and

\* There is a small lake close to these ruins, about four miles in circumference. It is called *Cheshmahé Subz*, or green fountain, and is the source of two small rivers, one of which flows to *Meshed* and the other to *Nishapour*.

and the great *bazar*, running directly through the city from East to West, is three miles in length. *Meshed* is divided into twelve quarters, five of which are in ruins. The houses are meanly built, and the *ark*, or palace, is unworthy of the name. The city is governed by the Prince, Walee Meerza, one of the King's sons, and with the districts attached to it, yields a revenue of 90,000 *tomauns*. It carries on a considerable trade with *Bokhara Bulkh*, *Candahar*, *Yezd*, and *Herat*. Velvet of the finest quality is manufactured here, and its fur pelisses are also much esteemed. The position of *Meshed* is fixed by six very good routes: two from *Ghorian*, a village ten *fursungs* West of *Herat*; two from *Turbut Hydereah*, a town five *fursungs* North of *Sungoon Bala Khaf*; and two from *Nishapour*. Of the two first, one is a direct route of fifty *fursungs*; and the other of fifty-five. Of those from *Turbut*, one is twenty-three *fursungs* and the other twenty-five; and one route makes the distance from *Meshed* to *Nishapour* twenty *fursungs*, whilst the other is twenty-two.

The following description of the fortress of *Kelat*, in which Nadir Shah so much delighted, was given me by a nobleman of *Meshed*, with whom I became acquainted at *Ispahan*.

*Kelat* is sixteen *fursungs* from *Meshed*; on the road to *Murw Shali Jehan*, and is situated in a very mountainous country, named *Ashdar Koh*, or the mountains of the Dragon. It is a very high hill, accessible only by two narrow paths. After an ascent of about seven miles, you reach a fine plain, nearly twelve miles in circuit, watered by a multitude

of little streams, and producing corn and rice in the greatest abundance. The inhabitants of the mountains live in tents, and the only buildings in this delightful valley are two towers, and a small marble edifice erected by Nadir. The towers were intended for the defence of the paths, and the house for the use of his Majesty. On quitting the valley you continue to ascend; and after travelling about fifteen miles, gain the summit of the mountain, on which is another plain, not so large, but equal in fertility to the former. Here are also two small towers, which command the approaches, and are the only fortifications on the castle of *Kelat*; the strength of which, like the *Kela Sufeed*, consists in the steepness of the rock, and in the difficulty of access to it. A single stone, hurled from the top, is sufficient to stop the advance, if not to effect the destruction of an enemy.

Between *Meshed* and *Merv* the districts of *Cotchung* and *Deraguz* are particularly mentioned. The former is governed by an independant chieftain, who can bring twelve thousand men into the field, and who resides in the town of *Cotchung*, twenty-three *fursungs* from *Meshed*. The district of *Deraguz*, the property of Lutf Ali Khan, chief of the tribe of Chuperloo, touches, on the West, the dependencies of *Kelat*; on the North, the country of the Turkomans of *Tak*, sometimes called *Attok*; and on the East, a branch of the *Ashdur Koh*. The subjects of Lutf Ali Khan are esteemed the bravest and most polite of the natives of *Khorassan*.

and the soil they inherit is so fruitful, that dry grain yields a hundred, and rice four hundred-fold.

A flat and sandy desert reaches from the back of the *Ashdur Koh* to within a few miles of the *Oxus*. Syed Mahomed Hassan, a respectable native of *Sacterre*, one day's journey to the North of *Bockhara*, informed General Malcolm, that he had been at the mountains of *Pameer*, where the *Oxus* has its source. He describes them as being thirteen marches, of thirty six miles each, East of *Fyzabad*, in *Buduk Shan*, uninhabited, inaccessible, and always white with snow. He had followed the banks of the *Oxus* for hundreds of miles, had frequently visited *Arul* and *Khiva*, the capital of *Ourgunje*, and positively asserts, that the *Jaxartes* and *Oxus* having formed a junction, the collective waters flow into the *Caspian Sea*. From *Khiva* to *Eilject*, a distance of five marches, or one hundred and eighty miles, it is desert and uninhabited on both banks of the river; but from the latter to *Jizzeh*, nine marches, they are inhabited by tribes of Turkomans, who possess vast herds of sheep, oxen, and mares. These people wander in the spring, employ themselves in agriculture in the summer and autumn, and seek protection from the cold and snow of winter, in large straggling villages built of mud. The *Oxus* is described as navigable during the whole of this distance, and there are many ferries, with from eight to ten boats at each. The pasture and cultivated lands extend no further than three

or



or four miles from the river; for extensive deserts, on both sides, open into *Persia* and *Bokhara*. Above *Jizzeh*, for a considerable distance, the country is hilly, intersected with forests, and peopled by wandering tribes of Uzbek Tartars, Ymuks, and Tanjets, all of which pay homage to Hyder Shah, King of *Bokhara*.

*Merv Shah Jehan*,\* the ancient capital of the province of *Margiana*, was founded by Alexander the Great, and afterwards embellished by Antiochus Nicator, who gave it the name of *Antiochia*. It was one of the four imperial cities of *Khorassan*, and was long the seat of many of the sultans of *Persia*; but, in particular, of those of the Seljukian dynasty. The fruits of *Merv* were finer than those of any other place, and the walls were, on all sides, surrounded with stately palaces, groves, and gardens. Here Alp Arslan, the most powerful prince of his time, reigned for a number of years, in all the pomp and splendour of oriental magnificence: and the following epitaph, it is reported, may still be seen on the tomb of that hero: “ You, who have witnessed the grandeur of Alp Arslin, exalted even  
“ to the Heavens, come to *Merv*, and you will there see it buried  
“ in the dust.” This great capital was taken and pillaged by the Usbecks, about twenty years ago; since which time it has been gradually declining, and its population is now reduced to three thou-

A a 2

sand

\* The seat of the king.

sand souls, under the rule of the brother of Hyder Shah of *Bokhara*. It is situated on the river *Murgab*, the waters of which were raised by a dyke, for the supply of the city. The position of *Merv* has been determined from five routes, which I believe to be correct. Of these, four are from *Meshed*, and the other from *Herat*. The first a direct route from *Meshed*; of fifty-two *fursungs*; over a mountainous tract; the second is by the town of *Sarukhs*, a distance of sixty *fursungs*; the country being of a more level nature than the former; the third, by the district of *Deraguz*, is sixty-seven *fursungs*; and the fourth, a distance of fifty-six *fursungs*. The other route is from *Herat*. All these intersections bring *Merv Shah Jehan* N. E. of *Meshed*; and in the printed maps it is placed nearly East of that place. The dependencies of *Merv* extend five days journey East, as far as the desert, and West to the banks of the *Tedzen*. The revenues of the *Khan* are twenty *maunds* of grain and sixty thousand *rupees* annually. It is eighty-eight *fursungs* from hence to *Herat*. For the first two or three marches, the road is represented to lie through a desert: it then enters a mountainous region, inhabited by a very powerful tribe, named *Ymucks*. The summits of these mountains\* are covered with snow for more than half the year; but the vallies are fertile, and afford abundance of forage and dry grain. The power of the *Ymucks* extends to within ten *fursungs* of *Herat*.

*Herat,*

\* The *paropamisus* of the Greeks.

*Herat*, the ancient *Aria* or *Artacoana*,\* and capital of *Ariana*,† is, at present, the largest and most populous city in the province. It is situated in a spacious plain, surrounded on all sides by lofty mountains. This plain, which is thirty miles in length and about fifteen in breadth, owes its fertility to the *Herirood*, which runs through the centre of it, being highly cultivated, and covered with villages and gardens. The city embraces an area of four square miles, and is encircled with a lofty wall and a wet ditch. The citadel ‡ is in the northern face, and is a small square castle, elevated on a mound, flanked with towers at the angles, and built of burnt brick. The city has a gate in each face, and two in that which fronts the North; and from each gate a spacious and well-supplied *bazar* leads up towards the centre of the town. The principal street, from the South gate to the cattle-market opposite the citadel, is covered with a vaulted roof. *Herat* is admirably supplied with water, almost every house having a fountain, independent of the public ones on either side of the *bazars*. The residence of the Prince is, in appearance, a very mean building; a common gateway is all that

\* Here, in Alexander's time, stood the royal palace of the princes of *Aria*

† As the most ancient of the Persian writers designate the territory around *Herat*, by the name of *Heri*, it is not improbable, but that the term *Ariana* may be derived from hence.

‡ Shahrokh, the son and successor of Timur, employed seven thousand men in rebuilding this castle, which became the seat of his empire.

that is seen of it; within which is a wretched house, and in its front an open square, with the gallows in the centre. The *Mesghed Jama*, or chief mosque, was once a noble edifice, enclosing an area of eight hundred square yards; but having been much neglected, is now falling into decay. This fortunately, however, cannot be said of the other buildings of *Herat*; and no city, perhaps, in the *East*, has so little ground unoccupied. It is computed to contain one hundred thousand inhabitants, of whom ten thousand are Patans; the remainder are Afghans, a few Jews, and six hundred Hindoos. The latter are here highly respected, and alone possess capital or credit. The government is not insensible of their value; and, in consequence of their great commercial concerns, the Hindoos enjoy a distinguished influence. *Herat*, from its extensive trade, has obtained the appellation of *bunder*, or port. It is the emporium of the commerce carried on between *Cabul*, *Kashmere*, *Bockhara*, *Hindostan*, and *Persia*. From the former they receive shawls, indigo, sugar, chintz, muslin, leather, and Tartary skins, which they export to *Meshed*, *Yezd*, *Kerman*, *Ispahan*, and *Tehraun*, receiving in return chiefly dollars, tea, china-ware, broad-cloth, copper, pepper, and sugar-candy; dates and shawls from *Kerman*, and carpets from *Ghaen*. The staple commodities of *Herat* are silk, saffron, and asafœtida, which are exported to *Hindostan*. The gardens are full of mulberry-trees, cultivated solely for the sake of the silk-worm; and the plains and hills near the city, particularly those

to

to the westward, produce asafoetida. The Hindoos and Ballouches are fond of this plant, which they eat by roasting the stem in the ashes, and stewing the heads of it like other greens. The winters at *Herat* are, at times, extremely severe, and the cold often proves most hurtful to the crops: but nothing can exceed the fertility of the plain, the produce of which is immense, as well in wheat and barley as in every kind of fruit known in *Persia*. The pistachio-tree grows wild in the hills, and the pine is common in the plains. Cattle are small, and far from plentiful; but the broad-tailed sheep are abundant, and fuel, though brought from a distance, not dear. The revenue of this city is estimated at four *lacs* and a half of *rupees*; and is raised by a tax levied on the *caravanseras*, shops, gardens, and a duty on exports and imports. The government is in the hands of prince Hadjy Firooze, son of the late Ahmed Shah, King of *Cabul*, who pays a tribute to his Persian Majesty of fifty thousand *rupees* a year. *Herat* is in Latitude  $34^{\circ} 12'$  N., Longitude  $63^{\circ} 14'$  E.\*

That part of *Khorassan*, which extends from the Latitude of  $32^{\circ} 30'$  to  $34^{\circ} 40'$  N., and from the fifty-sixth to the sixty-second degree of East Longitude, comprehends the following towns and districts: *Pushing*, *Zuzan*, *Türshish*, *Turbat*, *Jam*, *Kohistan*, *Nishapour*, and *Sarukhs*. *Pushing* is a considerable town, a little to the north of *Herat*, built on the banks of the *Herirood*, and celebrated

\* Captain Christie.

brated for the beauty of the cypress-trees which grow in its vicinity, *Zuzan*, the ancient *Susa*, now an inconsiderable place, is said to be the same distance from *Pushing* as the latter is from *Herat*. The city and district of *Turshish* is sixty-three *fursungs* W. N. W. of *Herat*, and was taken possession of by the troops of his Persian majesty two years ago. The old city, called *Sultanabad*, is small; but to this a new one has been added, where the governor and his principal officers reside. They both together contain about twenty thousand people, amongst which are a hundred Hindoo families. The trade of this place arises principally from the importation of indigo, and other drugs, from the westward; wool and cloths, and rice, from *Herat*; and the chief export is iron, wrought in thick plates.\* The trifling quantity of European goods required is brought from *Mazanderaun*. Between this city and the *Herat* the country is in general mountainous, wild, and uncultivated. *Turshish* is laid down in the Map from three routes: one from *Herat*, another from *Tarbut*, and the third from *Nishapour*.

*Tarbut*, eight *fursungs* from *Turshish*, is a city with a population of about eighteen thousand souls, defended with a very strong wall, and flanked with towers. Provisions are plentiful and cheap. It has two hundred and twenty dependant villages, and is possessed by *Isa Khan*, a powerful chief, who can bring into the field an army of ten thousand men. A large tract of country, lying to the N. W. of *Herat*,

has

\* Forster.

has from its great elevation been denominated *Kohistan*, or the mountainous region. It is said to contain a number of villages, and to produce abundance of fruit, silk, saffron, and assafoetida. The inhabitants, in constant fear of being attacked, never go unarmed. They even cultivate their gardens with their swords by their sides; and differ from the other natives of *Khorassan* by the darkness of their complexions. The principal town in *Kohistan* lies between *Nijbundan* and *Ferrah*. The district of *Jam* is very extensive, being forty *fursungs* in length, and situated in the road from *Herat* to *Meshed*.

*Nishapour*, at one time the greatest and richest city of *Khorassan*, is seated in a plain, formerly irrigated by about twelve thousand aqueducts, most of which have been suffered to fall to decay, and are now destitute of water. This city was founded by *Taimuras*, and destroyed by *Alexander the Great*. It was after the lapse of many years, rebuilt by *Sapor the First*; and the statue of that prince was to be seen at *Nishapour*, until it was overturned, and broken in pieces, by the Arabs. *Nishapour* was one of the four royal cities of *Khorassan*, and as well as *Merv Shah Jehan*, the capital of the Seljuckian princes. It was taken, in the five hundred and forty-eighth year of the *Hejra*, by the Tartars, and so completely ruined by those barbarians, that when the inhabitants returned, after the retreat of their enemies, they could not distinguish the situation of their own houses. *Hakani*, the Persian poet, who flourished at this period, has described the lamentable condition to which this unhappy city was reduced in the most

affecting manner. *Nishapour* having once more regained its former splendour, was a second time taken and pillaged by the Tartars, under Jungeez Khan, and the present inhabitants do not exceed the number of fifteen thousand. They only occupy a single quarter of the city, the ruins of which, according to the information that I received from a person who visited *Nishapour* in 1808, are nearly ten *fursungs* in circumference. The city is, at present, subject to the dominion of the King of *Persia*, and has nine districts dependent on it, each of which has about ten walled villages. The most delicious fruits are here to be found in the utmost abundance. *Nishapour* was laid down by two good routes; one from *Herat*, and the other from *Bistan*.

*Sarukhs*, the ancient *Sarigo*, thirty-eight *fursungs* from *Meshed*, and twenty-four from *Merv*, is now inhabited by six thousand families of Turkomans; and *Chnaram* is a large city, twelve *fursungs* from *Meshed*.

The only city which Captain Christie passed, in his route from *Herat* to *Yezd*, was *Tabas*, the ancient *Tabienne*, situated amidst a range of hills, three hundred and thirty-seven miles from the former, and one hundred and fifty from the latter. It contains a population of about twenty thousand souls, and carries on a trifling trade with *Herat* and *Yezd*.



## BULKH.

THE province of *Bulkh*, the ancient *Bactria*, and formerly included in *Khorassan*, is bounded on the N. E. by the *Oxus*, E. by *Koondooz*, W. by *Khorassan*, and S. W. by the mountains of *Huzara* and the independant state of *Mymna*. To the S. E. the country is cold and mountainous; but the N. W. parts of it are flat, sandy, and exceedingly hot in the summer. It is tolerably well peopled by Usbecks, Afghans, and Tanjets, who partly dwell in villages, and partly roam with their flocks in pursuit of pasturage. The Usbecks are simple, honest, and humane; but the Tanjets are a corrupt and dissolute race of men, addicted to the most unnatural vices.

*Bulkh*, the capital of this province, situated on the river *Dehast*, is one of the most famous cities of the *East*. It is the *Bactra* of the Greeks; and was founded, agreeably to oriental tradition, by Taimuras, one of the first kings of *Persia*, who made it the seat of empire. Here it was that Artaxerxes Babegan was crowned: and here it was that he convened the celebrated meeting of the *Magi*, which restored to the Persians the religion of Zoroaster, that had been almost entirely

suppressed by his immediate predecessors. It stands on a level ground, about twelve miles from the mountains, and was, in the days of Nushirvan, one of the largest, most populous, and most magnificent cities, under the dominion of the great king. The houses were built of brick and stone, while the castle and palace consisted almost wholly of marble, brought from the adjoining mountains. This fine town was taken by Jungeez Khan, in the year 1221; and all its inhabitants were conducted without the walls, where they were inhumanly massacred. It was also taken by Timur, in 1369, whose successors kept possession of it, until they were, in their turn, driven out by the Usbecks; and it has, since that time, continued to be an object of contention and ambition between the neighbouring powers of *Persia*, *Tartary*, and *Cabul*. It is said to be still as large as *Delhi*; but the greater part of the houses are uninhabited, and the population is said to be reduced to between six and seven thousand men, subject to the King of *Cabul*. The vicinity of the town is well cultivated, and corn and provisions are to be procured in abundance.

## SEISTAN.

THE province of *Seistan*, formerly called *Nimrose*,\* and comprehending part of *Arriana* and the country of the *Sarangæans*,† is bounded on the N. and N. W. by *Khorassan*, E. by *Candahar* and *Zablestan*,‡ and S. and S. W. by *Meckran* and *Kerman*. The greater part of this province is flat, sandy, and uninhabited. A wind blows for one hundred and twenty days, during the hot months, with such violence, as to overwhelm with clouds of sand houses, gardens, and fields. Although now reduced to a deplorable condition, *Seistan* once rivalled in prosperity the most flourishing provinces of the empire.

It

\* Ancient tradition reports, that this province was once entirely under water; but having been drained, in the short space of half a day, by the *Genii*: it hence received the name of *Nimrose*.

† The *Sarangæans* composed part of the army of Xerxes. They were dressed in splendid and varied-coloured habits, and armed with bows and javelins. They were the *Euergetæ* of the Greeks: a title bestowed on them by Cyrus, in gratitude for the relief which they afforded him, on his return from an unsuccessful expedition into *Scythia*.

‡ Ferdousi, in many passages, mentions that his heroes go from *Seistan* to *Zablestan*. *Giznee* is situated in *Zabul*, but not in *Seistan*.

It was the country of Jumsheed and Rustom, the heroes of the *Shah Nama*; and of Jacob Ben Leth, the conqueror of the *Caliph of Bagdad*. The noble river *Heermund* (the ancient *Etymander*), which is navigable for boats from *Bost*\* to *Zarang*, flows through the centre of it, from the mountains of *Huzara*, beyond *Cabul*, to the lake of *Zerreh*. This lake is said to be thirty *fursungs* in length and six in breadth. It is principally formed by the waters of the rivers *Heermund* and *Ferrah*; and in the dry season resembles more a marsh than a lake, being covered with rushes and reeds. In the middle the water is fresh; but brackish towards the shore, as the sandy plains which surround it are impregnated with salt. The lake is full of fish and wild fowl; and in its centre there is a fortified town, called *Kookhozerd*, built on a high island, where the treasure of the principal families of *Seistan* used to be deposited, when the province was invaded. A Hindoo, whom Mr. Pottinger met at *Nooshky*, informed him, that he had visited a town, named *Nassarabad*, on the borders of this lake, which is described as being four days' journey for a loaded camel, West of the city of *Dooshak*, the present capital of the province.

Captain Christie, in the spring of 1810, passed through the heart of *Seistan*, in his route from *Kelat*, in *Balouchistan*, to *Herat*; and from this gentleman's report to General Malcolm, it appears that from *Nooshky* to the banks of the *Heermund*, the country through which he travelled was little better than a desert, intersected with sand-hills.

He,

\* The ancient *Abbeste* is said to be fourteen days' journey from *Giznee*.

He, however, at no time, travelled further than twenty-five miles without meeting with water. He did not see a single town, or even a village, in the way; and the only inhabitants of this solitary wild were a few Balouche and Patan shepherds, who lived in tents pitched in the vicinity of the springs. He reached the *Heermund* in Latitude  $30^{\circ} 24'$  N. and Longitude  $64^{\circ} 16'$  E., and followed the banks of that river for about seventy or eighty miles. It flows through a valley, varying in breadth from one to two miles, the desert, on either side, rising in perpendicular cliffs. This valley is irrigated by the waters of the river, and covered with verdure and brushwood. Captain Christie, in his journey through the valley, saw an astonishing number of ruined towns, villages, and forts: and at one of these, *Kulcauput*, a noble palace in a tolerable state of preservation. The remains of a city, named *Poolkee*, he describes as immense. Here the *Heermund* is four hundred yards wide, very deep, the water remarkably fine, and the banks cultivated for half a mile on each side. On the 9th of April he arrived at *Dooshak*,\* the present capital, and the residence of the prince of *Seistan*, in Latitude  $31^{\circ} 8'$  N., Longitude  $63^{\circ} 10'$  E., about eight or nine miles from the river. The modern city is small and compact, but the ruins cover a vast extent of ground. It is populous, has a good *bazar*, and the inhabitants, who dressed in the Persian manner, had a more civilized appearance than the other natives of *Seistan*,

\* From hence to *Kerman* is twenty days' journey for a horseman, and the same distance to *Yezd*, by a place named *Ghaen*, celebrated for a manufacture of carpets.

*Seistan*, who are either Patan or Balouche shepherds, who live a wandering life, and pitch their tents amidst the ruins of ancient palaces. The country in the vicinity of *Dooshak* is open, well cultivated, and produces wheat and barley in sufficient quantities to be exported to *Herat*: the pasturage is also good and abundant. The revenues of Bahram Khan Kyance, who stiles himself Chief of *Seistan*, amount to no more than eighty thousand *rupees*, and he can bring into the field about three thousand men. The situation and description of *Dooshak* led me to suspect that it can be no other than *Zarang*,\* the old name having been lost in the constant revolutions to which this unhappy province has been subject for more than a century, and to which its present desolated state may, in a great measure, be attributed.

Between this city and *Ferrah*, Captain Christie found the country in general desert, except in the immediate neighbourhood of the towns and villages through which he passed. Twenty-five miles north of *Dooshak* he came to the ruins of another very large city, named *Peshawaroon*; and a few miles beyond that to the remains of a second, called *Joaen*. Here is a small modern fort and an inhabited village, standing in a fertile valley, which belongs to a Patan chief, who resides within twenty miles of it, and who, with only four hundred horse, keeps  
the

\* *Zarang*, the *Zaranga* of Ptolemy, is represented as having been a populous city, in a pleasant situation on the banks of the *Heermund*. It was the customary residence of Jacob Ben Leth, and stood a long siege against Timur, by whom it was at last taken.

the adjoining country in awe. From *Dooshak* to *Ferrah* is sixty-five miles; the first twenty-five of which is destitute of forage and water. *Ferrah* is the *Parrah* mentioned in ancient geography, capital of the Parthian province of *Anabon*, and, at that time, a place of great splendour and extent. *Ferrah* was visited by Captain Christie, who describes it as a very large walled town, situated in a fertile valley, on a river which flows into the lake of *Zerreh*, and nearly half-way between *Kandahar* and *Herat*.

*Seistan* is, at present, divided into a number of small independent states, governed by chiefs, who live in fortified villages, situated principally on the banks of the *Heermund*. About ten days' journey from *Dooshak*, on the road to *Yezd*, lies the city of *Kubbees*, the chief of which acknowledges the nominal authority of Bahram Khan Kyance. For two days' journey the road leads over a range of mountains; but, for the remaining part of the way, over a desert plain. *Kubbees* is situated in the midst of the desert, fifteen days' march from *Kerman* and sixteen from *Yezd*. A person who had travelled these routes informed Mr. Pottinger, that the whole of the intermediate space was an arid waste intersected with one or two ranges of mountains. There is a path through this desert, by which *cassids*\* can go from *Kerman* to *Herat* in eighteen days; but the risk of perishing is so great, that a person of that description demanded two hundred *rupees*, to carry a letter from Mr. Pottinger to Captain Christie.

c c

\* Couriers.

K E R M A N .  

---

THE province of *Kerman*, the ancient *Caramania*, is bounded on the E. by *Seistan* and *Mekran*; N. by *Seistan* and *Khorassan*; W. by *Fars*, *Lar*, and *Irak*; and on the S. by *Mekran* and the *Persian Gulf*. There appears to be no river worthy of remark in this province; and it abounds in deserts, the natural consequence of a scarcity of water. The climate is variable, being in some parts extremely cold and in others equally hot. It appears from Captain Grant's report, that the large district of *Burkind*, in the south of *Kerman*, is entirely mountainous. Between *Cape Jask* and the fort of *Cohistry*, situated in 57° 20' E. Longitude, these mountains approach the edge of the sea; but at *Cohistry* they suddenly retire behind *Minab*, and do not again advance to the south until beyond *Bunder Abbas*. These are generally called the Mountains of the Silver-mines. Between *Jask* and *Sereek* the country contained many villages and cultivated plains. Palm plantations were abundant, and the produce of wheat had been considerable. The wells, however, though numerous, do not supply much water: it is often brackish, and forage is only plentiful towards  
the



the sea-shore. Between *Sereek* and *Minab* there is no scarcity of either forage or water; and the coast road, from the latter to *Bunder Abbas*, has a number of villages, and a good supply of water.

Lieutenant Pottinger, of the Bombay Establishment, quitted *Nooshky*, in Northern *Mekran*, on the 25th March 1810; and after a most fatiguing and hazardous journey, arrived at *Regan*, in *Nurmansheer*, the frontier district of *Kerman* to the E., on the 23d of April. He quitted *Regan* on the 28th of the same month, and travelled twenty-nine miles, through a thick jungle, to a small fort, named *Boorja*. From hence he proceeded to the fort of *Nuheemabad*; and from this place travelled sixteen miles, through a fertile and well-cultivated country, to *Jumalle*, another fort. From *Jumalle* he travelled forty-four miles to the city of *Bumm*, for the greater part of the journey over a bare plain, without water or vegetation. The district of *Nurmansheer*, according to Mr. Pottinger, is in length about ninety miles, and in breadth from thirty to eighty. It is bounded on the N. and S. by a range of mountains: those to the S. being much higher, and covered with snow during the greater part of the year. The soil is fertile, the district populous and well watered by streams from the mountains, and the climate hot in the plain, but cold in the mountains. The Afghans were expelled from this district, about eight years ago, by the Persians, who invited different tribes of Balouches to occupy the deserted villages. *Regan* is a neat little town, surrounded by a mud wall, within which the cattle of the inhabitants are

driven every night for protection. The fort is quadrangular, the walls high and in good repair, and flanked with bastions: and there is but one gate, over which a guard is constantly kept, to prevent the entrance of strangers; for it is necessary to take every precaution against the Balouches of *Bunpore* and *Surhud*, who make predatory incursions into *Nurmansheer*. *Krook*, the capital of *Nurmansheer*, and residence of Rusheed Khan, the governor, is built in the same stile as *Regan*, but larger, and surrounded by a deep ditch.

The city of *Bumm* was, until the expulsion of the Afghans, considered as the frontier town of *Persia* in this quarter. It is strongly fortified by a high mud wall, flanked with towers, surrounded by a broad and deep dry ditch, has but one gate, and a *bazar* tolerably supplied with dates, milk, and fruit. The city, of late years, has gained much celebrity, as the last refuge of the brave, but unfortunate Lutf Ali Khan, the last of the royal family of *Zund*, and the unsuccessful rival of Aga Mahomed Khan. The spot on which he was seized, whilst in the act of mounting his horse, is marked by a pyramid, formed, by the order of his cruel conqueror, of the skulls of the most faithful of his adherents. The ruins of *Bumm* testify that it was formerly of much greater extent than it is at present. The fountains are said to have thrown water to an amazing height, and the gardens, which appear to have been walled in, and adorned with elegant summer-houses, produce the most delicious pomegranates.

Mr.

Mr. Pottinger took his departure from *Bumm* on the 29th of April, and travelled forty-four miles, to a village named *Subzistan*, eight miles S.E. by E. of the town of *Tehroot*. The road was good; but the last twenty-eight miles afforded no water. On the 30th he marched twelve miles over a bare plain, seven across the bed of a river nearly dry, and ten across a plain destitute of water; making, in all, twenty-nine miles. He halted at the foot of a lofty range of mountains, twenty-two miles E. by S. of a town named *Rayun*. On the 1st of May he continued his journey for twenty-eight miles, through a desolate and barren country. The mountains were close to the road on each side, and at the sixteenth mile he found water. On the 2d of May he marched from five in the morning until nine at night, a distance of thirty-one miles, and halted four miles beyond a town, named *Mahim*. This is a very pretty little town, and like *Tehroot* and *Rayun*, surrounded by numerous gardens. It is situated twenty-four miles E. by S.  $\frac{1}{4}$  S. of *Kerman*, and is the place where the cattle belonging to the governor of the province is usually kept. On the 3d of May he reached the city of *Kerman*, after a march of twenty miles, over a plain encircled by mountains, and interspersed with villages and gardens.

*Kerman*, or as it is sometimes called, *Serjan* (the ancient *Carmana*), equalled at one period the proudest cities of the empire, and its situation, in the direct road from the northern provinces of *Persia* and *Bockhara* to *Gomeroon*; then the great emporium of the Indian trade,

trade, contributed to the increase of its opulence and prosperity. It has experienced, however, the reverses of fortune: been exposed to destructive wars, domestic and foreign, and repeatedly plundered by an exasperated and licentious army. Though reduced to the utmost distress, it was defended, with the most heroic courage, for several months, in 1794, by Lutf Ali Khan, until it was betrayed into the hands of his rival, Aga Mahomed Khan, by Nujuf Kooly Khan, one of his treacherous adherents. The city was abandoned for nearly three months to the rapacity of the soldiers, the walls and public buildings were levelled with the ground, vast numbers of the inhabitants were put to death, and thirty thousand of them were exiled into the distant provinces of the empire. *Kerman* has not yet, and it is probable never will recover from the effects of this dreadful calamity. The present fortifications enclose but a small portion of the ancient city, which is quite deserted, and in a most ruinous condition. It is situated on the western side of an extensive plain, so close to the mountains, as to be completely commanded by two of them. The walls are high and built of mud, with nineteen or twenty positions in each face, and a dry ditch, twenty yards wide and ten deep. There are four gates, and the *Ark*, or citadel, where the governor resides, is on the South side of the fort. The population is now not more than twenty thousand souls, of which a small proportion are Guebres; there are also Armenians, Jews, and Hindoos in the place. The trade of *Kerman* is still very considerable, and it is celebrated for its manufactures of shawls, matchlocks,

matchlocks, and carpets, which they chiefly export to *Khorassan* and the northern provinces, receiving in return drugs, skins (from *Bockhara*), furs, silk, steel, and copper. These articles, as well as pistachio-nuts, carpets, rose-buds for preserves, and bullion, they send to *India*; and import from hence tin, lead, iron, chintz, wrought silk, spices, indigo, muslin, kheemkhob, gold brocade, china and glass-ware, broad-cloth, hardware, &c. The *bazar* is well supplied with articles of every description, and in one part neatly arched with a fine blue stone, procured in the adjoining mountains. There are nine *caravanseras* within the walls, and numbers of inferior ones, both within and without.

In determining the position of *Kerman*, I have adopted the Latitude of  $29^{\circ} 30' N.$ , as given in the tables of Naser-a-deen and Ulegbeg. The Longitude has been fixed from the journals of Mr. Pottinger, M. Robio, and several other cross routes by natives.

Mr. Pottinger quitted *Kerman* on the 25th of May, and on the 5th of June reached *Shirauz*, the distance between these two cities being estimated by him at three hundred and ninety miles. For the first one hundred miles of this route he found the country to consist of level, and, in general, uncultivated tracts. It afterwards became more diversified with mountains, which running in short ranges, separate the plains from each other. They are seldom more than six or seven miles broad, but often of a considerable length. There are two or three populous villages on the road; and the town, called

*Shehr*

*Shehr Babie*, or Babies city, has already been mentioned, as lying equally distant from *Kerman*, *Yezd*, and *Shirauz*.

Monsieur Robio, a French gentleman, travelled in 1809 from *Yezd* to *Kerman*, a distance of seventy-three leagues, through a flat and desert country, intersected by mountains, which afford a trifling quantity of brackish water to the inhabitants of a few straggling villages, who cultivate a small quantity of dry grain, in the immediate neighbourhood of their habitations. I have also in my possession the journal of a native, who lately travelled from *Kerman* to *Bunder Abbas*, or *Gomberoon*, a distance, according to his estimation, of one hundred and seventy-seven *fursungs*. For the first fifty-seven *fursungs* he describes the soil as sandy, watered by canals, and better peopled and cultivated than the other parts of *Kerman*. At a place called *Dum Tungha* it was necessary to ascend a steep pass, and from hence the country became rugged and mountainous, affording good pasturage, and partially cultivated. He crossed two rivers in his route: one at a *caravansera*, one hundred and eighteen *fursungs* from *Kerman*; and the other at a large town, named *Sultanabad*, fifteen *fursungs* further in advance. This town is situated at the foot of a pass on the banks of a fine river, and surrounded with gardens and cultivated lands. A tree grows in the vicinity, which produces a fruit, resembling in flavour the quince, but in appearance the coffee-berry. At a place called *Bagh Gulnar*, thirty-eight *fursungs* from *Bunder Abbas*, he entered the *Gurmaseer*, or warm climate; and the  
road

road continued, for the remainder of the journey, through a sandy plain, impregnated with salt.

The town of *Bunder Abbas*, or *Gömberoon* (the ancient *Harmoziä*), is situated in a barren country, in a bay of the *Gulf* of *Ormuz*. It is subject to the *Imam* of *Muskat*, and fortified with double walls. This was, at one time, the first sea-port in *Persia*, and is still a place of considerable trade. The customs amount to twenty thousand *rupées* a year; for which, and the tribute of *Minab*, the *Imam* accounts to the king of *Persia*. Longitude  $56^{\circ} 12'$  E. Latitude  $27^{\circ} 18'$  N. The fort of *Minab* is situated partly on a hill, and is divided into the upper, centre, and lower forts. The town is large, and the houses built in a much more commodious manner than any Captain Grant had met with during his journey. Close to the fort a small river breaks through the hills, and forms a pass from the eastward. This river, together with the canals made to diffuse its waters, serve as ditches to the fort. The country for forty-five miles round *Minab* is covered with villages, abounds in dates, and supplies all the neighbouring country with grain. Forage is so plentiful, that the cattle of the adjoining districts are sent in great numbers to feed there during the hot season:\*

\* Captain Grant's Journal.

## MEKRAN.

---

*MEKRAN* (the ancient *Gedrosia*) extends along the *Indian Ocean*, from *Cape Jask* to the borders of *Scind*, which bounds it on the East : on the West and N. W. it has *Kerman* ; and on the North, *Seistan* and *Arokaje*. Alexander the Great, after his conquests in *India*, returned through this province ; and the sufferings of his army, from want of water and provisions, gives us a most disadvantageous idea of the country, which has been represented as unfertile and full of deserts. The people who lived upon the coast had the name of *Ichthyophagi*, or feeders on fish ; the skins of the largest serving them as cloathing, whilst the ribs contributed towards the construction of their habitations.\* A long range of mountains, running from West to East, separates the northern from the southern parts of *Mekran*. The northern division is at present known by the name of *Balouchistan* ; and to the East is a small independent state, called *Lus*. My unfortunate friend, Captain Grant, traversed the western part of this country,

\* Arrian says that the fishermen on the coast of *Gedrosia* lived in small huts, whose walls were composed of sea-shells piled upon each other, and the roofs of fish bones, the back bones serving instead of rafters.



country, in 1809, from *Guattar* to *Cape Jask*, having proceeded to the northward as far as *Bunpore*. From the report of this excellent and enterprising officer, it appears that the middle parts are entirely mountainous, diversified with valleys and plains, some of which are exceedingly fertile and others arid. The mountains run parallel with the coast, seldom further distant than eight or ten miles; except at *Cape Jask* and *Chobar*, where they approach almost the edge of the sea. The greatest elevation of this chain is at *Surku*, where the streams that rise on the South side flow towards the *Indian Ocean*, and those which have their source on the North side to the *Persian Gulf*. The level plain between the sea and the hills produces abundance of pasturage. Here Captain Grant observed numerous flocks of sheep and camels; and during the whole of his journey, only once experienced a scarcity of water, for the short distance of forty miles between *Zeraween* and *Sereek*. The crops of that part of *Mekran* visited by this gentleman entirely depend upon the periodical rains, which commence in November, and continue three or four months. The produce is rice, dates, wheat, barley, *joaree*, and cotton. The harvest of the dry grain is in the end of March or beginning of April, and that of rice in September. Captain Grant seldom, even in the most unfrequented route of *Mekran*, made a march, without meeting one or two flocks of goats and sheep, amounting to from one to two hundred each. In the low country he frequently encountered droves of two or three hundred camels, and saw individuals possessed of a

thousand head. Oxen are used in agriculture, and the horses are more remarkable for their hardiness than beauty. The towns and villages, most of which are surrounded with a few palm-trees, seldom experience any want of water, which is commonly supplied from wells, and consist of miserable mud-huts, defended by a mud-fort.

The population of *Mekran* is formed of many different tribes and independent chiefs, of which the Balouches are the most numerous: a middle sized race of men, spare, muscular, and active, and armed with a matchlock, sword, shield, and dagger. The common language of the country is a corrupt Persian, mixed with Scindi, and the generality of the Balouches are of the Soonee persuasion. Those of the centre countries reside mostly in towns: those of the lower countries are scattered over the plains, in hamlets of eight or ten huts, built of the branches of the palm, and covered with mats; but the Narroes of *Bunpore* live in tents of black hair, and remove from place to place, as their flocks or agriculture require their attention. The women of *Mekran* are treated in a different light from those of most other Mussulman countries, being allowed to appear indiscriminately in public. The Balouches take, in general, but one wife, and their chiefs four: they are said to have great influence in the disputes of their tribes. *Mekran* was under the dominion of Nasser Khan, the chief of *Kelat*; but since his death, which took place in 1795, the authority of his son has completely ceased, and of all the conquests of his father, he now only retains possession of the fort of

*Kej.*

*Key*. The whole force of the country may amount to about twenty-five thousand men, which, in the present state, it would be impossible to collect or induce to act together.

In his journey from *Guattar* to *Jask*, Captain Grant fell in with no less than eleven different rivers, or rather river beds; for he represents the greatest part of them as being dry during the summer, though in the rains they are formidable streams. He only mentions the names of a few of these rivers; to describe which we shall commence at *Guatter*, and proceed West. Here two *nullahs* (as they are stated in his report) enter the sea, one coming from *Surbaz* and the other from *Champ*. The *Neam Khor*, a salt river running through *Purcy*, falls into the sea five or six miles West at *Tiz*. The *Cajoo* river has its origin in the hills at *Suroo*; and having united with a small stream, which takes its name from the village of *Hechan*, about twelve miles below *Geh*, disembogues into the sea, between *Roasim* and *Tank*, thirty miles West of *Chobar*. The *Bunpoor* river runs from East to West, and is lost in the sands, forty miles to the westward of that city, after forming a junction with that which passes through the fertile plain of *Lushar*. This river, when Captain Grant saw it, in the month of February, was twenty yards in width and three feet in depth. The *Bunt* river, and another which comes from the hills, not far from *Petab*, join at the village of *Corandul*, and fall into the sea by two mouths. Between *Sudleich* and *Jask* are four small rivers, all of which coming from the mountains fall into the sea.

*Chobar*,

*Chobar*, is situated on the East side of an extensive bay, consists of three hundred mat huts and a mud fort. Good water is procured from wells; and although the country is quite barren, it is the opinion of Captain Grant, that after a plentiful year and one month's preparation; a very large supply of grain and dates might be collected. Sheep and camels are also to be procured. This port is now in the possession of the *Imam of Muscat*. *Cuserund* is situated in a fertile valley, about twenty-one miles broad, with a river running through it. It contains five hundred huts and a large mud fort. The cultivated part is about eight miles in circumference, and water is abundantly supplied; from twenty-five large springs on the North side up the valley. Wheat, rice, and dates are produced in the greatest abundance; and the town belongs to an independent chief, whose revenue is about one thousand *rupees* a year. *Tiz* (the *Tiza* of Ptolemy) is now reduced to a miserable village of fifty or sixty huts. It lies in a valley, about half a mile broad and two miles long, surrounded with steep hills, except to the South, where it is open to the sea. On the North side of the valley some caves have been excavated on the side of the hill, about one hundred feet above the base: they are about twelve feet in diameter; and seemed to Captain Grant to have been Hindoo places of worship. In one of them was an altar, on which a lamp had been burning, with marks of an animal having been lately slain upon it.

*Sereek*, the residence of the chief of *Jask*, contains a large mud fort and six hundred huts, situated four miles from the sea and six  
from

from the hills. The country between *Jask* and this place contained numerous plantations of palms, and abundance of wheat. *Jask* is tributary to the *Imam* of *Muscat*, and pays two thousand five hundred *rupees* a year. It lies two miles from the sea and eight from the hills, and the town consists of two hundred and fifty huts, defended by a mud fort. The water is from wells, and mostly brackish; but the country, to some distance round, has been cultivated. *Pureg* (the ancient *Pura*) once the capital of *Gedrosia*, and termination of the toilsome march of Alexander towards the frontier of *Caramania*, is now a miserable village.

About nine days' journey, in a N. E. direction from *Guatter*, where Captain Grant commenced his march, lies the city of *Kej*, at present the capital, or chief town, of all *Mekran*. The fort is built on a high precipice, under which a river runs; and the town surrounds the fort, which is considered by the natives, from its natural strength, nearly impregnable; and being on the high road from *Candahar*, *Kelat*, *Shikrapoor*, *Khozdar*, *Bayla*, and to the sea-port towns of *Guatter* and *Chobar*, is of considerable importance. The present governor, or *Naeb*, of *Kej*, is Abdullah Khan, of the *Bezunja* tribe of *Balouches*. He holds the city and district, under the nominal authority of Mahmood Khan of *Kelat*, to whom, however, he does not pay any tribute. The revenues of *Kej* are trifling, and the governor, who formerly supported four or five thousand men, has only a

small

small number of Arabs in his pay. The country in the immediate vicinity of it is described as being a flat, arid *dusht*, or tract of waste land, which extends to the southward as far as the sea coast, and in some spots produces great quantities of dates. This flat is in some places intersected by ranges of hills and bare rocky mountains, running North and South, but not advancing to the sea shore. From *Kej* to *Urboo*, a small sea-port, distant about seven days' journey, in an E. S. E. direction, the country is said to be destitute of vegetation and good water; but between the former and *Chobar* it is hilly, and, comparatively speaking, well inhabited.

*Punjgoor*, or *Punger*, is the name of a small and fertile district, lying about ten days' journey N. N. E. from *Kej*. It is celebrated for the quality and quantity of the dates it produces, and contains thirteen well-populated villages, all of which are abundantly supplied with water from the bed of the river *Burdoo*, a few miles to the northward of them. Three of the villages are larger and more respectable than the others, and the whole are now governed by an independent chief. *Punjgoor* is fifteen days' journey from *Kelat*, by the route of *Khodzdar*, and the same distance from *Nooshky* by that of *Kharan*. It is above the mountains separating *Southern Mekran* from the Desert, and, I should fancy, lies in the western continuation of that range, which separates *Lus* from *Western Mekran*. *Wushutee*, or *Meech*, is the general term applied to all that country lying to the westward,

and

and on the parallel of *Punjgoor*, and forming the southern boundary of the *Sandy Desert*. It is spoken of as a very mountainous tract, producing in some of its villages grain, sufficient for the consumption of the few wandering shepherds who inhabit them. Water is said to be plenty in this country, except in the months of April, May, and June, when it becomes scarce; dates are also produced, and camels, sheep and goats are procurable, but not in great numbers. The people are rather a small delicate race: their arms are a match-lock, sword, and shield, and each village has its own chief, who settles the disputes which arise among the inhabitants.

A native, sent by General Malcolm from *Sonmeany* to *Chobar*, makes the distance between those places one hundred and ten Hindostan *cosses*. For the first eighteen *cosses*, the coast was flat, sandy, and arid, with patches of thick jungle, and villages at the end of each stage. The country then became hilly, and at the end of six *cosses* he slept at a village on the banks of the river *Aghor*. For the next nineteen *cosses* the country continued hilly at intervals, and water was procured by the natives from wells dug in the sand. During a march of seventeen *cosses* he passed through several small sea-port towns, with well-water. A journey of nineteen *cosses*, over a desert country, brought him to a town, containing seven hundred houses, principally inhabited by Hindoos: and from hence to *Chobar* he passed through a sandy plain, badly supplied with water, and here and there a wretched village on the sea-shore.

The district of *Lus*, the country of the ancient *Oritæ*,\* is of a circular form, and bounded on three sides by an immense range of mountains, separating it from the western part of *Mekran*, *Balouchistan*, and *Scind*. The face of the country is flat and sandy, and produces abundant crops of grain of every description. There are two small rivers, the *Pooralee* and *Wudd*. The former (ancient *Arabijs*) rises in the mountains, near *Bayla*, and running in a S. E. direction, falls into the bay of *Sonmeany*, passing that village, about a mile to the N. W. of which it meets the tide. There are four passes through the mountains which encompass *Lus*: two into *Scind*, one into *Western Mekran*, and one into *Balouchistan*. The town of *Bayla*, the capital of *Lus*, is built on the N. E. bank of the river *Pooralee*, containing fifteen hundred houses and six thousand inhabitants, of whom four hundred are *Hindoos*. The present Chief, *Jam Meer Mahomed Khan*, can bring four thousand irregular troops into the field, and enjoys a revenue of fifty thousand *rupees* per annum. The distance from *Bayla* to *Kelat* was reckoned by *Mr. Pottinger* at two hundred and ninety-three miles, and the road extremely difficult, among passes and mountains. During this journey he passed through several towns and villages, all governed by different petty chiefs, who exercise an independent authority in their own districts, though they are nominally the subjects of *Mahomed Khan*, Chief of *Kelat*.

*Sonmeany,*

\* The *Oritæ*, says *Arrian*, dwell near the banks of the river *Arabijs*.



*Sonmeany*, the principal sea-port in *Lus*, is small and mean, and was destroyed in 1809 by the Jouassimées. It is situated on an elevated bank, at the mouth of the river *Pooralee*, which forms a bar about a mile from the town, three fathom deep at low water, and boats can anchor close to the shore. The inhabitants, with the exception of a few Hindoo merchants, live chiefly by fishing. Fresh water is procured by digging in the sand; and it is necessary that the well be immediately filled up, for if suffered to remain open the water becomes salt.

*Balouchistan*, or the country of the Balouches, by some considered as a province distinct from *Mekran*, properly commences at *Koohinee* (the hilly road), twenty-five miles N. E. of *Bayla*, or in Latitude  $26^{\circ} 35'$  N., from which place it extends to *Nooshky*, seventy-nine miles N. W. of *Kelat*, or in North Latitude  $30^{\circ}$ .\* It is a confused mass of tremendous mountains, through which the road generally leads in water-courses. Flocks of sheep and cattle are numerous in every part of this country, and it also produces great quantities of wheat. The territories of Mahomed Khan, Chief of *Balouchistan*, comprehend all those countries lying between  $20^{\circ} 30'$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. Latitude, and from  $65^{\circ}$  to  $69^{\circ}$  E. Longitude. It is divided into the two mountainous provinces of *Jhalawan* and *Sarawan*, the low country of *Cutch Gandava* to the E., and the provinces of *Zuhree* and *Anund Dajul*; and to these may also be added the small districts of *Shat* and *Mus-tung*, lying North of *Kelat*.

\* The extent of this mountainous tract may be computed from Latitude  $61^{\circ} 50'$  to  $69^{\circ}$  N.

*Jhalawan* is the most southern province of *Balouchistan*; and its boundaries are *Sarawan* on the North *Lus*; and part of *Scind*, South; *Cutch-Gandava*, and part of *Scind*, East; and *Kharan* and *Mekran*, West. *Sarawan*, which is the most northern province, is bounded on the North by *Candahar*, South by *Jhalawan* and part of *Mekran*, East by *Zuhree* and *Cutch Gandava*, and West by the desert *Kharan*. Of these provinces very little can be said: they are one mass of mountains, from *Kohun Wat*, on the frontiers of *Lus*, to the desert which divides them from *Candahar*; the length of this stupendous range being about three hundred and fifty miles, but varying in breadth at different places. The mountains are chiefly composed of black or grey stone; but the vallies of *Wudd*, *Khodzdar*, and *Soherab* seem capable of being highly cultivated, though even in them the earth has by no means a rich appearance, and is likewise mixed with innumerable pebbles: yet, in spite of these disadvantages, those plains produce in favorable seasons very plentiful crops of wheat, barley, joaree, &c.; and in some of the lesser vallies, grass grows luxuriantly and spontaneously to a great height. *Jhalawan* and *Sarawan* are divided into districts, and each district into innumerable *kheils*, or societies. Each *kheil* furnishes its quota of troops, according to its size or the urgency of the service; but as the number of inhabitants in a *kheil* are liable to either decrease or increase every season, this mode of calculating the forces of Mahomed Khan must be very uncertain.

*Cutch Gandava* is situated at the bottom of the mountains lying S. E. of *Kelat*, and is about one hundred and fifty miles in length, and forty or fifty in breadth. The soil is rich, black, and loamy, and they cultivate every species of grain; as also cotton, indigo, madder, &c. It rains in June, July, and August, and also a little in the spring months. The *sumoom*, or pestilential wind, blows here during the summer months, and many people lose their lives by it. Great quantities of grain are exported from *Cutch Gandava* to the sea-ports of *Curáchee* and *Sonmeany*, from whence it is shipped to *Muscat*, the coast of *Mekran*, &c. In unfavorable seasons they also frequently carry it up into the mountainous country. *Anund Dijel* lies to the northward of *Cutch Gandava*. The climate is good and the soil excellent: it produces abundance of every thing; and the *Khan* of *Kelat* derives a large revenue from it, considering the size of the district, which is small. *Shal* and *Mustung* lie nearly due North of *Kelat*. They are both smaller than *Anund Dijel*, and are remarkable for their fruits, which are very fine, and sold amazingly cheap. The climate is warmer than that of *Kelat*: the soil is more sandy, but the grain and other products are the same. *Zuhree*, though it is entirely under the *Khan* of *Kelat*, pays very little to him, as its revenues are enjoyed by *Zadir Buksh*, of the *Zuhree* tribe of *Balouches*. The chief town is *Zuhree*, which contains from one to two thousand houses. *Dadur* is the second town, and is nearly as large: beside which

which there are many populous villages; and, on the whole, this is spoken of as the most civilized part of *Balouchistan*.

*Kelat*, the capital of *Balouchistan*, and the residence of Mahomed Khan, is surrounded by a low mud wall, and contains four thousand houses. The inhabitants are estimated by Mr. Pottinger at seven thousand, of which five hundred, or perhaps more, are Hindoos, to whom every encouragement is given. The palace of the *Khan* is built on a very high hill, on the western side of the town, commanding a complete view of the whole place and neighbouring country, and considered by the natives as impregnable. The *bazar* of *Kelat* is well supplied; and the town has the appearance of opulence, as it is frequented by merchants, and enjoys a considerable trade. Latitude  $29^{\circ} 6' N.$ , Longitude  $67^{\circ} 57' E.$  At the death of Nasser Khan, the father of the present Khan, the extent of the dominions of the chief of *Kelat* was much more considerable than they now are; but internal dissensions, and the weak policy of Mahomed, have considerably reduced them.

Captain Christie and Mr. Pottinger quitted *Kelat* on the 6th of March; the former intending to penetrate through *Seistan* to *Herat*, and the latter to *Shirauz* by *Kerman*. After a journey of seventy-nine miles over a barren and mountainous country, they arrived at *Nooshky*, where they separated. Captain Christie, proceeding to the North, gained the banks of the *Heermund*, as has already been stated, and Mr. Pottinger continued his route through the desert to *Bunpore*. *Nooshky* is a small tract, covering an area of about thirty-six square miles, at

the

the foot of the mountains of *Kelat*. It is a sandy tract, intermixed with small hills, which are continually shifting with the wind. A small stream, called the *Kysur*, issues from the mountains, and irrigates a small portion of this country. There are also some small patches of land capable of cultivation; but these frequently fail for want of rain. The natives live under black felts, spread over a frame of wicker-work. During the summer they remove to the neighbouring mountains to enjoy the cool air and water; for the *Kysur* is dry in the hot months. They import grain from *Cutch* and *Seistan*, to pay for which they plunder travellers and caravans. The district of *Gurmsyl*\* is a very narrow tract, about five days' journey N. W. of *Nooshky*. It has the appearance of being the dry bed of a river: in many places, it is not half a mile wide, and encompassed on each side by a high bank. It is fertile in grain, which is raised without much labour, owing to a supply of water drawn from the *Heermund* river, which, like the *Nile*, yearly overflows its banks. The inhabitants of this district are notorious for their robberies, and are composed of the outcasts of the surrounding country.

Mr. Pottinger took his departure from *Nooshky* on the 26th of March, and travelled twenty-two miles over a hilly country, to the bed of a river called the *Bell*; through which he continued his journey, on the 27th, for thirty-one miles. The river bed contained a small quantity

\* This word is probably the same as the Persian term *Gurmaseer*, and merely describes a warm climate.

quantity of water, and was of great breadth. The desert rose in cliffs on each bank, the hills were covered with the asafœtida-tree; and a thick jungle grew in the bed of the river, where Mr. Pottinger observed several slabs of white marble. About one hour before he halted for the night, he passed the remains of some extraordinary tombs, built of hewn stone, differing in quality from any to be procured within many leagues of the place. The tombs were of a quadrangular shape, and they had each been surrounded by a wall of curious fretwork of stone. The entrance fronted the East, and there were several large mounds of earth and stone scattered over the desert to a considerable distance. They appeared to be of great antiquity, and the country people ascribed them to the *Guebres*, or worshippers of fire. On the 28th he moved twenty-eight miles over a barren plain, in some parts covered with jungle. At the eighteenth mile he crossed another dry river bed, called *Burdoo*, where he procured a small supply of water from a well, and passed within a few miles of a town, called *Sarawan*, built in the centre of the desert, but supplied with water from the *Bell*. On the 29th he travelled thirty miles, through the district of *Kharan*, over an uninhabited country supplied with well-water. During the 30th, 31st, and 1st April, he travelled sixty-eight miles across a desert, consisting of waves of sand, over which the camels travelled with difficulty; light particles of sand also floated in clouds about the plain, and seemed to be put in motion without any perceptible cause, for there was not a breath of wind at the time.

The

The bed of the river *Burdoo*,\* crossed during this route, is described as being a quarter of a mile in breadth, and is said to contain water in the rains, and to enter the sea near *Chobar*, after fertilizing the district of *Punjgoor*. Mr. Pottinger here procured a small quantity of water from a well in the bed of this river; and proceeded twenty miles, on the 2d; over the desert, which became more hard and gravelly. On the 3d the march was forty miles, over a hard desert free from sand; on the 4th, twelve miles, to a small village situated between two mountains; and on the 6th, six miles, through a water course, where he perceived two small villages, surrounded by date-trees. On the 7th he travelled twenty-eight miles, to the small town of *Desuc*, the road lying alternately amongst mountains and stony plains: on the 8th, sixteen miles, through the populous district of *Desuc*. It is a valley between the mountains, about ten or twelve miles in breadth, but of much greater length, and is governed by a chief, who receives one-tenth of the produce in dates and wheat, the surplus of which he exports to *Southern Mekran*, by the route of *Punjgoor*, which is about fourteen days' journey from *Desuc*. Mr. Pottinger continued his journey on the 9th; and after a march of ten miles over barren

\* Such river beds are frequently mentioned in the march of Alexander through this province; and Arrian says, that the army having encamped near a small brook for the sake of water, the same, about the second watch of the night, being swelled with sudden rains, poured down such a dreadful inundation, that many women and children, as well as the baggage mules, were swept away.

barren and rocky mountains, entered a very extensive plain, composing the district of *Sibb*, governed by a chief, who resides in a small town of the same name. A river, nearly dry, flows through the center of this plain, in the bed of which were several groves of date-trees; but the country, generally speaking, was quite barren. On the 10th marched twenty-eight miles, through a stony plain intersected with hills and ravines, and halted for the night in a jungle, three miles West of a small village. On the 11th the march was twenty-five miles, through an arid country traversed by mountains and river beds, the latter affording a small supply of water. On the 12th Mr. Pottinger travelled thirty-two miles through a river bed, varying in breadth from two hundred yards to half a mile. It was overgrown with jungle, and afforded plenty of water. This river bed, towards the end of the journey, expanded into a flat sandy plain, eight or nine miles in length, bounded by hills. After a journey of about eighteen miles, over a country interspersed with trees, he reached, on the 13th, the village of *Pahura*, the principal town of a small district, governed by a chief named Mehrab Khan, who can bring six hundred troops into the field, and whose authority is acknowledged from *Dezuc* to *Basman*. From *Pahura* to *Bunpore* it is sixteen miles, in a S. W. by S. direction, across a wooded plain, partially cultivated.

The fort of *Bunpore* is situated in an extensive plain, on the summit of a high mound of earth, and is small, and crowded with mud



mud buildings. The town is composed of but a few wretched huts, occupied by the relations of the chief: the people live in huts in the plain, as their flocks and cultivation attract their attention. The district of *Bunpore* produces grain in such abundance, as to supply the neighbouring country. The force of the chief is three hundred cavalry, well armed and mounted, and fifteen hundred infantry. Leaving this place, Mr. Pottinger advanced to the northward, until he reached a small village named *Basman*, and from thence proceeded in a westerly line to *Regan*, the first town in *Kerman*, in the district of *Nurmansheer*. He calculates the distance at one hundred and seventy-two miles; and found the country a complete desert, in which tolerable water is only to be had during the dry season in two places.

The whole of this most fatiguing and perilous journey was performed by sometimes walking, and sometimes riding on a camel. Mr. Pottinger assumed the character of a Mahomedan pilgrim, and subsisted principally on dates and barley-flour, kneaded into a paste: he passed undiscovered by the natives, and was, in general, treated with kindness.

The climate of *Mekran* is not every where the same; a circumstance easily accounted for, by the great dissimilarity in the nature of the country in different parts. The southern division of this extensive province is proverbially hot: it is, indeed, described by Mr. Pottinger to be so excessive at times, during the *khormee puz*, or date ripening; which takes place in the beginning of August, as to prevent even the inhabitants from venturing abroad. The heats prevail from March to

November; and the months of November, December, January, and February, which is stiled the cold season, are said to be warmer on the coast, than the months of July and August in the mountains of *Balouchistan*. In February and March there are showers from the N. W.; but in June and July, this coast is exposed to all the fury of the S. W. monsoon. N. W. winds prevail during the cold season, and are particularly violent towards the close of it. During the remaining months, the hot winds blow continually inland; but on the coast the air is refreshed by the sea breeze. The hot winds, though not fatal to animal life, destroy every symptom of vegetation, and will, even after the fall of the night, scorch the skin in a most painful manner. The climate of this part of *Mekran* is considered by the people of the neighbouring country as peculiarly unhealthy. The inhabitants are a puny and delicate race, subject to many disorders; which it is probable, however, may arise from the sensual and dissipated lives which they lead. Both men and women are profligate in the extreme, and drink great quantities of an intoxicating spirit, made from the fermented juice of the dates, which is, no doubt, most pernicious in its effects. The immediate sea-coast, and the province of *Lus*, are said to be exceptions, with regard to insalubrity of climate, in this division; and it is an extraordinary circumstance, that a range of mountains, which divides that district from the other parts of the province, has also drawn a line of distinction between the inhabitants, in manners and appearance. The climate of the mountainous region of *Balouchistan* resembles, in a great degree,

degree, that of *Europe*, there being four distinct seasons: spring, summer, autumn, and winter. The heat is at no time unpleasantly great; but the cold is intense during the months of December, January, and February. At this season, and most part of the spring, it blows without intermission, and sometimes with great violence, from the N. E., attended with heavy falls of snow, sleet and rain. The spring is supposed to commence about the latter end of February, and to continue two months, or perhaps longer, according to the forwardness of the season. The summer continues till the beginning of August, and the autumn until the first fall of snow, or severity of the cold announces the arrival of winter, which generally happens in October. The summer and autumn are described as delightful; but in spring and winter the fogs, rain, snow, and cold, occasion a variety of complaints amongst the poorer classes, who have not the means of obtaining proper cloathing to guard against the effects of a climate, equally uncertain, and more severe, than that of *England*. That division of *Mekran* which is to the West of the great sandy desert, and extends from the Latitude of  $27^{\circ} 40'$  to that of  $29^{\circ} 15'$  N., and from the sixty-second to the sixty-fourth degree of E. Longitude, somewhat resembles in appearance the districts of *Sarawan* and *Jhalawan*, but the climate is much more mild, the extremes of heat and cold being seldom felt in this part of the province. In June and July, however, the rains are sometimes so heavy as to destroy the crops of the ground.

The

The *Great Sandy Desert*, is estimated by Mr. Pottinger to extend from the banks of the *Heermund*, to the great range of mountains which separates the southern from the northern division of *Mekran*, a distance of four or four hundred and fifty miles, and from the town of *Nooshky* to that of *Jask*, a distance of rather more than two hundred miles. The sand of this desert is of a reddish colour, and so light, that when taken in the hand the particles are scarcely palpable. It is raised by the wind into longitudinal waves, which present, on the side towards the point from which the wind blows, a gradual slope from the base, but on the other side, rise perpendicularly, to the height of ten or twenty feet, and at a distance have the appearance of a new brick wall. Mr. Pottinger had great difficulty in urging his camel over these waves,\* especially when it was necessary to ascend the perpendicular or leeward side of them. They ascended the sloping side with more ease; and as soon as they perceived the top of the wave giving way with their weight, they most expertly dropped on their knees, and in that manner descended with the sand, which was so loose, that the first camel made a path sufficient

\* Arrian, speaking of the march of Alexander through *Gedrosia*, says, that every beast of burthen belonging to the army were nearly smothered in deep scorching sand, and that they found many little *tumuli*, or hillocks of sand, which they were obliged to ascend; and where no firm footing could be had, they sunk deep into it, as they would into clay or new fallen snow.

sufficient for the others to follow. This impediment, however, was but trifling, compared to what our travellers suffered from floating or moving particles of sand. The desert seemed, at the distance of half a mile, to be a flat surface, about eight or ten inches above the level of the waves. This cloud, or vapour, appeared constantly to recede as they advanced, and at times completely enveloped them, filling their eyes, ears, and mouths, and causing a most disagreeable sensation. It was productive of great irritation and severe thirst, which was not a little increased by the scorching rays of the sun. The ground was so hot as to blister the feet, even through the shoes; and the natives affirmed, that it was the violent heat which occasioned the sand to move through the atmosphere. Mr. Pottinger indeed remarked, that this phenomena was only seen during the heat of the day. The *sahrab*,\* or watery appearance, so common in all deserts, and the moving sands, were seen at the same time, and appeared to be perfectly distinct, the one having a luminous, and the other a cloudy appearance. The wind in this desert commonly blows from the N. W.; and during the hot summer months it is often so heated, as to destroy anything, either animal or vegetable, with which it comes in contact: the route by which Captain Christie and Mr. Pottinger travelled is, therefore, deemed impassable, from the middle of May to the end of August. This wind is distinguished, throughout the *East*, by the term of the *bade sumoom*, or pestilential wind. It has been known to

destroy

\* Literally, the water of the desert.

destroy even camels, and other hardy animals; and its effects on the human frame are said to be the most dreadful that can possibly be conceived. In some instances it kills instantaneously; but, in others, the wretched sufferer lingers for hours, or even days, in the most excruciating torture.

Lead and iron\* are produced in the mountains to the S. of *Kelat*; and the inhabitants of the town of *Nal*, whilst digging for those metals, discovered gold and silver, but not in quantities sufficient to defray the expence of working. This country is also said to produce copper, tin, antimony, brimstone, alum, saltpetre, and marble in great quantities. In the vicinity of *Nooshky* sal-ammoniac is so plentiful, that near *Basman* there is a high mountain, called the *Koh Naushader*, or Sal-ammoniac Mountain; at the bottom of which, it is said, there are several springs of water, so hot as to boil meat in a few minutes. All kinds of grain known in *India* are cultivated in the different parts of

*Mekran*.

\* The method which the natives of this country have of smelting the ore is exceedingly simple; and although it may, at times, leave a trifling portion of the earth mixed with the metal, it is, from its ingenuity, worthy of attention. When a sufficient quantity of the ore is collected, it is placed upon a pile of wood, which is set on fire, and constantly replenished with fresh fuel, until the ore melts and falls to the bottom, when it is separated from the ashes, and found to be considerably cleaner than when first taken from the mine. It is then placed in a pit, made of earthen tiles, so constructed as to admit a fire under it. The ore is again melted in this pit, and a considerable quantity of the dross and dirt removed, by skimming the surface. After this process, the metal is lifted out in a liquid state, poured into hollow cylinders of clay, and then sold.

*Mekran*. There is also abundance of vegetables, such as turnips, carrots, peas, onions, &c.; and the natives are particularly partial to the stem and leaves of the asafœtida-tree, which they roast or boil, and eat with butter, or *ghee*. This plant grows spontaneously on the mountains, and has when ripe the appearance of a cauliflower: the leaves are somewhat similar to beet-root. The gum, which is imported in vast quantities into *Hindostan* from *Khorassan*, is drawn from the stem, close to the root, and sometimes from the root itself; and if the incision is not made when the plant begins to ripen, the plant will crack of itself, and the juice (which hardens in the air) exude from it. Madder, cotton, and indigo, are also cultivated in *Balouchistan*, particularly to the eastward of *Kelat*, and the latter is considered as superior to that of *Bengal*, and sells for a higher price.

The coast of *Mekran* and *Kerman*, as far as *Cape Jask*, is taken from the chart of Lieutenant William Robinson, who surveyed it in 1774; and the remainder, as far as *Gomeroon*, from the late surveys of Captain Wainwright, of His Majesty's ship *Chiffone*, and Captain Jakes, of the Honorable Company's marine. The mountains, rivers, and towns in the interior of the province, are laid down from the manuscripts of Captains Grant and Christie, and Lieutenant Pottinger.

## S C I N D.

THE country of *Scind* is situated between the twenty-third and twenty-seventh degrees of North Latitude and the sixty-seventh and seventy-first degrees of East Longitude. Its general boundaries are the country of *Cutch* and the *Indian Ocean* to the South; the provinces of *Marwar*, *Joudpore*, and *Jesselmere* to the East; those of *Bhukor*, *Moultan*, and the dominions of the King of *Cabul*, to the North; and on the West, *Mekran* and the mountains of *Balouchistan*. The river *Indus*, with its branches, intersect this country and increase its fertility, forming a Delta, in length about one hundred miles along the coast. It would appear, from enquiries made by Mr. Ellis, in 1809, when in *Scind* with Mr. Smith, that this noble river and the *Punjab* form a junction, a few miles to S. W. of a place called *Chasepoor*, situated in Latitude  $28^{\circ} 31' N.$ , Longitude  $69^{\circ} 55' E.$  The collective waters are then said to take a direction towards the West, and to throw out many branches, which fertilize the country to a great extent on both sides. About fifteen miles to the South of *Shikarpoor*,  
the



principal stream separates into two channels, the most considerable of which continues its course as far as *Schwaun*, where it again turns to the East, and after detaching another small branch, about twelve miles to the North of *Hydrabad*, once more bends to the West, and enters the sea at a place called *Lahery Bunder*, situated in Latitude  $24^{\circ} 22'$  N., Longitude  $67^{\circ} 23'$  E.

The natives described this as an arm of the sea, and navigable for large vessels, as far as *Dharaja Bunder*, three days' journey from *Lahery Bunder*: goods are, consequently, here unloaded, and re-shipped in the *kantauls*, or boats, which proceed as far up as *Moultan* and *Lahore*. These boats carry about a hundred tons, are flat-bottomed, but of great breadth, and when the wind is contrary, are either drawn along the banks of the river or pushed forward with poles.

The most eastern branch, now called the *Nulla Suncra*, is said to be about a degree distant from the main stream, in the parallel of *Hydrabad*. It formerly entered the sea at *Lukput Bunder*, but is now, if we are to credit the reports of the natives, entirely lost in the sands. The *Fuloolee* branch, which has been mentioned as separating from the main stream twelve miles above *Hyderabad*, becomes again connected with it by an artificial cut, about twenty miles below that city. This channel is seven miles in length, and that portion of the waters which do not flow through it into the principal stream of the *Indus*,

enter the sea at *Lakput Bunder*, under the name of *Goonee*. The course of the *Goonee* at *Ali Bunder*, in Latitude  $24^{\circ} 24' N.$ , begins to be obstructed by shoals; and there is reason to fear that, in a few years, it will share the fate of the *Nulla Sunera*, and be absorbed in the sands.

Mr. Maxfield, of the Bombay Marine, who went as far as *Hydrabad*, describes the principal stream as being in general about a mile in breadth, but varying in depth from two to five fathoms. The swelling of the *Indus*, occasioned by the melting of the snow in the mountains of *Kashmere*, generally commences in the beginning of July, and continues to increase until the latter end of August.

*Scind* may be termed a level country, intersected with rocky hills; and even those parts which are at a distance from the river, are capable of being cultivated, should there be no failure in the periodical rains: but this is frequently the case, and no country in the world is more subject to continual droughts. The banks of the *Indus*, which, as I have already said, are annually overflowed, equal perhaps in fertility and richness the borders of the *Nile*, with which they have been compared; and notwithstanding the ignorance and oppression of the present rulers of *Scind*, who have enclosed, and converted the most fruitful districts into gloomy and impervious forests, for the amusement of hunting, it yet continues to export a considerable quantity of rice and grain. The country is, in general, in a state of culture, for thirty

or

or forty miles on each side of the river ; except at *Schwain*, where a great range of mountains, on the western side, approach to within fifteen miles of the principal stream.

The internal government of *Scind* is a military despotism ; and the supreme authority is vested in three brothers, of the house of Talpore, originally from *Balouchistan*, whose names are Meer Golam Ali, Meer Kureem Ali, and Meer Murad Ali. The eldest has the title of *Hakem*, or ruler, and is considered by foreign nations as the head of the government. The whole country is divided between the three brothers (the eldest having the largest share) ; but two other members of the reigning family, Meer Sohrab and Meer Thara, although not ostensible partakers of the supreme authority, exercise every function of government within their respective territories. The population of this country is principally composed of Mahomedan tribes from *Balouchistan*. There are, however, a considerable number of Hindoos, who are here placed on an equality with the followers of the Arabian prophet, and enjoy the confidence of their prince, and the free exercise of their religion. The latter are chiefly employed in commerce ; whilst the Mahomedans constitute the military order, and in peace become husbandmen and artificers.

Agreeably to the treaty concluded in 1739 between Nadir Shah and the Emperor of *Delhi*, *Scind* is nominally subject to the King of *Cabul*, and ought to pay a yearly tribute of twelve *lacs* of *rupees* ; which is never done, except when enforced by the advance of an army

to the frontiers. The ruling family can bring into the field a force of thirty-six thousand irregular cavalry, armed with matchlocks, swords, and shields, and intended, at the same time, to act as infantry, whenever circumstances may require it. Commerce and agriculture have rapidly declined : nor can this seem extraordinary under the rapacious government of the present rulers, who levy on foreign and domestic trade, a duty equal to two-thirds of the capital of the merchant and the mechanic. They monopolize the grain, which they purchase, by compulsion, at a low price from the cultivators, and retail it an exorbitant rate.

*Hydrabad*, the present capital, and the residence of the *Ameers*, lies in Latitude  $25^{\circ} 22'$  N. and in Longitude  $68^{\circ} 41'$  E., and is situated on an eminence, the foot of which is washed by the *Fuloolee* branch of the *Indus*. This is esteemed a very strong fortress by the natives, and was built by an elder brother of the present prince. It is surrounded by a high brick wall, flanked with round towers. The sides of the hill are in many places very steep ; but the weakest part is towards the S. E. opposite a creek, which approaches within a few yards of the wall. On the North side is a dry ditch, hewn out of the rock, over which there is a bridge opposite to the gate. Here is the suburb, which, together with the city, is said to contain fourteen or fifteen thousand inhabitants. Although no encouragement is given to industry, yet *Hydrabad* yields a revenue of sixty thousand *rupees*. Artizans are numerous and skilful ; particularly the armourers.

*Amercote,*

*Amercote*, the retreat of Humaïoun, formerly belonged to *Scind*, but is now in the possession of the *Rajah* of *Joudpore*. This fort, which is laid down in Major Rennel's map as far in the Desert, and distant from any inhabited place, lies S. E. of *Hydrabad*, and is only about twenty-five miles from the eastern branch of the *Indus*. *Tatta* (thought to be the ancient *Pattala*), which, before the building of *Hydrabad*, was considered as the chief city of *Scind*, was founded, according to the tradition of the natives, in the nine hundred and sixth year of the *Hejra*, and stands on a rising ground, four miles West of the *Indus*: Latitude  $24^{\circ} 44'$  N., Longitude  $68^{\circ} 17'$  E. It still has a population of eighteen thousand souls, and is about four miles and a half in circumference. The brick wall which formerly defended it is now in ruins. The houses of the higher ranks are built of brick, but those of the lower classes are made of wood, plastered with mud. The remains of the mosques, and other handsome edifices of this city, are proofs of its former prosperity; and although on the decline, it still enjoys a considerable trade. The country in the vicinity is a fine rich soil, being watered by canals drawn from the river. Agriculture is, however, much neglected, and the inhabitants of *Tatta* exhibit evident signs of extreme poverty and wretchedness. To the North of the city is a range of hills, extending several miles in a northerly direction; and to the South is also a range of table-land, reaching almost to the banks of the *Indus*. Boats trading to *Tatta* come no further than *Bcgemah*, a small village distant five miles. The river,  
at

at this place, is about a mile in breadth, and four fathoms in depth at the deepest part.

Fifty-seven miles from *Tatta* is *Corachie*, the only good sea-port in *Scind*. It lies seventeen miles E. by S. of *Cape Monze*, in Latitude  $24^{\circ} 51' \frac{1}{4}$  N., and Longitude  $67^{\circ} 16'$  E., at the head of a bay which affords good shelter for shipping, and vessels of three or four hundred tons burthen may enter the harbour, from the beginning of September to the latter end of May. This is, however, to be understood only at high water, there not being, at any other time, more than a fathom and a half and a fathom and a quarter on the bar. The harbour is narrow, and defended on the western point of its entrance by a castle, built in 1801, shortly after the expulsion of Mr. Crow, on which are mounted a few pieces of unserviceable cannon. The soil about *Corachie* is sandy and stoney, but capable of being cultivated during the rains. A few date-trees are seen in the immediate neighbourhood of the town, but the fruit never comes to perfection. Lemons, mangoes, grapes, plantains, as well as water and musk-melons, are produced; but, with the exception of the pumpkin and brinjal, there are no vegetables at *Corachie*. The water is brackish; fuel and forage are scarce, sheep are indifferent, but the camels and draught bullocks are excellent. The population of *Corachie* is estimated at eight thousand souls, the majority being Hindoos, who are chiefly engaged in commercial concerns. The exports of the country consist chiefly of rice, glue, hides, shark-fins, saltpetre, potash, asafœtida, tatta-cloth, indigo, frankincense, and coarse cloths.

cloths. These articles are conveyed, in the fair season, in *dingies*,\* to *Bombay*, *Guzerat*, and the coast of *Mahalar*; from whence they bring back pepper and other spices, iron, lead, steel, elephants' teeth, cochineal, with sandal-wood and other woods. Boats proceed up a small creek, in five or six days, from *Carackie*.

The town of *Gagah* contains six hundred inhabitants, and is built at the foot of a hill, at the bottom of which runs a small creek, in Latitude  $24^{\circ} 45' N.$ , Longitude  $68^{\circ} 7' E.$ ; and the extensive ruins of *Bamborah*, situated in Latitude  $24^{\circ} 45' N.$ , Longitude  $67^{\circ} 50' E.$ , are supposed to be those of the ancient city of *Brenimahal*. There are many other small towns in *Scind*, besides the above; but I have not succeeded in receiving any information that could be depended on respecting them. The Latitudes and Longitudes of *Hydrabad*, *Tatla*, *Carackie*, &c. were ascertained by a series of observations taken by Captain Maxfield, of the Honorable Company's *Bombay* Marine, who accompanied Mr. Smith in his late successful mission to the court of *Scind*.

\* Small cruising vessels with one mast and a very high stem.

C A B U L.  

---

I HAD once intended to have given a short description of the provinces subject to the Afghan government; but as that kingdom has lately been visited by an English embassy, I shall now confine myself to a statement of the authorities upon which I have fixed the principal positions in the Map. The gentlemen of Mr. Elphinstone's suite have, no doubt, had many opportunities of acquiring a knowledge of the countries through which they passed; and the acknowledged abilities of the ambassador, himself, lead us to hope, that he will favor the public with an account of his mission. A geographical memoir, witten by Lieutenant M'Cartney, one of the officers attached to the embassy, and sent home by the Supreme Government of India, contains much interesting and valuable matter. His account, however, of the countries to the West of the *Indus*, seems to be founded on routes and information furnished him by the natives. It agrees, in many particulars, with what was collected by General Malcolm and officers attached to his mission, and may, I have no doubt, in general, be relied upon as correct; but, perhaps, the positions of *Cabul*, *Bulkh*, and *Samarkand*, may be fixed, with equal, if not more accuracy, from authorities already published.

*Samarkand,*



*Samarkand*, according to Ulegbeg and Naser a Deen, is situated in Latitude  $39^{\circ} 37' 23''$  N., and the Longitude deduced from *Aleppo* and *Cazween* will be  $64^{\circ} 3'$  E. Major Rennel, in his Memoir to his Map of *Hindostan*, makes it  $64^{\circ} 15'$ , being twelve minutes more to the East; I have, therefore, adopted the mean, and placed this city in Latitude  $39^{\circ} 37' 23''$  N. and Longitude  $64^{\circ} 9'$  E. The above position being fixed, we will now proceed to settle *Bulkh*. The Latitude of this place, as given in the oriental tables, is  $36^{\circ} 41'$  N.; and I am inclined to believe this statement to be correct, as the routes in my possession, in general, allow about a hundred and eighty-eight geographical miles between *Samarkand* and *Bulkh*. The Longitude given in the Oriental tables is  $101^{\circ}$  E. *Cazween*, agreeably to the same authority, is placed in  $85^{\circ}$  E. being a difference of  $16^{\circ} 20'$ . The Latitude of *Cazween*, according to Beauchamp, is  $49^{\circ} 33'$ ; and therefore that of *Bulkh*, if deduced from *Cazween*, will be  $65^{\circ} 33'$ , which I have adopted.

*Cabul* is, according to Major Rennel, situated in Longitude  $68^{\circ} 33'$  E., being  $3^{\circ}$  to the East of *Bulkh*; and, consequently, the direct distance of a hundred and ninety geographical miles from the latter to *Cabul* will allow  $34^{\circ} 30'$  N. for the Latitude of that place. The Latitude of *Kandahar*,  $33^{\circ}$ , is fixed from the oriental tables, and compared with several cross routes; whilst the Longitude has been determined by the road distance from *Herat* and *Cabul*. These principal positions having been adjusted, the others have been laid down from them.

## PASHALICK OF BAGDAD.

THE *Pashalick of Bagdad* extends in a N. W. direction, from the mouth of the *Shat-ul-Arab* to the rocks of *Merdin*, and in an East and West line from the confines of *Persia* to the banks of the *Khabour*, which separates it from the *Pashalick of Orfa*. The general boundaries are the *Euphrates* and desert of *Nedjid* to the West and South, *Kuzistan* and *Mount Zagros* to the East, the *Pashalick of Diarbekr* to the N. W., and *Armenia*, with the territories of the Kurdish chief of *Julamerick*, to the North. This great tract comprehends the whole of the ancient *Babylonia*, and the greatest part of *Assyria Proper*. I shall attempt to delineate separately these two grand divisions of the *Pashalick*; that is to say, the space which is embraced by the *Tigris* and the *Euphrates*, and that which is beyond the *Tigris*, commonly called the *Lower Kurdistan*.

*Babylonia*,\* or *Chaldea*, which after the Macedonian conquest  
received

\* *Babylonia*, properly speaking, extended no further towards the North than the wall of *Mucepracta*, and the name of *Chaldea* was peculiar to that part which bordered on the *Persian Gulf*.

received the general appellation of *Mesopotamia*, denoting its position between two rivers, called *Al Jezira* by the Arabians, and *Irak Arabi* by the Persians, is perhaps one of the most interesting countries in the world; and those who have had an opportunity of contemplating its present desolate condition, and of comparing it with the glowing descriptions which the writers of antiquity have left us of the wealth and fertility of that celebrated region,\* will perhaps be led to reflect on the instability of human grandeur, and feel impressed with the painful truth, that the most polite and flourishing kingdom in the universe may, in the course of a few years, be reduced, by the weakness or depravity of its government, to extreme wretchedness. The mighty cities of *Niniveh*, *Babylon*, *Seleucia*, and *Ctesiphon*, have crumbled into dust: the humble tent of the Arab now occupies the spot formerly adorned with the palaces of kings, and his flocks procure but a scanty pittance of food, amidst the fallen fragments of ancient magnificence. The banks of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, once so prolific, are now, for the most part, covered with impenetrable brushwood; and the interior of the province, which was traversed, and fertilized with innumerable canals, is destitute of either inhabitants or vegetation.

Few countries in the *East* are blest with a richer soil, or capable of being cultivated with so little exertion. The *Tigris* and the *Euphrates*,

\* *Babylonia* was reckoned equal to one-third of *Asia*, in point of revenue, previous to the time of *Cyrus*; and latterly, the daily tribute paid to the Persian *Satrap* was an English bushel of silver. (Gibbon.)

*phrates*, which are never further distant than fifty, approach in the Latitude of *Bagdad* to within twenty-five miles of each other, and afford an inexhaustible supply of the finest water. They rise twice in the year, as has already been mentioned in my description of those noble streams; and as the water is then nearly on a level with the surface of the plain, the irrigation may be accomplished in the easiest manner. But the population of *Irak Arabi* being chiefly composed of tribes of wandering Arabs, averse, from principle and habit, to agricultural pursuits, these great natural advantages are turned to no account. Here, as well as in *Persia*, it is usual for the natives to raise corn only in the immediate vicinity of the towns and villages.\* But a few exceptions may be made to this general rule, and the following are the most productive portions of this division of the *Pashalick*. The banks of the *Shat-ul-Arab*, in the neighbourhood of *Bassora*, and for upwards of thirty miles below that city, are well cultivated, and yield vast quantities of dates, wheat, barley, and various kinds of fruits. The borders of the *Euphrates*, between *Korna* and *Shukashu*, produce abundance of dry grain; and the territory possessed by the *Alghazyl* Arabs, which is a low marshy tract, formed by the expansion of the waters of the *Euphrates* between *Lemloon* and *Samavat*, is

famed

\* Where private property is insecure, and where the cultivator can never reckon on reaping the fruits of his labours, industry can never flourish. The landholder, under the iron despotism of the Turkish government, is at all times liable to have his fields laid waste, and his habitation pillaged by the myrmidons of those in power.

famed for its plentiful crops of rice. The districts adjoining *Merdin* and *Nisibin*, watered by the river *Mygdonius*, and a number of little brooks, are, in my opinion, by far the most beautiful in the *Jezira*, and in a tolerable state of cultivation.

We are informed by Mr. Gibbon, that nature has denied to the soil and climate of *Assyria* some of her choicest gifts, the vine, the olive, and the fig-tree. This might have been the case in the age of Ammianus Marcellinus, but is not so at the present day: and it is a curious fact, that the grape, the olive, and the fig, are the most common fruits in the province, and may be seen in every garden. The pomegranates of *Bagdad* are esteemed the most delicious in the *East*. Apples, pears, and apricots of an inferior quality, are also abundant; but of all the productions of *Irak Arabi* the date is the most beneficial. The cultivation of this tree is conducted with great attention; and, as the process is somewhat remarkable, I shall give a short account of it. Both the male and the female begin to blossom towards the end of February. The flower grows from the stem, between the uppermost branches (or leaves), and is, in appearance, something like a bunch of wheat, but much more white. The flower of the male tree is sweet and palatable, but that of the female bitter and nauseous to the taste. About the middle of March, when the trees are completely in flower, they are pruned of all their exuberant branches; and it is sometimes deemed advisable to remove a certain quantity of the blossom and stalk of the male flower, which is then inserted into a small incision made  
in

in the top of the female tree. After the application of the male flower, the dates of the female gradually increase in size, until the *khormee puz*, or date ripening, which is in August and September. A male is sufficient to fecundate many hundred females; and it is even said that the same portion will, in case of necessity, answer for several. The male flower never produces fruit, and is eaten by the Arabs as bread, either green or roasted. When ripe, the dates are pulled, and appropriated agreeably to the views of the owner. Some are dried in the sun, and strung on lines made of goats' hair. Those that are intended to be kept in a moist state, are immediately packed up in baskets made of the palm-leaf, and the saccharine matter which they contain is found sufficient to preserve them from spoiling. The inhabitants of these countries look upon the date-tree as the greatest blessing they enjoy: it yields food for men, horses, and dogs, and may be applied, it is said, to three hundred and sixty different uses. There are many kinds of dates; but that which is most esteemed grows in the vicinity of *Mekka*.

The horses of this country have been renowned from time immemorial. From them the breed of *Europe* has principally been improved, and the fleetest racers of *Newmarket* may be numbered in the posterity of the Godolphin Arabian. They are of a small size, seldom exceeding fourteen hands three inches high, are never known to be vicious, extremely docile, and of rather a sluggish nature, until heated and put upon their mettle. It is then, and only then, that the value of this noble animal

animal can be estimated : and when we view the beauty and symmetry of his form, his delicate limbs, the fineness of his skin, through which his swelling veins seem to force themselves, his tail erect, the fire sparkling in his eyes, his nostrils distended, and his long mane flowing over his neck and forehead, there are few who would not acknowledge the blood-horse of *Arabia* to be the most perfect of the brute creation. They are neither so swift nor so strong as their descendants in *England*, but capable of undergoing astonishing fatigue ; and I myself was once under the necessity of riding a colt, four years of age, about ninety miles, without dismounting from his back. At the end of the journey I found him almost as fresh as at the commencement, and for a fortnight afterwards he travelled at the rate of forty miles a day, without losing his flesh. The finest horses are those which are bred in the interior of *Nedjid*, and on the frontiers of *Syria*, towards *Damascus*. There is also a very good breed on the banks of the *Euphrates*, in the district inhabited by the tribe of Montefidge, great numbers of which have, within these few years, been exported to *India* by Mr. Manesty, the British resident of *Bassora*, a gentleman whose conciliating manners gained him unprecedented influence amongst the tribes of the Desert. A horse of the purest blood is, however, very difficult to be procured, even at *Bagdad* or *Bassora*, and will fetch from twelve hundred to three thousand piastres.\* The most common, and at the same time the most useful animal in the

I i

province,

\* A piastre is here worth about two shillings.

province, is the camel. They are universally of the dromedary class, having but a single hump. I have seen them of different colours, brown, white, and a lead colour; but the former is by much the most prevalent. The usual travelling pace of those which carry burthens is remarkably slow, seldom exceeding a mile and three-quarters, or two miles an hour. Those, however, which are used as riding camels, will move much quicker, and they have been known to go from *Bagdad* to *Aleppo*, a distance of nearly seven hundred miles, in the course of eight or nine days. They feed when they travel on a salt prickly weed in the Desert, called *shuter khar* (the camels' thorn), which, with a small quantity of flour and water kneaded together into a ball, and given them morning and evening, constitutes the whole of the nourishment which they receive during the journey. Their speed is at no time equal to the gallop of a horse;\* and their trot is so excessively rough,

\* Of this I had a convincing, though rather a disagreeable proof, when attacked, in the Desert, by a party of the Bedouin Arabs. The public business on which I was employed not permitting me to attend the dilatory motions of a caravan, and the direct road through *Mesopotamia* and *Anatolia* to *Constantinople* being interdicted by the orders of the *Porte*, in consequence of the rebellion of Solyman Pasha, I was resolved to attempt the passage of the Desert, from *Bagdad* to *Aleppo*. I accordingly set out from Mr. Rich's camp, on the banks of the *Tigris*, about the end of September 1810, accompanied by four native guides and a Portuguese servant. We had not, however, proceeded above a hundred and fifty miles, when, on the evening of the third day, we encountered a straggling party of the Wahabee, mounted on dromedaries, and armed in the Arabian fashion, with



rough, that it is next to impossible for a person, not in habits of riding them, to keep his seat. Mules and asses are also used as beasts of burthen: the latter are small, and the former are principally brought from *Persia*. Buffaloes are kept for the sake of the milk, and oxen are used for the purposes of agriculture. Of the wild animals, the jackal is the most destructive in the country. The lion, the hyæna, the wolf, and the wild boar, are also common; and the antelope, which appears to exist without either food or water, is everywhere

- i i 2

seen

with scymitars and long lances. My brave and faithful guides had no sooner descried them, than they betook themselves to flight; and although my camel, as well as that of my servant, followed their companions, so far from being able to urge them to their speed (which it was necessary to do in order to escape) we were entirely occupied in maintaining our seats. The poor Portuguese losing his equilibrium, was precipitated under the belly of the animal, and getting entangled amongst his legs was, in this manner, tossed like a foot-ball for several yards, and in consequence nearly pummelled to death. The banditti, in the meantime, coming up, I had just time to fire one of my pistols, when struck to the ground by their spears. They stript and plundered us of every thing, even to our shirts, and then left us bruised and wounded in the Desert, where we should inevitably have perished for want of water, had not one of my guides, who happened, by the greatest good fortune, to be mounted on a horse, kept us in sight. Indeed he never went to any great distance from us; and notwithstanding the lameness of his horse, the fleetest of the dromedaries could never approach him. He hovered round us until the Arabs took their departure, when I mounted behind him, and we made the best of our way back to *Bagdad*, where the hospitality and kindness of Mr. Rich, the British Resident, enabled me, a fortnight afterwards, to prosecute my journey by the direct route.

seen in great numbers. Hares are plentiful, but foxes are seldom seen. All sorts of poultry are bred, excepting the turkey. The black partridge is found in great abundance on the borders of the rivers and on the cultivated lands. Snipes, and almost every species of wild fowl, may be shot in the marshes; and pelicans are frequently seen on the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*.

During the months of June, July, and August, in the southern parts of this province, it is so intolerably hot, that the inhabitants of *Bagdad* and of the other towns are compelled to pass the greater part of the day in subterraneous apartments, called *surdabs*: the nights are, however, always cool, and fires are absolutely necessary in the winter. The prevailing wind blow from the N. W.; sometimes very hard, and always scorchingly hot during the summer. The *bade semoom*, or pestilential wind, is more common in the neighbourhood of *Bagdad* than in any other quarter of the province; but it is, in general, only fatal to strangers, as the Arabs know, with wonderful exactness, the period of its approach, by a fiery appearance in the horizon.

With the exception of the *Tigris* and the *Euphrates*, the only rivers in this division of the *Pashalick* are the *Khabour* and *Mygdonius*. The former, which was called the *Chaboras*, is formed from the junction of a number of little brooks, which have their source at *Ras-ul-lin*\*, thirteen *fursungs* S. W. of *Merdin*. The *Kabour* pursues

\* This was once a considerable town, but is now in ruins.

pursues a southerly course, until it receives the *Mygdonius*, when it enters the *Euphrates* at *Kerkesia*, the ancient *Circëssium*, which, in the time of Julian, was the extreme boundary of the Roman empire. The *Hermes*, or *Nahr ul Houali*, to which the Macedonians gave the name of *Mygdonius*, rises in *Mount Masius*; and after washing the ruined ramparts of *Nisibis*, encircles the base of the mountain of *Sinjar*, and at the termination of a short, but rapid course, disembogues, as has just been observed, into the *Khabour*. The plain of *Mesopotamia* was formerly intersected by many noble canals; amongst which the *Nahr Malcha*, or royal river, which joined the *Tigris* near *Seleucia*, the *Pallacopas*, sometimes mistaken for a branch of the *Euphrates*, and the canal of *Isa*, are particularly mentioned. The former, originally dug by the kings of *Assyria*, was repaired by Trajan, in his expedition against the Parthians; but having again, in a great measure, become dry, in the age of Julian, was a second time cleaned out, by the orders of that prince, who conducted his fleet through the *Nahr Malcha*, from the *Euphrates* to the *Tigris*. The course of this noble canal may yet be traced, half-way between *Bagdad* and *Hilleh*. I shall, at present, say nothing of the *Pallacopas*, as it is my intention to speak of it, at some length, in my description of *Meshed Ali*. Not a vestige now remains of the canal of *Isa*, which is said to have commenced at *Is*, the modern *Hit*, and terminated at *Opis*. The only canal at present connecting the rivers

is

is styled the *Hie*: it cuts the *Jezira* exactly half-way between *Bassora* and *Bagdad*, and is navigable in the spring for large boats.

In the description of the cities and towns, I shall commence with the capital; and after alluding to the ruins in its vicinity, ascend the *Tigris* as far as *Merdin*, and follow the course of the *Euphrates*, from *Kerkesia* to its entrance into the *Persian Gulf*.

Many doubts have been started, relative to the origin of the name of the city of *Bagdad*, for ages the metropolis of the Saracen power. The favourite tradition in the *East* is, that the spot selected for the building of the city formerly belonged to a celebrated Christian hermit, named *Dad*, and was from thence named *Bag-Dad*, or the garden of *Dad*. It was also called *Dar ul Salam*, or the mansion of peace; an appellation common to several other towns in *Arabia*. *Bagdad* was founded by *Al Mansour*, second *Caliph* of the race of *Abbas*, in the hundred and forty-fifth year of the *Hejra*, on the western bank of the *Tigris*, and is reported to have been built out of the ruins of *Ctesiphon*. It was adorned with many noble and stately edifices, by the grandeur of its founder, the renowned *Haroun-ul-Rushid*; who also built on the eastern side of the river, connecting the two quarters of the town by a bridge of boats. Indeed, the city may be said to have attained its meridian splendour under the auspices of *Zobeida* and *Jaffer Barmekeed*,\* the wife and favourite of that vengeful hero, who himself preferred:

\* For the affecting story of *Abbasa* and *Jaffer Barmekeed*, consult *D'Herbelot*, and the first volume of *Florian's* romantic history of *Gonzalvo di Cordova*.

preferred his palace of *Racca*,\* on the *Euphrates*, to that of *Bagdad*, which stood on the western bank of the *Tigris*, and from its magnificence was esteemed one of the wonders of the world. This great capital continued to flourish and increase,† and to be the seat of elegance and of learning; until the six hundred and fifty-sixth year of the *Hejra*, when its weakness and its opulence excited the cupidity of the Tartar, Holakoo, the grandson of Jungeez Khan, who took the city by storm, and extinguished for ever the reign of the Abbasides, by the death of Al Mostasen, the last *Caliph* of his race. The Tartars retained possession of *Bagdad* till the seven hundred and ninety-fifth year of the *Hejra*, when it was seized by Tamerlane, on the flight of the Sultaun Ahmed Ben Avis. The deposed prince having found protection in the dominions of the Greek emperor, subsequently contrived to repossess himself of the city; but was finally expelled, by Kara Yusef, in 815. The descendants of the latter continued masters of *Bagdad* till the eight hundred and seventy-fifth year of the *Hejra*, when they, in their turn, were doomed to experience the fortune of war and were driven out by Usum Cassim. This family reigned thirty-nine years in *Bagdad*, when Shah Ismael the First, the founder of the royal house of Sefi, made himself master of it. From that time to the present day it has continued to be an object of perpetual contention between

\* The Roman *Nicephorium*.

† Previous to this period, however, the Bourides and Seljuckians had deprived the *Caliphs* of their finest province.

between the Turks and Persians. It was taken by Soliman the Magnificent, and retaken by Shah Abbas the Great. It stood a memorable siege against Sultaun Muraud,\* at the head of an army of three hundred thousand men; but being reduced to the utmost extremity, was at last obliged to surrender to that sanguinary tyrant, A. D. 1638.

The city, since that period, has remained in the possession of the Ottomans; and Ashmed, the greatest of the *Pashas* of *Bagdad*, and the first who rendered the *Pashalick*, in a great degree, independant of the *Porte*, defended it, with uncommon courage and ability, against the forces of Nadir Shah, who baffled in all his attempts, was finally compelled to raise the siege, and retire, with loss and diminished reputation, into his own dominions.

The modern city embraces both banks of the *Tigris*, but the principal part of it is on the eastern side. It, in shape, resembles an oblong square, surrounded by a high wall, built of brick and mud, flanked at regular distances with round towers, some of which, of an immense size, were erected by the earlier *Caliphs*, and far exceed in strength and beauty those built by their successors. The circumference of the walls, including both sides of the river, is about five miles.

There

\* Amurath the Fourth, one of the bravest and most active, but at the same time the most bloody and ferocious despot that ever sat on the throne of *Constantinople*. The city capitulated, on condition that the lives and property of the inhabitants should be saved; but Amurath, regardless of treaties, on the night of surrender caused the greater part of the population to be massacred by torch-light.

There are six gates, three on each side of the water, seventeen large towers, and an hundred small ones on the East side, and thirteen on the West. The large towers have each five guns mounted upon them: many of the small ones have each a gun; but the greatest part of the artillery is old and unfit for service. The castle at the northern corner of the city commands the passage of the *Tigris*; but is a place of no strength, and of pitiful appearance. *Bagdad* is, upon the whole, a meanly-built city. Some of the houses, however, are not deficient in external appearance; but are neither so handsomely fitted up, nor so convenient in the interior arrangements, as those in the larger towns in *Persia*. The streets\* are so narrow, that two horsemen meeting can hardly pass; and the *bazars*, although extensive and well supplied, are far from handsome. Few of the ancient buildings remain. Those, however, which have bid defiance to the ravages of time and the destructive hand of the Turks, are much superior, both in elegance and solidity, to the modern structures. The most worthy of remark are the Gate of the Talisman, through which Suldaun Muraud entered when he took the city; the tomb of Zobeida, the most beloved of the wives of Haroun-ul-Rushid; a lofty minaret; a convent of *Der-vises*; and the *Madressa Mostenseroi*, so famous in the Arabian history, and now converted into the custom-house. Nothing remains of the palace of the *Culiphs*: they are even ignorant of the spot on

k k

which

\* Narrow streets are absolutely necessary in very hot climates, that the passengers may be shaded by the walls from the rays of the sun.

which it stood; and the present residence of the *Pashas* is a large, though wretched house, on the eastern bank of the river. The only handsome modern edifice in *Bagdad* is the tomb and sanctuary of Sheikh Abdul Cawder, a famous *Sooni* doctor,\* who flourished in the year of the *Hejra* 590. This building occupies a large space, at a considerable distance from the river: its chief ornament is a lofty cupola, under which are deposited the bones of the *Sheikh*. It is abundantly supplied with water, by an aqueduct from the *Tigris*; the court is divided into a vast number of little cells; and the establish-  
ment

\* The natives of *Bagdad* regard him as the guardian angel of the city, and address him on all occasions of danger and distress, believing his influence in heaven to be so efficacious, that through his mediation their sins will be forgiven and their sufferings alleviated. Tired of riding, I embarked in a small vessel at *Nicomedia*, to pass over to *Constantinople*, on board of which was also part of a *caravan* that had just arrived from *Bagdad*. We got under weigh in the evening, and towards midnight gained the mouth of the Gulf, when the wind gradually increasing, it began to blow very strong from the *Propontis*. This, in addition to the heavy swell and excessive darkness of the night, filled the minds of the *Bagdad* merchants with horror. The Greek pilot in vain endeavoured to convince them there was no danger, provided they remained quiet, and allowed his people to navigate the boat. They would not listen to reason, and said that the interference of Abdul Cawder alone could abate the fury of the storm, and rescue them from inevitable death. In imploring the pity of the *Sheikh*, they occupied almost the whole of the deck, from which they refused to move; and the sailors finding it impossible to work the vessel, ran us on shore amongst the rocks under the town of *Gebiza*.



ment is so richly endowed, as to be able to support about three hundred fanatics.

*Bagdad* is still a place of great trade, and the resort of merchants from almost every quarter of the *East*. It supplies all *Asia Minor*, *Syria*, and part of *Europe*, with Indian commodities, which are imported at *Bassora*, brought in boats up the *Tigris*, and then transported by caravans to *Tocat*, *Constantinople*, *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, and the western parts of *Persia*. The chief imports from India are gold brocade, cloths, sugar, pepper, tin, sandal-wood, iron, china-ware, spices, cutlery, arms, and broad-cloth; in return for which they send bullion, copper, gall-nuts, tamarik, leather, and otto of roses. From *Aleppo* are imported European silk stuffs, broad-cloth, steel, cochineal, gold-thread, and several other European articles, which are brought in Greek vessels to *Scanderoon*. The imports from *Persia* are shawls, carpets, silk, cotton, white cloth, leather, and saffron; and those from *Constantinople* are bullion, furs, gold and silver-thread, jewels, brocade, velvets, and otto of roses. The principal manufacture at this place is that of red and yellow leather, which is much esteemed; but silk and cotton stuffs are likewise made.

The climate is, notwithstanding its excessive heat, acknowledged to be very healthy; but the natives are, without exception, the ugliest people in the Turkish empire, and are all subject to a cutaneous disorder, for which no cure has yet been discovered. This disease, which is also common to *Aleppo* and other towns in *Syria*, makes its

first appearance in the form of a pimple, and then degenerating into an ulcer, dries up of itself, at the end of eight or ten months, leaving a mark, which the person retains during the remainder of his life. The environs of the town, though capable of yielding not only the necessaries, but even the luxuries of life, are altogether barren, and the gardens, or rather date-groves, that shade the immediate banks of the *Tigris*, are laid out without any taste. The ruins of the old city may yet be traced a considerable distance up the west side of the river, and quantities of brick and tile are daily dug up. The mean of the different observations in my possession will give the position of *Bagdad* in Latitude  $33^{\circ} 20'$  N., and Longitude  $44^{\circ} 24'$  E.

Three miles North of *Bagdad*, and on the western bank of the *Tigris*, is the town of *Kazameen*, inhabited by about eight thousand Persians, who have been induced to settle here, on account of its being the burying-place of Imam Mousa Cassim (the father of Imam Resa) and Imam Mahomed Touky. To the memory of these holy men a noble mosque has been erected. It is ornamented with two gilded cupolas, and like those of *Meshed Ali* and *Kerbela*, supported by the contributions of the pilgrims. *Kazameen* has a decent *bazar*, fifteen coffee-houses, three *humums*, and a *caravansera*; and opposite the town is the tomb of Imam Abu Hanafi, another Mahomedan saint. Nine miles S. W. of *Kazameen*, and at some distance from the river, is a very extraordinary structure, of a pyramidical form, called the *Tower of Babel* by Europeans; *Nimrood*, by the natives of *Bagdad*;  
and

and *Agerkuf*, by the Arabians. It is one hundred and ninety feet in height, one hundred in diameter, and from its appearance I should judge it to be coeval with the remains of ancient *Babylon*. The shape is similar, although much more perfect. It is built of the same materials, namely, square bricks dried in the sun, cemented with slime and layers of reeds: and an opening, about one hundred feet from the bottom, seems to indicate its being hollow; but as the side of the pyramid is quite perpendicular, I have heard of no person that has ever had either the courage or curiosity to enter it. Near this tower are the remains of a very fine canal, and the ruins of a city, which is probably that of *Sittace*, mentioned by Xenophon.

On the eastern shore of the *Tigris*, eighteen miles South of *Bagdad*, are the ruins of the once celebrated city of *Ctesiphon*; and immediately opposite to it, the ramparts and fosse of the Grecian city of *Seleucia*, which afterwards becoming identified with the former, under the name of *Coche*, they assumed, when thus united, the epithet of *Al Modain*, or the cities.\* The foundation of the city of *Ctesiphon*, most admirably situated on a sort of peninsula, formed by a sudden flexure of the *Tigris*, which must have embraced the greatest part of the town, can hardly be ascribed to any particular person, as it would seem to have increased gradually during a succession of many years, from a camp to a city. Pacoras, supposed to be Orodes, King  
of

\* Gibbon.

of the Parthians, and cotemporary with Anthony, is thought to be the first who surrounded it with walls, and made it the capital of the Parthian empire. It was sacked, together with *Seleucia*, by the generals of Marcus Aurelius, A. D. 165, and afterwards by the Emperor Severus.\* It became the favourite winter residence of the powerful successors of Artaxerxes, from whom it was taken by Said, the general of Omar, A. D. 637.†

The sack of *Ctesiphon* was followed by its gradual decay, and little now remains but part of the palace of Chosroes (called *Tauk Kesra*,‡ the arch of Chosroes) a melancholy emblem of the glory of its master. It is seen from afar on the plain, and presents a front of three hundred feet in length by one hundred and sixty in depth, having in its centre a vaulted hall, a hundred and six feet in height to the top of the arch, the span of which is eighty-five. The city walls, which appear to have been of very great thickness, may also be traced to a considerable distance on both banks of the river.

In

\* Gibbon.

† The splendour of the courts of Sapor and Chosroes is the perpetual theme of oriental history and romance; and if credit is to be given to the magnificent accounts of the palace of the latter, it must have surpassed, in richness and beauty; every building of the kind, of which any mention is made in history.

‡ *Kesra*, or *Kesri*, is a stile which seems to have been indiscriminately applied to the later princes of the house of Sassan, and was probably derived from the Cæsars of the Romans.

In proceeding up the *Tigris*, towards *Mosul*, we have first the small village of *Swedia*, eight hours\* from *Bagdad*. Five hours from *Swedia* is *Degel*, the ancient *Apamea*, composed of two villages, one called *Beled*, and the other *Samcha*, where the borders of the river are cultivated to some extent. The town of *Samara*, close to which are two old forts, called *Ashouk* and *Mashouk*† (the lover and the beloved), is within eight hours of *Degel*. Here is interred Mahomed ul Mahadi, the twelfth *Imam*. It is the *Samara* of antiquity, and in the ninth century became considerable as the residence of several *Caliphs* of the house of Abbas. About four hundred houses are all that are left. Ten hours from *Samara* is *Tecrit*, and between them is the village of *Kark*, called likewise *Eski Bagdad* (old *Bagdad*), formerly a city named *Carcha*, where the Romans encamped after the death of Julian. *Tecrit* is thought to be the *Birtha* or *Vitra* of the ancients, described as a very strong fortress, and said to have been constructed by Alexander the Great. It was chosen in the seventh century for the abode of a Jacobite Primate‡; and having increased to a considerable town, was taken by Timur, in 1393. The ruins

\* I reckon the hour at three English miles and three quarters, or nearly the same as a *fursung*.

† A story was told me by an Arab *Sheikh* of a lover and his mistress, who had inhabited these castles, exactly similar to that of Hero and Leander.

‡ D'Anville.

ruins are extensive, and the number of houses amount to about five or six hundred, with a *caravansera* and two coffee-houses. Opposite to *Tecrit* is the tomb of Imam Mahomed Dour, built on the side of the fortress of *Dura*, founded by Antiochus, and better known from a treaty here concluded by Jovian, in which he surrendered to the Persians the city of *Nisibis* and the five provinces beyond the *Tigris*. *Hatder* is a ruined and forsaken town, a few leagues to the North of *Tecrit*. It is mentioned in history as having resisted the attack of Trajan and Severus, as well as those of Artaxerxes, the subverter of the Parthian throne. There have been many conjectures respecting the site of *Opis*, the largest city on the *Tigris* in the days of Xenophon and Alexander; and the learned Dean of Westminster has written a dissertation on the subject, which confirms the opinion of D'Anville, who has placed it at the mouth of the *Odorneh*, twenty *farsungs* above *Bagdad*. Here was also the termination of the Median wall, which commencing at *Macepracta*, was built by the ancient Kings of *Assyria*, to secure their dominions from the incursions of the Medes. From *Tecrit* to *Mosul*, by land, the country is entirely desert; and on the banks of the river are a few trifling villages, with scattered spots of cultivation.

The city of *Mosul*, although lying almost in the very heart of the dominions of the *Pasha* of *Bagdad*, forms of itself, with a small territory not extending more than two miles on each side of the town, an independant government, under the orders of a *Pasha* of two  
 tails,

tails, appointed by the Grand Seignior. It stands on the western bank of the *Tigris*, in Latitude 36° 21' N., and in so low a situation, that the river, which is here one hundred yards wide, and flows with astonishing rapidity, often rises to the level of the houses.\* Like every other town in the Turkish empire, it is in a declining state. The stone wall which surrounds it is broken down in many places, and the greater part of the best buildings are crumbling into ruins. The houses are partly built of brick and partly of stone; and as timber is scarce and dear, the roofs, and even the ceilings of the apartments, are vaulted. The city has seven gates; and the castle, which is in a very decayed condition, occupies a small artificial island in the *Tigris*. The coffee-houses, baths, *khans*, and *bazars*, are handsome buildings, and the latter are well supplied with provisions brought from *Kurdistan*. The *Kara Seroi*, or black palace, being now in ruins, the *Pasha* resides in a cluster

\* A certain degree of mystery seems to involve the early history of this town, and I have not been able to discover either the period of its foundation or the name of its founder. Mr. Gibbon conjectures it to have been the western suburb of *Ninus*: but whether it was so or not, its antiquity is beyond a doubt: for we find it mentioned, in the ages of the first *Caliphs*, by the name of *Mosul*, and subsequently as a place of some importance, and the emporium of a great trade between *Persia* and *Syria*. It stood a siege against the famous *Salahadeen*, in the 578th year of the *Hajra*, was taken by the *Moguls*, three years after the fall of *Bagdad*, and nearly ruined by *Timur*, in the 796th year of the *Hajra*. It would also have fallen into the hands of *Nadir Shah*, in A.D. 1743, after a bombardment of forty days, had he not been under the necessity of returning into *Persia*, to suppress a rebellion which had broken out during his absence.

cluster of insignificant little buildings, situated in the dirtiest quarter of the town. The principal ornaments of *Mosul* are a college, the tomb of Sheikh Abdul Cassim, and the remains of a beautiful mosque; the minaret of which, built by Noureedeem, Sultaun of *Damascus*, has a fine effect, when viewed from a distance, on approaching the city. The population, as I was told by the *Pasha*, amounts to nearly thirty-five thousand souls, Turks, Kurds, Jews, Armenians, Nestorians, and Arabs. The climate is proverbially healthy, and there are several mineral springs within a short distance of the town. On the west of the *Tigris*, the environs of *Mosul* are wholly uncultivated; which circumstance, combined with the great extent of the burying-ground under the walls, gives it a gloomy and melancholy aspect. This place still carries on a trifling commerce with *Bagdad* and *Asia Minor*. To the former it sends gall-nuts and copper\* from *Armenia*, floated down the *Tigris* on *kellicks*, or rafts; and, in return, receives Indian commodities, which are forwarded to *Diarbeker*, *Orfa*, *Tocat*, &c.

On the opposite bank of the *Tigris*, and about three quarters of a mile from that stream, the village of *Nunia*, and sepulchre of the prophet Jonas, seem to point out the position of *Nineveh*, the largest city, perhaps, that ever existed in the world. Its origin is ascribed by  
profane

\* The gall-nut tree is common to *Kurdistan* and *Armenia*, and the copper is dug from the mines of *Keban* and *Arguna*, situated in the two branches of *Mount Taurus* that enclose the valley of *Lophene*.



profane writers to *Ninus*, and in the Scriptures to *Ashur*, the son of *Shem*, or *Nimrod*, the son of *Cush*.\* The history of this metropolis is lost in succeeding ages. It would seem gradually to have fallen into decay after the building of *Babylon*: and, in the reign of Adrian it was so completely destroyed, that even the place where it stood was unknown. A city being afterwards erected near the spot, bore the name of *Ninus*: and, in my opinion, it is the ruins of the latter, and not of the old *Nineveh*, that are now visible. I examined these remains in November 1810, and found them to consist of a rampart and fosse, forming an oblong square, not exceeding four miles in compass, if so much. I saw neither stones or rubbish of any kind. The wall is, on an average, twenty feet in height; and, as it is covered with grass, the whole has a striking resemblance to some of the Roman entrenchments which are extant in *England*.

Eight *fursungs* below *Mosul* we discover the remnants of a magnificent *bund*, or dyke, similar, in many respects, to that of *Shuster*; but so very ancient, that its construction is attributed by the natives of the country to *Nimrod* and *Alexander*. The cascade, occasioned by

L 1 2

this

\* When visited by *Jonas*, who was sent thither by *Jeroboam*, King of *Israel*, it was three days' journey in circumference; and *Diodorus Siculus*, who has given the dimensions of *Nineveh*, says, that it was four hundred and eighty *stadia*, or forty-seven miles, in circuit: that it was surrounded by a wall and towers; the former, one hundred feet in height, and so broad that three chariots might drive on it abreast; and the latter two hundred feet high, and amounting in number to fifteen hundred.

this dam, has led some to imagine it one of the cataracts alluded to in the campaigns of the Macedonian prince, which are evidently the waterfalls of the *Tigris*, between *Diabekr* and *Mosul*.

There are two roads from *Mosul* to *Merdin*, of which that by *Eski Mosul* and the foot of *Mount Masius* is the best. It leads through a well-cultivated country; but being much longer, is less frequented than the other. *Eski Mosul* (old *Mosul*) is a village situated amidst the ruins of a large town on the *Tigris*, nine hours from *Mosul*. Somewhat further up the river is *Jezerat ul Omar*, representing the old fortress of *Bezabde*, and a town of consequence during the invasion of *Timur*, by whom it was taken and destroyed. Contiguous to this is the district of *Jebal Tor*, or southern extremity of *Mount Masius*, remarkably fruitful, and well peopled with *Yezi-dians*, *Nestorians*, and *Jacobites*, who have here several convents. The other road leads from the gates of *Mosul* to the district of *Nisibin*, a distance of twenty-four *fursungs*, or eighty-four miles; through a rich country, entirely uninhabited; if we except the village of *Hagne*, where, on the top of a hill, there is a ruined citadel, which from its local position I conjecture to be the ancient castle of *Ur*.

Thirty-four *fursungs* from *Mosul*, twelve from *Merdin*, and, as nearly as I can guess, about five miles from the foot of *Mount Masius*, the attention of the European traveller is attracted by the situation and singular appearance of the petty village of *Nisibin*, which recalls to his remembrance the celebrated fortress of *Nisibis*, which from the time

of

of Lucullus until the decline of the empire, was regarded by the Romans as the firmest bulwark of the *East*. This city, termed by the Macedonians *Antiochia Migdonia*, was taken by Lucullus from Tigranes, King of *Armenia*. It stood three memorable sieges against the Persian king, who by an article in the treaty of *Dura* was put into quiet possession of a fortress, which had successfully withstood the utmost efforts of his arms. *Nisibis* continued as impregnable in the hands of the Persians; as it had been in those of the Romans. It braved the attacks of successive emperors; baffled the military talents of Belisarius himself, and only lost its consequence when, after the final overthrow of the house of Artaxerxes, it fell, together with the other cities in *Mesopotamia*, into the power of the Saracens.

The foundations of the walls, and several detached towers, as well as part of a church built in honour of St. James, who was formerly bishop of *Nisibis*, are still standing. They overlook the little, but rapid river, *Mygdonius*, and are approached by a small Roman bridge of twelve arches. To the west there is a view of the lofty mountains of *Sinjar*, covered with verdure; and the prospect to the North and East is bounded by the ridge of *Mount Masius*, forming a vast amphitheatre, at the extremity of which, in a clear day, may be descried the distant turrets of *Merdin*. The adjacent country, particularly that on the side of *Mosul*, has a pleasing, as well as flourishing appearance; and the numberless villages which overspread

the

the plain, being almost wholly built on little conical hills, bear a striking resemblance to our feudal castles.\*

The Archbishop of *Merdin* presented me with several Grecian and Roman coins, accompanied by a few other small antiques, which he informed me had been dug out of the ruins, about a year ago, by the inhabitants of the village. Amongst these were a beautiful head of Constantine, a Hope, and a Minerva.

The mountains of *Sinjar*, on which stood the fortress of *Sangara*, which was also surrendered to the Persians by the pusillanimous successor of Julian, is, I should suppose, about eight or ten miles from *Nisibis*. I was not able to learn much concerning this mountain, as it is at present peopled by several tribes of that sect styled Yezedi,† who

\* We learn from Gibbon, that Sapor, in one of his sieges, contrived, by confining the waters of the river, to inundate the country immediately under the walls of *Nisibis*, so that, by having recourse to floating batteries, the assailants were enabled to combat on equal terms the troops who defended the ramparts. But as the elevation of the place is considerably above the level of the country in its immediate vicinity, and the *Mygdonius* is a very insignificant stream, it is difficult to imagine how this work could have been accomplished, even with the wonderful resources which the king must have had at his disposal.

† The Yezedi, of which there are a great number in the neighbourhood of *Mosul*, worship, or rather deprecate, the devil; for they have an idea that the power which he possesses over mankind is unlimited. They even dislike to hear the name of the evil spirit mentioned in their presence. They are the descendants of those Arabs who followed

who are the mortal enemies of the Turks, and have never been completely subdued by them. They lie in ambush behind the rising grounds which skirt the road between *Mosul* and *Merdin*; and as travellers are obliged to pass a lonely wild, twenty *fursungs* in length, they are liable, if not numerously attended, to be murdered by these miscreants. *Sinjar* affords abundance of pasturage, and also yields a sufficient quantity of grain for the consumption of its savage inhabitants. In A. D. 341, a bloody battle was fought near this place, between the Emperor Constantius and Sapor the Second, in which the former sustained a total defeat, and was driven by his victorious rival across the *Euphrates*.

About half-way between *Nisibis* and *Merdin* are the towers and ramparts of *Dara*, situated close under the hills; and, with the exception of *Diarbekr*, in a more perfect condition than any Roman fortification which I have seen East of the *Euphrates*. This city owed its origin to the Emperor Anatasius, A. D. 505; and was taken, after a siege of nine months, by Chosroes Nushshirvan, A. D. 572.\* It still bears the name of *Constantine Dara*; and, like *Nisibis*, has been on the decline ever since the conquest of the Arabs, in 641.

The  
 followed the banners of Yezid, and fought against Hossein, in the battle of *Kerbela*; and Sheikh Ade, the founder of the sect, is interred near *Mosul*. They adore one Supreme Being as the creator and benefactor of the human race, drink wine and other strong liquors, and circumcise like the Mahomedans. The Turks have an astonishing aversion for these people, and I imagine the hatred is mutual.

\* Gibbon.

The term *Mesopotamia*, correctly speaking, comprises the whole tract between the two great rivers. It has generally, however, been only applied to the plain lying between the wall of *Macepracta* and *Mount Masius*, which touching the *Tigris* on one side and the *Euphrates* on the other, changes entirely the nature of the country, all to the S. E. of it being flat and sandy, and all to the N. W. mountainous and rugged. On the southern side, and not far from the top of one of the most lofty mountains of this ridge, is situated the city of *Merdin*, commanded by a castle, which crowns the summit of the rock.\* *Merdin*, as may be supposed, is difficult of access. On the North side it can only be approached by a narrow pathway, which winds amidst the rocks and precipices: on the South the road is somewhat better, but still very steep, and about a mile and a half in length. This is the ancient station of *Marde*, and yet retains much of the appearance of a Roman town. Although in so elevated a situation, it has within itself a plentiful supply of the finest water; and as the vine is cultivated with success in the recesses of the mountains, wine and brandy (arrack) are made by the Armenians in considerable quantities. The houses are all built of fine hewn stone, and appear to be very old.

The

\* I visited, during my travels, two other castles, exactly similar to that at *Merdin*: the first at *Tocat*, the largest and finest city in *Asia Minor*, and the other at *Amasia*, the birth-place of Strabo. Here I saw some very extraordinary sculptures cut in the side of the rock, said to be the tombs of the ancient kings of *Pontus*, who, for some time, held their court at *Amasia*.

The windows are small, grated with iron; and from the position of the town on a declivity, added to the narrowness of the streets, the buildings seem progressively to rise, one on the top of the other. The population of *Merdin* amounts to nearly eleven thousand souls, of which fifteen hundred are Armenians and two hundred Jews: the remainder are Turks, Arabs, and Kurds. The Armenians have here several churches, and a patriarch, who was educated at Rome: he is a well-informed man, and highly respected even by the Turks. The walls of the city are kept in tolerable repair, and a few old pieces of cannon are mounted on the towers of the castle, which is now in a very dilapidated state, and has never been completely repaired, since the place was taken by Timur. *Merdin* is forty-six *fursungs* from *Mosul* and eighteen from *Diarbekr*. It is the frontier town of the *Pashalik* of *Bagdad* towards *Constantinople*, and under the government of a *Mussaleem* appointed by the *Pasha*.

As it would be foreign to the object for which this Memoir has been drawn up, to illustrate the position of every ancient station now deserted or fallen into decay (a task which has already been so ably executed by M. D'Anville), I shall content myself in following the course of the *Euphrates*, from the junction with the *Khabour* to its mouths, by merely mentioning the most celebrated of those stations, together with the towns and principal villages at the present moment inhabited. The first place is *Kerkesia*, built on an angle formed by the union of the *Euphrates* and *Khabour*. This is the Roman *Circe-*

*sium*, fortified by Diocletian, who made it the barrier of the empire, and where a garrison of six thousand soldiers was usually maintained. *Rava* is the only town between *Kerkesia* and *Annah*, and consists of about two hundred stone houses \* in the midst of extensive ruins. On the opposite side of the river are the remains of a castle, erected on the summit of a rock. *Annah* (the *Anatho* of Ammianus Marcellinus) is a well-built town, about a mile in length, on the East bank of the *Euphrates*, four miles from *Rava*, and seven days' journey by a caravan from *Bagdad*. This place has, since the rebellion of the late *Pasha*, become subject to the *Sheikh* of the Jarbai Arabs, and its environs produce a fair proportion of dates, corn, and cotton.

Ten hours below *Annah*, *Hadida* (the *Pombeditha* of the ancients) boasts of three hundred houses, with a number of fruit-gardens in its vicinity. Six hours from thence is the village of *Alloos*, which has a hundred and fifty-nine houses : and four hours from the latter is *Juba*, which from the natural strength of its situation, in an island of the *Euphrates*, I apprehend to be the fortress of *Thilutha*, impregnable to the arms of Julian. *Juba*, in its present state, comprises but four hundred houses; and the island, which is nearly two miles in length, is tolerably cultivated, and adorned with gardens, intersected with groves of date and other fruit-trees.

Nine

\* It is to be remarked, that perhaps not above two-thirds, or even half of the houses in these villages are inhabited.



Nine hours from *Juba*, and twenty-seven from *Bagdad*, stands *Hit*, mentioned in history under the names of *Is* and *Aeopolis*, as the place which afforded the bitumen wherewith the walls of *Babylon* were built. It occupies the western bank of the river, contains about six hundred houses, and is surrounded with an old mud wall. A bridge of boats has been here thrown across the *Euphrates*, for the accommodation of the caravans of *Bagdad* and *Aleppo*. A few hours below *Hit* is *Meshed*, a village of three hundred houses; and next to *Meshed* is *Felugia*,\* or *Anbar*, which, under the appellation of *Perisabur*, is ranked, in the history of the campaigns of Julian, as the second city in *Assyria*. An attempt was made at that place to arrest the progress of the Roman general; but it was taken, after a short siege of two days. The city was reduced to ashes, and a small palace has since been erected on its ruins, by Soliman the Great, *Pasha* of *Bagdad*. The pilgrims going to *Kerbela* generally cross the river at this spot; on a bridge of boats. The large and populous town of *Kerbela*, or *Meshed Hossein*, seven *fursungs* N. W. of *Hilleh*, stands at the extremity of a very noble canal drawn from the *Euphrates*. This is the *Vologesia* † mentioned by the ancient geographers as an inconsiderable place; but since the death of Hossein, the son of Ali, by

M M 2

Fatima,

\* The battle of *Canara*, where the younger Cyrus lost his life, was fought in the plain between *Hit* and *Felugia*.

† Built by Vologese, one of the Parthian kings, cotemporary with Nero and Vespasian.

Fatima, the daughter of the Prophet, who was slain near, and is interred at *Kerbela*, it has increased in magnitude, and become more known, from the numerous bodies of pilgrims of the sect of Ali, who continually flock to it from all quarters, but in particular from *Persia*, to pay their devotions at the shrine. The environs of the town and borders of the canal are shaded by extensive plantations of palm-trees; and the walls, which are upwards of two miles in circumference, have lately been repaired, to secure the riches of the holy city against the predatory incursions of the Wahabee, by whom it was plundered some years ago.\* *Kerbela* has five gates, a well-supplied *bazar*, and seven *khans* or *caravanseras*; but the chief, and indeed only ornaments of the city, are the tomb of Hossein, which is adorned with a lofty cupola, gilded by Nadir Shah, and a noble mosque, consecrated to the memory of Abbas, the half-brother of the *Imam*. Although *Meshed Hossein* is subject to the Turks, the majority of the inhabitants are Persians; and it has ever been, and still is, a favorite object of their king, to obtain possession of this place, as well as of *Meshed Ali* and *Kazameen*. The canal of *Kerbela*, or *Nahr Sares*, though it now bears the name of *Hosseini*, is more ancient than the days of Alexander, and is supposed, at one time, to have been connected with the *Bahr Nijiff*.

In

\* The progress of this sect appears now to be at a stand: few proselytes have been made for a number of years past, and the most paltry fortification has been found sufficient to arrest the career of their conquests.

In the Latitude of  $32^{\circ} 25'$  N., and, according to my reckoning, fifty-four miles from *Bagdad*, stands the modern town of *Hilleh*, on the banks of the *Euphrates*. It covers a very small portion of the space occupied by the ancient capital of *Assyria*; the ruins of which have excited the curiosity and admiration of the few European travellers, whom chance or business has conducted to this remote quarter of the globe, and have been partially described by Benjamin of Tudela, Beauchamp, and Piétro Della Valle.

Nimrood, afterwards worshipped as a God, under the name of Belus, is the supposed founder of this great and celebrated city. Herodotus, however, says nothing of its founder; and only informs us, that it was strengthened and adorned by Semiramis and Nicotris, two of its sovereigns. Many of the most eminent of the ancient historians have described the wonders of *Babylon*. Its dimensions are furnished by Herodotus, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, and Pliny, and the lowest computation will allow three hundred and sixty *stadia* for the circuit of its walls;\* or, according to Major Rennel, an area of seventy-two square miles. This space, although inclosed within the walls, was not entirely filled with buildings; but like the modern cities of *Bassora*, *Bagdad*, and *Ispahan*; most probably contained extensive gardens and even cultivated fields. The city is described by Herodotus

as

\* Herodotus says four hundred and eighty; Strabo, three hundred and eighty-five; Curteus, three hundred and sixty-eight; and Diodorus, from Ctesian, three hundred and sixty.

as being of a quadrangular shape, situated in a level plain, and divided into two equal parts by the *Euphrates*. The walls, from the most moderate accounts, would appear to have been seventy-five feet in height and thirty-two\* in breadth: they were built of brick, cemented with bitumen, and encompassed by a ditch lined with the same materials. One hundred brazen gates, twenty-five in each face, opened into as many streets, which intersected and cut each other at right angles, dividing the city into six hundred and twenty-six squares. Many of the houses were three or four stories high, and separated from each by small courts or gardens. The banks of the *Euphrates* were faced with brick, and the inhabitants descended by steps to the water, through small brass gates fixed in a lofty wall, which ran parallel with the river. The bridge, by which the two quarters of the city were connected, was five furlongs in length and thirty feet in breadth. The stones were joined together with clamps of iron and molten lead; it was floored with beams of cedar, cypress, and palm-trees, and for art and curiosity yielded to none of the works of Semiramis. A palace was erected at each end of the bridge, commanding a prospect of the city; and as the *Euphrates* flowed from North to South, one of them stood on the East, and the other on the West bank of the river. That on the West was surrounded by three walls, and was sixty furlongs, or seven miles and a half in circumference. The palaces having been

completed,

\* Herodotus says they were two hundred cubits, or three hundred feet in height, and seventy-five feet in breadth.

completed, Semiramis dug a prodigious pond, or lake, into which the waters of the *Euphrates* were diverted,\* that a vaulted passage might be cut under its bed, from one palace to the other.

The temple of Jupiter, or Belus, is differently described by different authors. Herodotus says it was a square of two *stadia*, or one thousand feet, in the middle of which arose an enormous tower, of the solid depth and height of one *stadium*, and consisting of eight turrets, built one above the other, and gradually decreasing towards the top.† It was ascended by a winding staircase on the exterior; and on the summit stood a chapel, containing a couch, magnificently adorned, and a golden table. It was built, according to Diodorus, of brick, and bitumen, and on its top the statues of Jupiter, Juno, and Rhea, in beaten gold. That of Jupiter, or Belus, was forty feet in height, and stood in an upright posture. Rhea was represented as sitting, and Juno as standing. Diodorus also mentions the golden table, as well as many other valuable articles, which he says the Persians sacrilegiously:

\* There was no great difficulty in turning the course of the *Euphrates*, in a country where its banks are above the level of the adjoining plain; but it is difficult to suppose, that its waters should have been confined to the limits of an artificial lake: they must have either overflowed the whole of the surrounding country, or forced a passage to the sea.

† These dimensions appear so disproportionate, that Major Rennel, who has discussed this subject with his usual ability, doubts the authenticity of the assertion of Herodotus. He judiciously observes, that the idea of a perpendicular wall, five hundred feet in height and as much in length, is ridiculous; particularly when it is only one side of a base for a superstructure, that must be supposed to bear some proportion to it.

ligiously carried away. The temple of Belus, agréably to Strabo, was a *stadium* in height, and a *stadium* square at the base. It was plundered, and partly demolished by Xerxes; and Alexander, anxious to restore it to its former grandeur, employed ten thousand men, for two months, in removing the rubbish, when his death put a period to the undertaking.

The Babylonian empire was subverted by Cyrus, who took the capital, by turning the course of the *Euphrates*, and marching his troops along the bed of the river into the centre of the city. The walls and temple of *Belus* are said to have been demolished by Xerxes, on his return from the Grecian expedition; but this could not have been the case, as we find them still standing in the time of Alexander. After the building of *Seleucia* and *Ctesiphon*, it became gradually deserted; and we learn from St. Jerome that the space within the walls was converted by the Parthian kings into a royal hunting park. From this period we cease to hear of Babylon as a city; but notwithstanding so many ages of barbarism and ignorance have passed away, tradition still continues to identify both its name and situation. The town of *Hilleh* is said, by the people of the country, to be built on the scite of *Babel*; and some gigantic ruins, still to be seen in its vicinity, are believed to be the remains of that ancient metropolis.

I visited these ruins in 1808; and my friend Captain Frederick, whose name I have had frequent occasion to mention in this Memoir, spent six days in minutely examining every thing worthy of attention,

for

for many miles around *Hilleh*. I shall, therefore, without noticing the description given by former travellers, state first what was seen by myself, and afterwards the result of Captain Frederick's inquiries. The principal ruin, and that which is thought to represent the temple of Belus, is four miles North of *Hilleh*, and a quarter of a mile from the East bank of the *Euphrates*. This stupendous monument of antiquity is a huge pyramid, nine hundred paces\* in circumference, and, as nearly as I could guess, about two hundred and twenty feet in height at the most elevated part. It is an exact quadrangle. Three of its faces are still perfect; but that towards the South has lost more of its regularity than the others. This pyramid is built entirely of brick†, dried in the sun, cemented in some places with bitumen and regular layers of reeds, and in others with slime and reeds, which appeared to me as fresh as if they had only been used a few days before. Quantities of furnace-baked brick were, however, scattered at the foot of the pyramid: and it is more than probable that it was once faced with the latter, which have been removed by the natives for the construction of their houses. The outer edges of the bricks, from being exposed to

N n

the

\* Captain Frederick measured the East and South faces at the top, and found the former to be one hundred and eighty, and the latter one hundred and ninety paces, at two feet and a half each pace.

† All that Captain Frederick saw were cemented with bitumen. On entering a small cavern, however, about twenty feet in depth, I found that the bricks in the interior of the mass were invariably cemented with slime and layers of reeds at each course.

the weather, have mouldered away: it is, therefore, only on minute examination, that the nature of the materials of which it is composed can be ascertained. When viewed from a distance, the ruin has more the appearance of a small hill than a building. The ascent is in most places so gentle, that a person may ride all over it. Deep ravines have been sunk by the periodical rains; and there are numerous long narrow cavities, or passages, which are now the unmolested retreat of jackals, hyænas, and other noxious animals. The bricks of which this structure is built are larger, and much inferior to any other I have seen: they have no inscriptions upon them, and are seldom used by the natives, on account of their softness. The name given by the Arabs to this ruin is *Haroot* and *Maroot*; for they believe that, near the foot of the pyramid, there still exists (although invisible to mankind) a well, in which those two wicked angels were condemned by the Almighty to be suspended by the heels until the end of the world, as a punishment for their vanity and presumption.\* M. Della Valle mentions several smaller mounds, as being situated in the plain in the immediate vicinity of the pyramid. Captain Frederick and myself looked in vain for these mounds: we could only discern the high banks of a canal, running parallel to the S.W. face of the square, and a mound, about half a mile distant, of which I shall speak hereafter.

On

\* For the story of Haroot and Maroot, see D'Herbelot, and Richardson's Persian Dictionary.



On the opposite side of the river, and about six miles S.W. of *Hilleh*, a second eminence, not quite so large as that just mentioned, but of greater elevation, would seem to have escaped the observation of modern travellers; with the exception of Niebuhr, by whom it is slightly mentioned. It is formed of furnace-baked and sun-dried bricks, about one foot in diameter, and from three to four inches thick. This pyramid is styled *Nimrod* by the Arabs; and on its summit are the remains of a small square tower, the wall of which is eight feet thick, and, as nearly as I could guess, about fifty in height. It is built of furnace-baked bricks, of a yellowish colour, cemented with slime, but no reeds or bitumen were perceptible. From this tower there is a most extensive view of the windings of the *Euphrates*, through the level plain of *Shinar*. Its banks are lined with villages and orchards, and here and there a few scattered hamlets in the desert appeared like spots on the surface of the ocean. On the top and sides of the mound I observed several fragments of different colours, resembling, in appearance, pieces of misshapen rock. Captain Frederick examined these curious fragments with much attention, and was at first inclined to think that they were consolidated pieces of fallen masonry; but this idea was soon laid aside, as they were found so hard as to resist iron, in the manner of any other very hard stone, and the junction of the bricks was not to be discerned. It is difficult to form a conjecture concerning these extraordinary fragments, some of which are six and eight feet in diameter, as there is no stone of such a quality to be procured any

where in the neighbouring country, and we could see or hear of no building of which they could form a part. Here, those bricks which have inscriptions on them, are generally found by the Arabs, who are constantly employed in digging for them, to build the houses at *Hilleh*. About a hundred and twenty paces from this pyramid is another, not so high, but of greater circumference at the base. Bricks are dug in great quantities from this place; but none, I believe, with inscriptions. About one mile and a half from *Hilleh*, on the eastern bank of the *Euphrates*, Captain Frederick discovered a longitudinal mound, close on the edge of the river; and two miles further up, in an easterly direction, a second, more extensive than the first. He was given to understand that the Arabs were in the habits of procuring vast quantities of burnt brick from this mound, none of which, however, had any inscriptions. He perceived, on examination, a wall of red bricks, in one part even with the surface of the ground, and open to the depth of thirty feet in the mound, the earth having been moved for the purpose of procuring the bricks. At another place, not far distant, were the remains of an extensive building. Some of its walls were in great preservation, ten feet above the surface of the rubbish; and the foundation, at another part, had not been reached at the depth of forty-five feet. It was six feet eight inches thick, built of a superior kind of yellowish brick, furnace-baked, and cemented, not with bitumen or reeds, but lime mixed with sand. A decayed tree, not far from this spot, was shewn by the country people, as being coeval with  
the

the building itself. Its girth, two feet from the ground, measured four feet seven inches, and it might be about twenty feet in height: it was hollow, and apparently very old.\* The great pyramid, first mentioned, is only about half, or three-quarters of a mile from this mound.

Captain Frederick having carefully examined every mound or spot, described by the natives as belonging to *Babel*, endeavoured to discover if anything remained of the ancient city wall. He commenced by riding five miles down the bank of the river, and then by following its windings, sixteen miles † North of *Hilleh*; on the eastern side. The western bank was explored with the same minuteness; but not a trace of any deep excavation, or any rubbish or mounds (excepting those already mentioned) were discovered. Leaving the river, he proceeded from *Hilleh* to a village named *Karakooli*, a distance of fifteen miles, in a N.W. direction, without meeting anything worthy of remark. He next rode, in a parallel line, six miles to the West, and as many to the East of the pyramid of *Haroot* and *Maroot*, and returned

\* Former travellers have asserted, that they saw a number of very old and uncommon looking trees along the banks of the river: but neither Captain Frederick or myself saw any but this one; and it certainly differed from the other trees which grow in the neighbourhood.

† At the twelfth mile he was shewn a heap of red and white burnt brick, called by the Arabs the *Hummum*, or bath. It appeared, however, to be the remains of a modern building, as the colour and general appearance of the bricks were different from those in the neighbourhood of *Hilleh*.

returned to *Hilleh*, disappointed in all his expectations ; for within a space of twenty-one miles in length and twelve in breadth, he was unable to discover anything that could admit of a conclusion, that either a wall or ditch had ever existed within this area.\*

The size, situation, and construction of the pyramid of *Haroot* and *Maroot* have led Major Rennel and D'Anville to suppose it to be the remains of the Temple of Belus. The latter, as we already stated, is described as being a square of a *stadium* in breadth, and of equal dimensions at the base, and built of brick cemented with bitumen. The mass which we now see is an exact quadrangle, which ten feet within the outer edge of the rubbish measured nine hundred paces, or two thousand two hundred and fifty feet, exceeding the circuit of the base of the Tower of Belus by two hundred and fifty feet : a trifling excess, when we consider how much it must have increased by the falling ruins. Its elevation, at the S.W. angle, is still upwards of two hundred feet ; which is very great, considering its antiquity, and the soft materials of which it is composed. Strabo represents the Temple of Belus as having an exterior coat of burnt brick ; and, as I have before said, there is every reason to believe, from the accumulation of pieces of furnace-baked bricks at the foot of each face, that this was the case with the great pyramid to the North of *Hilleh*. We are, however, left in some doubt respecting the situation of the temple. Diodorus  
says

\* Captain Frederick informed me, that he dedicated eight and ten hours each day to his inquiries, during his stay at *Hilleh*.

says that it stood in the centre of the city : but the text is obscure ; and it may be inferred, that the palace on the East bank of the *Euphrates* and temple were the same. If this be the case, we may be permitted to conjecture, that the *Euphrates* once pursued a course different from that which it now follows, and that it flowed between the pyramid of *Haroot* and *Maroot* and the mound and ruins, already mentioned as half a mile further to the West. The present course of the river would appear to justify this conclusion ; for it bends suddenly towards these mounds, and has the appearance of having formerly passed between them. Should this conjecture be admitted, then will the ruins just mentioned be found to answer the description given by the ancients of the materials, size, and situation of the two principal edifices in *Babylon*. But if not, we shall continue in ignorance concerning the remains of the palace ; for the pyramid of *Nimrood* is far too distant from the river and the other ruins, to incline us to suppose it to have been the royal residence.

From what has already been observed, it must be obvious to the reader, that there were several kinds of bricks in use amongst the Babylonians, some of which were burnt by fire, and others dried in the sun. Of the former there appears to have been four kinds. The most common are about a foot square, and three inches thick, with a distich of the characters so common at *Persepolis*, and similar in appearance to the barb of an arrow. There are others of the same size, without inscriptions upon them, similar in appearance to those  
made

made in our own country, which are procured in the neighbourhood of *Nimrod* tower. The latter, as well as a small cylindrical brick, more scarce than any of the others, have in general also small characters upon them. The sun-dried bricks are, for the most part, larger and coarser than those hardened by fire, and seem to have been only used for the common purposes.

The town of *Hilleh* contains about twelve thousand inhabitants; and the two quarters of the city, fronting each other on opposite banks of the *Euphrates*, are connected by a bridge of boats, two hundred paces in length. The quarter on the West side is the most considerable; here is an extensive and well-regulated *bazar*, several stately *caravanseras* built of Babylonian brick, and a number of coffee-houses along the banks of the river. It is governed by a *Hakeem* appointed by the *Pasha* of *Bagdad*. The soil in the vicinity is remarkably fertile, but quite neglected; and were it not for the marshes of *Lemloon*, which at all times interrupt, and for six months in the year entirely obstruct the commerce with *Bussora*, *Hilleh* might become a very flourishing place. The *Euphrates* widens considerably as it approaches *Hilleh*: it is here about two hundred paces in breadth, and in the spring about forty feet in depth. It is not so rapid as the *Tigris*; and when low, its waters are thrown up by means of a machine, constructed on the edge of the bank. The tides of the *Persian Gulf* are felt twenty or twenty-five miles above *Korna*; and flat-bottomed vessels, not exceeding fifty tons burthen, can pass to *Hilleh* during six months in the year.

year. These boats are of a most singular construction. The body, in shape, resembles a half moon, the ribs and planks are roughly nailed together, and the outside is covered with *naphtha*, or bitumen: there is no keel, and the rudder, which is formed of a number of spars, clumsily bound together, is nearly as large as the vessel: the rigging consists of one mast and a lateen sail. When proceeding to *Bussora*, they float down with the stream; but are tracked, on their return, against the current. There is another kind of boat, called a *kufa*, much in use, both on the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*. It is perfectly round, made of wicker-work covered with bitumen, and generally about seven feet in diameter.\*

The geographical position of *Babylon* has been fully established, both by *Rennel* and *D'Anville*, and we may safely conclude, that it occupied the situation assigned to it. The distance of forty-four miles, given by *Strabo* and the *Theodosian tables*, from *Seleucia*; its situation on the banks of the *Euphrates*; the distance from *Is*, mentioned by *Herodotus*; the ruins themselves; the unknown characters on the bricks; the bitumen cement, and the tradition of the natives; all concur in placing the site of *Babylon* in the neighbourhood of *Hilleh*.

Two leagues to the S. E. of the town is the village of *Boursa*, thought to be the *Boursippa* of *Strabo*, to which *Alexander* retired,

o o

when

\* Circular boats, made of reeds, and in the form of a shield, attracted the attention of *Herodotus*: and it is curious to observe, that so little alteration has taken place in their construction, during the lapse of so many ages.

when warned by the Chaldeans not to enter *Babylon*; and on the road to *Meshed Ali* is the tomb of the prophet Ezekiel, where they pretend to show the fiery furnace of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. It is a large clumsy building, without beauty or ornament; and like the tomb of Ezra, on the banks of the *Tigris*, a short way above *Korna*, is much frequented by Jewish pilgrims.

The holy city of *Nejiff*; or *Meshed Ali* (the supposed burying place of the Caliph Ali), is nine *fursungs* from *Hilleh* and four miles from *Kufa*, and situate on a hill, at the bottom of which is an artificial lake. This city was founded by Alexander the Great, and for a long time bore the name of *Alexandria*,\* which was afterwards changed into that of *Hira*, when it became the residence of a dynasty of Arabian princes, who fought under the Parthian banners against the emperors of Rome. It is also known in history under the general appellation of *Almondari*, after the name of Almondar (the Almondarus of Procopius) distinguished in the wars of Nushirwan and Justinian. The Christian family of this prince reigned over the kingdom of *Hira* for the space of six hundred years, when the last of the

\* Dr. Vincent is of opinion, in opposition to D'Anville, that Alexandria was on the other side of the lake; and it is worthy of remark, that mounds of rubbish, brick, and coloured tile, the usual indications of the former existence of a city in this country, may still be seen in the quarter alluded to by the learned Dean, who does not seem to have been aware of this circumstance.



the race was defeated, and put to death, by Caled, the Saracen general, A.D. 632. *Nejiff* is not so large as *Kerbela*, but better built, and defended by a good wall, deep ditch, and lofty towers, lately renewed, in consequence of their dread of an attack from the Wahabee, who extend their ravages to the very gates of the town. The tomb and mosque of Ali fills an ample space in the middle of the city. It is an handsome structure, encircled by a high wall, within which it is death for an infidel to pass, unless in disguise, and under the protection of the *Imam*, who must be secretly bribed with a large sum. The dome is light and elegant, and, together with the tips of the minarets, was gilded, by the order and at the expence of Nadir Shah. The governor of *Meshed Ali* is a Turk; but the population, which it is impossible to estimate, from the constant influx of pilgrims, is, like that of *Kerbela*, chiefly composed of Persian fanatics. The environs of the town are arid and barren, and derive a sombre appearance from the number of the burying-grounds, which have increased to a great extent, in consequence of the superstition of the *Sheahs*; for the relics of almost every person of rank or consequence are transported, from the most remote parts of *Persia*, to be interred either here, at *Kerbela*, *Kazameen*, *Koom*, or *Meshed* in *Khörassan*. *Nejiff* was supplied with water by a subterraneous aqueduct, connected with the cut of *Pallacopas*; but the Wahabee, in order to distress the city, broke down and otherwise destroyed this aqueduct in many places, so that when I was at *Meshed Ali*, in August 1808, the inhabitants of the

town were reduced to the necessity of bringing their water in sheepskins, from a distance of three or four miles. The *Pallacopas* was dug by the first of the Babylonian kings, and repaired by the commands of the Macedonian hero; but having, since the desertion of *Kufa*, become nearly dry, was, about twenty years ago, partially cleaned out, at the expence of the *Nabob* of *Oule*, in honour of whom the Arabs now call it *Hindi*. It is drawn from the right of the *Euphrates*; and that part of it which still holds water, reaches to within about five miles of *Meshed Ali*: the remainder is dry, and nearly choaked up with sand; but the traces of the *Pallacopas* may be followed from the *Bahr Nejiff* to the town of *Zobeir* and the *Khorez Abdallah*.\* The *Bahr Nejiff*, or sea of *Nejiff* (the *Rahimah* of D'Anville), boasts an equal antiquity with the *Pallacopas*, and must have been a work of infinite labour. I passed through the middle of it, in my way from *Samavat* to *Meshed Ali*, and found it dry, with the exception of a few ravines and channels of water, near which the poorer classes raise a small quantity of rice and vegetables.

From the hill of *Nejiff* may be descried the site of *Kufa*, once a large and populous city, founded by Omar, after the ruin of *Ctesiphon*, and the residence of the *Caliphs*, until the vices of the inhabitants compelled

\* The *Pallacopas* was cut for the purpose of drawing off the superfluous waters of the *Euphrates*, which were first discharged into a fenny country, and afterwards, by sundry secret and subterraneous passages, into the sea. (*Arrian*.)

compelled Almanzor to remove the seat of government to *Bagdad*. Little is left of *Kufa* but the mosque, where Ali was assassinated :— a plain edifice, in the form of a square, with a court in the centre, surrounded with a cloister. There is but one entrance, through an elegant gateway ; and the walls being high, and flanked with bastions, give it more the appearance of a castle than of a place of worship. The Mahomedans hold in high veneration the spot on which this mosque has been built ; and to add to its sanctity in the eyes of the multitude, their *Imams*, or priests, have invented many wonderful stories respecting it. They relate, amongst other fables, that on a certain day, all the prophets, from Moses to our Saviour, assembled in divan at this place, to consult with Mahomed on the affairs of the world, and on the best means of promoting Islamism : and they exhibit a number of stones, which it is said were erected to commemorate the positions where each of the prophets offered up their supplications to God, at the conclusion of the consultation. Another of their traditions is, that the *Ark* was built in the centre of the court ; and the waters of the flood rushed through a dark and narrow aperture, or rather well, discernible immediately under the spot where the *Ark* is supposed to have rested. Hossein and Hassan, the sons of Ali, were partly educated in a subterraneous chamber under the court ; and in one of the corners of the cloister is a small room, which they call the house of Jesus, where I observed engraved on a small block of marble, “ Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews and of Jerusalem.”

On

On returning to the *Euphrates*, the first village worthy of notice is *Lemloon*,\* ten miles above the spot where the river is lost in the marshes of that name. We learn from Sir Harford Jones, the late resident of *Bagdad*, that these marshes have been greatly increased since 1784,† when the great Soliman Pasha threw a bank across the river at *Delvania*, with an intention of turning the course of the stream into an old channel, for the purpose of attacking the Alghazyl Arabs with greater advantage. The obstruction which the *Euphrates* met with on this occasion, and the rubbish carried down by the stream, in consequence of the dyke giving way, was productive of much mischief. The low and unwholesome districts in the vicinity of the marshes of *Lemloon*, produce, as I have before stated, abundance of rice, and are peopled by the tribe of Alghazyl, who live in tents, and in huts made of reeds. *Lemloon* is situated something more than half way between *Bussora* and *Hilleh*. About ninety miles from *Meshed Ali*, across the desert, and seven or eight hours' sail from the southern extremity of the marshes, stands the town of *Samavat* (the celestial city), containing a population of about three hundred Arabs, ruled by an independent *Sheikh*, who levies exorbitant contributions on all the pilgrims.

\* Between *Lemloon* and *Nejiff*, at a distance from the river, is the village of *Ramahie*, seven hours S. E. of the latter, with a tolerably handsome mosque.

† The marshes in this part of the country are mentioned by most of the ancient historians.

pilgrims who take this route to the holy cities. To the south of *Samavat* the banks of the *Euphrates* are uninhabited, and covered with thick brushwood, as far as the territories of the powerful tribe of Montefidge; where the first village of any consequence is *Shukashu*, one day's sail from *Korna*. This village is situate on the west bank of the river: it is as large as *Samavat*, but much more flourishing; for the *Euphrates*, which is navigable, even in the driest season, for boats of considerable burthen as far up as this place (where the effects of the tide are also felt); enables the inhabitants to carry on a trifling traffic with *Bussora*. *Shukashu* is a great mart for horses, and is famed for the richness of the clover raised in its vicinity.

From this village to *Korna* the *Euphrates* pursues, with a gentle current, a meandering course, when meeting the waters of the *Tigris*, these streams combined receive the name of the *Shat-ul-Arab*, and constitute one of the noblest rivers in the *East*. *Korna*, which is one of three *Apameas* built by Seleucus, in honor of his first wife, *Apama*, is situated at the point of a triangle, formed by the confluence of these two streams. *Apamea*, although now dwindled into a petty town, was formerly a place of consequence. The position is admirable, and was recommended by General Malcolm, as worthy of the attention of the Marquis Wellesley, when that enlightened statesman was Governor General of *India*. An impregnable fortress might here be erected, at a very trifling expence, which would completely command the navigation

tion of both rivers, repress the turbulent and licentious disposition of the neighbouring Arabs, and, in a word, give complete command to its possessors of all the countries between *Bagdad* and *Bussora*. The channels of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates* are so deep, that a small ship of war might anchor close to the works; and a canal cut across the base of the triangle, from one river to the other, would render any other fortification unnecessary.

The banks of the *Tigris*, from *Tauke Kesra* to *Korna*, cannot boast of a single village, or even habitation; with the exception of *Koot*, a miserable place, containing forty or fifty mud huts. The city of *Wasith*, repeatedly spoken of in the Arabian histories, is no longer a place of any consequence: it stands on the banks of the *Hye*, or great canal. From *Korna* to the neighbourhood of *Bussora*, there is little or no cultivation: but from thence, the country bordering on the banks of the river is covered with plantations of date-trees, which continue, without interruption, almost to the mouth of the *Shat-ul-Arab*.

The city of *Bussora*, or, more correctly speaking, *Basra*, was founded by Omar, A.D. 636, and so happily placed, that in the space of a few years it became one of the largest and most flourishing cities of *Arabia*. It is situated in Latitude  $31^{\circ} 30'$  N., on the western bank of the *Shat-ul-Arab*, and seventy miles from the mouth of that noble stream, which is navigable as far up as the city for ships of five  
hundred

hundred tons burthen. The circuit of the walls of *Bussora*, which are kept in a tolerable state of repair, is, at the very lowest computation, seven miles. They are washed by the waters of the *Shat-ul-Arab*, and the adjacent plain is so little elevated, that it is sometimes completely under water, the city remaining, as it were, an island in the middle of a lake. Of the vast area within the walls, the greater proportion is taken up with gardens and plantations of palm-trees, intersected by a number of little canals, cleared twice a day, on the ebb and the flow of the tide, which rises nine feet perpendicular. The largest of these canals is continually crowded with small vessels, and approaches the English factory and the palace of the *Mussaleem*, which are situated about two miles from the river. *Bussora* is, without any exception, the most filthy town I ever beheld: the streets are exceedingly narrow; and the stench of the privies, which are every where exposed to view, is intolerable. The houses are meanly built, partly of sun dried and partly of burnt brick; and the *bazars*, although stocked with the richest merchandize, are miserable structures, not arched, as we find them in *Bagdad* and the cities of *Persia*, but covered with mats laid on rafters of date-trees, which hardly afford protection from the scorching rays of the sun. The city has five gates, *khans* and coffee-houses without number, a wretched *hummum*, and of upwards of forty mosques only one worthy of the name. The *seroi* of the *Mussaleem*, a mosque, and the English factory, are the only decent buildings in *Bussora*. They are all contiguous to each other; and the

last was chiefly built by Mr. Manesty, the British resident, who for thirty years maintained unsullied the dignity and honor of his country, and whose urbanity and abilities acquired him more real influence in the city and the neighbourhood, than was possessed even by the *Pasha of Bagdad*. The population of *Bussora* amounts, I should suppose, to about sixty thousand souls, and is composed of an heterogeneous mixture of nearly every nation in the *East*: Turks, Arabs, Indians, Persians, Armenians, Jacobites, and Jews. The Arabs, however, constitute the majority of the community, and the number of the Turks, considering that they are masters of the town, is small. Almost every inhabitant of *Bussora* is, in some way or other, concerned in trade; and as this city is the grand emporium for all the Indian commodities sent into the Turkish empire, its commerce, it must be presumed, is very considerable. On an average, three or four English ships, of about four hundred tons burthen, arrive in the course of the year from *Calcutta*: but the chief part of the traffic is carried on in Arabian bottoms; and the merchants of *Muscat* now possess some of the finest vessels that navigate the *Indian Seas*. The returns of *Bussora*, for the produce of our dominions in *Hindustan*, are principally bullion, pearls, dates, copper, raw-silk, horses, and gall-nuts. The Turkish fleet, which in former times was sufficiently strong to suppress the power of the pirates who continually infest the *Persian Gulf*, is now reduced to ten or twelve rotten hulks, incapable of moving out of the river; and the dignified office of *Captain Pasha*, then held immediately



diately under the *Porte*, is regarded as one of the most insignificant appointments of the *Pasha* of *Bagdad*.

*Bussora* was conquered by the Turks, in 1668, and since that period has witnessed many revolutions. After a siege of eight months, it was taken by the Persians, under Sadick Khan, in 1777. This prince held it about a year, when aspiring to the throne of *Persia*, on the death of his brother, Kerim Khan, he evacuated the city, and retired with his troops to *Shirauz*, where he was shortly afterwards put to death. The Turks were again deprived of *Bussora*, in 1787, by the *Sheikh* of the Montefidge Arabs: but the town was soon recovered by Solyman Pasha, who, in the October following, encountered the *Sheikh*, on the banks of the *Euphrates*, and put him to flight. The *Mussaleem* or governor, has ever since been sent from *Bagdad*, and is in general an officer of high rank. The country adjoining the town, besides rice, wheat, barley, and five kinds of dates, yields various sorts of fruits and vegetables. Amongst the former we have apricots, apples, figs, olives, pomegranates, and grapes; and of the latter, cabbage, brocoli, lettuce, onions, peas, beans, and truffles, in vast quantities. There are whole fields of roses, which the inhabitants cultivate for the purposes of distillation, the essence and water made from these being here articles of trade; and the licorice-plant, which is so common to the plains of *Persia*, grows amidst the date groves on the borders of the river. About ten miles west of the city is a town, called *Zobeir*, situated on the dry canal of the *Djarre Zade*, supposed to be the former bed of

the *Euphrates*. It is by some said to be the ancient *Basra*, and derives its present name from *Zobeir*, who was defeated and slain in the Battle of the Camel, fought near this place.

The combined stream of the *Shat-ul-Arab* is generally believed to enter the *Persian Gulf* by a variety of mouths: but this idea is erroneous; and I trust I shall be able to prove, that this noble river has, at this moment, but one mouth, and, in all probability, never had any other. The mistake has, I apprehend, principally arisen from the remarks of navigators, who, ignorant of the existence, and, consequently, of the courses of the rivers of *Susianna*, and observing seven channels issuing from the Delta into the sea, at no great distance from each other, naturally concluded that they were so many derivations of the *Shat-ul-Arab*, the only stream with which they were acquainted. These channels, or as they are more commonly termed, *khores*, will be found, on an inspection of Mr. Cluer's chart, proceeding from West to East, in the following order: *Cossisa Bouny*, *Bamishere*, *Karoon*, *Seluge*, *Mohilla*, *Goban*, and *Deria Bona*. Now as the *Bamishere* is next in succession, as well as next in magnitude, to the *Cossisa Bouny*, or *Shat-ul-Arab*, if I can make it appear that this channel, so far from being a branch of it, is not, in the most trifling degree, augmented by the waters of the latter, it is evident that none of the others can; for the cut of the *Hafar* is the only means of communication. The truth is, that the *Bamishere* is the main stream of the *Karoon*: and to point out this in a still clearer light, it will be  
necessary

necessary to repeat what I have formerly stated, in my description of *Kuzistan*, regarding that river. The *Karoon*, after its confluence with the *Abzal*, at *Bundikeel*, and before its first separation, contains, in my opinion, a greater body of waters than either the *Euphrates* or *Tigris*, separately considered. On its arrival at *Sabla*, a ruined village, thirty miles East of *Bussora*, it disunites; and the largest division, taking the name of *Hafar*, after a course of fourteen or fifteen miles, again separates. The greater proportion of the waters continuing their course in an oblique direction to the East, constitute the *Bamishere*, and the remainder enter the *Shat-ul-Arab*, through an artificial cut three miles in length. This artificial cut, I must once more declare, is the only communication which the *Shat-ul-Arab* has with the six eastern channels; and as the waters of the *Karoon* constantly flow through it into that river, not those of the *Shat-ul-Arab* into the *Karoon*, it is plain that neither the *Bamishere*, nor the other *khorés*, are derived from the combined stream of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, which, on approaching the Gulf, receives the name of the *Cossisa Bouny*.

The five remaining channels are formed of the ramifications of the first division of the *Karoon*, which quitting the main stream of the *Sabla*, pursues an easterly course towards the Delta of *Göban*; and by the principal branch of the *Jerahi*, down which the Chab Sheikh usually conducted his piratical fleet into the Gulph. The *Bamishere*, previous to the period when Sheikh Solyman erected his *bund* at  
*Sabla*,

*Sabla*, was the channel generally navigated by ships bound to *Bussora*. They passed through the *Hafar* cut, which is at least a hundred and fifty yards in breadth, and at high water sufficiently deep to admit a vessel of any size.

It was, without doubt, the opinion of Arrian and Strabo, that the *Euphrates* formerly reached the sea by a separate channel, afterwards obstructed, and diverted by the citizens of *Orchoe*; and this system has been adopted by D'Anville, in his *Mémoire sur l'Euphrate et le Tigre*. But Dr. Vincent conceives the idea to be erroneous, and has endeavoured to shew that the canal of *Pallacopas*, passing within a short distance of the city of *Orchoe*, and entering the Gulph in the *Khore Abdallah*, was mistaken by the ancients for a mouth of the *Euphrates*.

The island, or delta, between the *Shat-ul-Arab* and the *Bami-shere* (the ancient *Mesene*), was formerly included in the *Pashalick* of *Bagdad*; but having been conquered by Sheikh Solyman from the Turks, has remained in the possession of his successors. It is a low and fertile tract. The northern parts of it, towards the *Hafar*, are intersected by a number of canals, and is in a tolerable state of cultivation. Extensive ruins are visible in many places, and the borders of the *Shat-ul-Arab*, as far down as *Chubda*, are covered with date-trees.\*

That

\* I was encamped for six months on the banks of the *Karoon* and *Hafar*, and consequently had many opportunities of acquiring information concerning the rivers in this part of the country.

That portion of the *Pashalick* of *Bagdad* beyond the *Tigris* comprehends almost the whole of ancient *Assyria Proper*, and is now denominated the *Lower Kurdistan*: it extends from *Armenia* and the territories of the chief of *Julamerick* to the district of *Mendeli*, which is its frontier towards *Kuzistan*. Surrounded, on the North and East, by lofty mountains, from which flow several great rivers and a vast number of lesser streams, this tract of country, and particularly that part of it North of the *Little Zab*, has been in every age a rich and productive province; and it still continues to supply *Bagdad*, *Mosul*, and the other cities, with corn, cattle, cheese, butter, dried fruits, and almost every other kind of provision. The country North of *Tooz Khoorma*, a small town, forty-five leagues from *Bagdad*, on the road to *Mosul*, has a flourishing and picturesque appearance, being covered with towns, villages, and gardens of fruit-trees, and is in a much more improved state of cultivation than any other district which I have seen in this quarter of the world. That part of the province to the S. E. of *Tooz-Khoorma* is essentially different: the heat is more intense, and the soil more sandy; consequently less productive, and not so well peopled. The cultivation here, as in the *Jezira*, is confined to the environs of the villages, which are thinly scattered over the surface of a naked plain. The province is divided into the districts of *Solymania*, *Kerkook*, *Erbille*, *Amadea*, *Shahre-van*, *Zohaub*, *Bidri*, and *Mendeli*, each of which has a separate *Hakem*, or governor. But he who resides at *Solymania* rules over the greatest portion of territory;

territory; and as he must, by birth, be a Kurd, usually assumes the title of *Pasha of Kurdistan*. *Amadia* pays no tribute to the *Pasha of Bagdad*, and is but nominally dependant on him.

The largest rivers in this province are the *Diala*, *Great Zab*, *Little Zab*, and *Odorneh*. The *Diala*, mentioned in history by the names of *Delos* and *Arba*, rises in the mountains behind *Solymania*, and taking a southerly course, receives the tribute of a vast number of smaller streams; and, about six or seven miles to the North of *Kuzil Roobat*, it unites with another river, almost equal in size, which has its source at the foot of the pass of *Kurren*. The *Diala*, now become a fine river, still continues its course to the South, and enters the *Tigris* about five miles above *Tauke Kesra*. During the summer it is fordable at *Bakooba*, nine leagues from *Bagdad*, on the road to *Kermanshaw*, and is near a hundred and fifty yards wide, at the place where a bridge of boats is thrown across it, for the convenience of travellers, just before it approaches the *Tigris*. The sources of the *Great Zab* (which is the *Zabatus* of Xenophon and *Lycus* of Ptolemy) are in the same range of hills, and contiguous to those of the *Diala*. It at first pursues a northerly course, when meeting with a small stream, which comes from the district of *Alhak*, it proceeds to the westward, unites with the *Hakiar*, or river of *Julamerick*, and then flowing in a S. W. direction, forms a junction with the *Hazir Su* (ancient *Bumadus*), and disembogues into the *Tigris* at *Toprukala*, fourteen *fursungs* below *Mosul*. The *Great Zab*, between *Mosul* and  
*Erbille*,

*Erbille*, can only be forded in the summer; and when I crossed it, although the water was then reckoned very low, it was so deep and so rapid, that my horse could with difficulty gain the opposite bank. The *Little Zab* (*Zabus Minor* and *Caprus* of the Macedonians) is formed by the junction of a great number of little brooks, which originate in the hilly country to the East of *Khoi Sindjack*. At *Altun Kupri*, sixty-eight *fursungs* from *Bagdad*, on the route to *Mosul*, it joins the *Altun Su*, or golden water, and terminates in the *Tigris*, at the village of *Senn*, thirty miles below *Haditha*. This river is narrow, and wherever I have seen it, very deep and very rapid.

The *Odorneh* (supposed by some authors to be the *Phuskus* of Xenophon) is also formed by the junction of many streams, which arise in the hills between *Kerkook* and *Solymania*. It pursues a S. W. course, and falls into the *Tigris* twenty *fursungs* above *Bagdad*. I crossed the *Odorneh* at the village of *Tooz Khoorma*, forty-five leagues from *Bagdad* on the road to *Mosul*. The bed of the river was about sixty yards in breadth, and in the spring it contains a great body of waters.

*Kerkook*, which was formerly a Roman station, entitled *Demetrias* by Strabo and *Corcura* by Ptolemy, is the largest town in the *Lower Kurdistan*, in Latitude 35° 29' N. It is in the direct road from *Bagdad* to *Mosul*, fifty-nine *fursungs* from the former, and forty-one from the latter; and when viewed from a distance, still retains the appearance of a Roman fortress, the city being situated on a com-

manding eminence, nearly perpendicular on all sides, below which is an extensive suburb. The stranger is, however, soon undeceived; for on entering the town, the narrowness and filth of the streets, together with the meanness of the houses, leave no doubt, with respect to the nation and character of the inhabitants. The population of *Kerkook* is estimated at eighteen thousand souls, Turks, Armenians, Nestorians, and Kurds; an estimate which, in my opinion, must exceed the reality by five thousand. The city, which is defended by a mud wall, has two gates, seven mosques, fourteen coffee-houses, one *hummum*, one *caravansera*, one Armenian church, and twelve pieces of useless artillery mounted on the bastions. In the suburbs are five mosques, nine small *caravanseras*, thirteen coffee-houses, three convents, and three Catholic churches. The country around the town is uneven and hilly; and, on the North side, a low range of barren and rocky mountains separate the district of *Kerkook* from the fine plain of *Altun Kupri*. This pass is several miles in length; and nearly about the middle of it are a number of *naphtha* pits, which yield an inexhaustable supply of that useful commodity. Many of the pits are in the bed of a small stream, which forces a passage through the rocks: they emit a disagreeable smell, are about three feet in diameter, and some of them eight or ten feet in depth. The *naphtha* is here in a liquid state, and perfectly black: it is conveyed from the bottom to the top in leathern buckets, then put into earthen jars, and sent all over the neighbouring country.



The following are the stages between *Bagdad* and *Kirkook*.

<i>Dokara</i> .....	7 <i>fursungs</i>
<i>Dille Abbas</i> .....	14
<i>Kara'tup</i> .....	9
<i>Kufri</i> .....	6
<i>Tooz Khorma</i> .....	9
<i>Tauk</i> .....	7
<i>Kerkook</i> .....	7

—  
59 or 206 miles  
—

*Dokara* and *Dille Abbas* are paltry villages; but the five last are neat little towns, each containing from twelve to fifteen hundred inhabitants, and *Kufri* perhaps two thousand. Eighteen leagues East of *Kerkook* is the town of *Solymania a Shehr e Zour*, designated in the retreat of *Heraclius* by the appellation of *Siazuros*. It is the residence of *Solyman, Pasha of Kurdistan*; a distinguished warrior, who, in 1810, at the instigation of the *Porte*, took arms against his master, the *Pasha of Bagdad*, whom he defeated and put to death. *Shehr e Zour* having fallen into decay, was some years ago rebuilt by *Solyman the Great, Pasha of Bagdad*, and since that time has assumed his name. It is situate in a delightful country, close to the foot of *Mount Zagros*, and contains about six thousand inhabitants. Not far from *Solymania* was the city of *Holwan*, the retreat of *Yezdejird*, after the battle of *Cadesia*, and to which the *Caliphs of Bagdad* were accus-

tomed to retire during the heats of summer. It was ruined by Holaku, and has never since recovered its consequence. Thirteen *fursungs* from *Kerkook* is a pass, called *Debund* (which I apprehend to be that of *Celonæ*, through which Heraclius, after the battle of *Nineveh*, penetrated into *Matiene* and *Media*), and the village of *Derguzun*, containing three hundred houses, and producing considerable quantities of cotton, corn, and rice. As it is distant three miles from the beginning of the ascent: it may perhaps be the town which formerly gave the name to the pass.

The stages between *Kerkook* and *Mosul* are:—

<i>Altun Kupri</i> .....	9 <i>fursungs</i>
<i>Erbille</i> .....	14
<i>Karakoush</i> .....	14
<i>Mosul</i> .....	4
	—
	41 or 153½ miles
	—

*Altun Kupri*, or the golden bridge, is a town about the size of *Kufri*, situate in a fine plain on the northern bank of the *Little Zab*; and twelve *fursungs* to the N. E. of this place, the town of *Khoi Sindjack* was, for many years, the residence of a *Pasha*. *Erbille*, which we have every reason to conclude is that *Arbella*, so famous in history for the final victory obtained by Alexander over Darius, and the capital of the province of *Adiabene*, has wholly declined from its former

former importance, and dwindled into a wretched mud town, with a population not exceeding three thousand souls. Part of this town is built on a hill of a conical form, on which probably stood the old castle, and the remainder of the town encircles the base of the hill. The country surrounding *Erbille* (which lies in Latitude  $36^{\circ} 11' E.$ ), and between that place and *Mosul*, is fruitful, but hilly, and very deficient in wood, there being hardly a tree, or even a shrub to be seen. Two miles distant from *Erbille* is a large village, inhabited by Christians, of the Chaldean or Nestorian sect, which are to be found in every part of *Kurdistan*, from *Selmast*, on the borders of the lake of *Urmia*, to the banks of the *Euphrates*.

The fort and town of *Amadia*, eighteen *fursungs* north of *Mosul*, crowns the summit of a steep mountain, to which there is but one ascent, by a narrow flight of steps hewn out of the side of the rock. It is nominally subject to the *Pasha* of *Bagdad*; but the chief, whose family has continued in possession of this place from the days of the *Abassides*, is, in fact, independent, and pays no tribute to the *Turks*. The town of *Amadia* contains not above six hundred houses; but the plain, at the foot of the hill, is covered with dependent villages.\*

On the high road from *Bagdad* to *Hamadan*, and between the former and the pass of *Kurrend*, which divides the Persian from the  
Turkish

\* I did not visit *Amadia*, and have therefore described it according to information derived from natives of this town.

Turkish dominions, are the towns of *Bacouba*, *Shahr e Van*, *Kuzil Roobat*, *Khanakee*, and *Zohaub*.

*Bacouba*, nine *fursungs* from *Bagdad*, is a large and straggling village, situate on the eastern bank of the *Diala*, and surrounded with extensive plantations of date-trees. *Shahr e Van* (the ancient *Appolonia*),\* twenty-seven miles from *Bacouba*, is peopled by about four thousand Turks and Kurds; and is, upon the whole, a handsome little town, watered by two canals drawn from the *Diala*. *Kuzil Roobat* is not so large as *Shahr e Van*, from which it is distant eighteen miles. It is situated in a sandy plain, about a mile from the river *Diala*, the banks of which are covered with thick brushwood. *Khanakee* is a handsome little town, built on that branch of the *Diala* which has its source in the mountains of *Kurrend*, eighteen miles from *Kuzil Roobat*. This is said to be a very old town: it occupies both banks of the river, over which there is a handsome bridge, and is surrounded with numerous gardens and plantations. *Mendali* is about the same size as *Solymania*; and four *fursungs* on the *Bagdad* side is a fountain of *naphtha*. This town is situate in one of the roads leading to *Kermanshaw*; but the neighbouring country has, of late, been so much infested by banditti, that caravans give the preference to the other: and it was not far from hence that Captain Grant and Mr. Fotheringham were inhumanly murdered, by Kelb Ali Khan, the leader of the gang.

This

\* D'Anville.

This man, who is chief of the *Filli*, one of the most ancient and powerful tribes in *Persia* (inhabiting the districts of *Khoremabad* in *Louristan*), having, by his repeated depredations, incurred the displeasure of his sovereign, was ordered to repair to court; but aware of the fate which awaited him, he fled, with the most desperate of his adherents, towards the Turkish territories, where he continues, in defiance both of the King and *Pasha* of *Bagdad*, to plunder every traveller that has the misfortune to fall in his way. Thirteen leagues from *Mendeli*, and four from the foot of the mountains, is *Bedri*, the frontier town, in this quarter, of the Turkish empire. It is not quite so large as *Mendeli*; but, like that place, is surrounded with a number of fine gardens. The districts of *Bedri* are damp and marshy, interspersed with pools of water, the receptacles of the torrents that, in the spring, continually rush from the mountains.\*

As it may tend, in some degree, to elucidate the position of *Dastajerd*, the splendid retirement of *Chosroes Purviz*, I shall here quote *Gibbon's* description of that magnificent palace.

“But in the space of twenty-four years he (*Chosroes*) was deterred, by superstition or resentment, from approaching the gates of *Ctesiphon*, and his favorite residence of *Artemita*, or *Dastajherd*, was situate beyond the *Tigris*, about sixty miles to the North of the capital. The adjacent pastures were covered with flocks and herds:

\* *Mendeli* and *Bedri* are described according to information received from natives.

“ herds: the paradise, or park, was replenished with pheasants,  
“ peacocks, ostriches, roebucks, and wild boars; and the noble game  
“ of lions and tigers was sometimes turned loose for the bolder plea-  
“ sures of the chace. Nine hundred and sixty elephants were main-  
“ tained for the use or splendour of the great king. His tents and  
“ baggage were carried into the field by twelve thousand great camels;  
“ and eight thousand of a smaller size; and the royal stables were filled  
“ with six thousand mules and horses, amongst whom the names of  
“ Shebdiz and Barid are renowned for their speed or beauty. Six  
“ thousand guards successively mounted before the palace gate. The  
“ service of the interior apartments was performed by twelve thousand  
“ slaves; and in the number of three thousand virgins, the fairest of  
“ *Asia*, some happy concubine might console her master for the age  
“ or indifference of *Sira*. The various treasures of gold, silver, gems,  
“ silks, and aromatics, were deposited in an hundred subterraneous  
“ vaults; and the chambers of *Badaurd*, denoted the accidental gifts  
“ of the winds, which had wafted the spoils of Heraclius into one of  
“ the Syrian harbours of his rival. The voice of flattery, and per-  
“ haps of fiction, is not ashamed to complete the thirty thousand rich  
“ hangings that adorned the walls, the forty thousand columns of  
“ silver, or more probably of marble or plated wood, that supported  
“ the roof, and the thousand globes of gold, suspended in the dome,  
“ to imitate the motions of the planets and the constellations of the  
“ zodiac.”

M. D’Anville,

M. D'Anville, in his *Mémoire sur l'Euphrate et le Tigre*, pitches upon a place, called *Descara*, forty-eight miles from *Bagdad*, as the position of *Artemita*, which he supposes to be the same as *Dastajird*: but as I passed over the spot where this place is laid down in his map, and could neither see nor hear of any thing that could lead to the supposition of the former existence of a royal residence, I am inclined to differ in opinion from that accomplished Frenchman, who never visited the *East* in person, and strongly suspect that the ruins of *Kesre Shirin*, are the remains of the palace of Chosroes. These noble and extensive ruins are to be seen on the banks of the eastern branch of the *Diala*, a hundred and twenty miles from *Bagdad* and eighteen from the town of *Khanakee*. They consist of a wall, built entirely of stone and lime, in some parts eight or ten feet in height, and six or seven in thickness, enclosing an area, which (not having had time to measure it) I should suppose is, at least, five miles in circumference. In the centre of the area, which was probably the park, are the remnants, or rather what seem to have been the foundation of a capacious edifice, being a vast number of subterraneous vaulted chambers, such as may be seen in our baronial castles. At a little distance from these stands a lofty hall, sixty feet square, formerly entered by four arched gateways. The massy walls are twelve feet in thickness and forty in height, but the roof has fallen in: fragments of other buildings lie in all directions; and on a small hill, at the bottom of which is a modern *caravansera*, are also a number of subterraneous apartments, which

evidently denote that a superstructure had formerly been raised upon them. The name of these ruins (literally the palace of Shirin), their situation on the banks of the *Diala*, and between *Holwan* and *Khanakee*, where the historians of *Persia* place the palace built by Chosroes for Shirin, are strong presumptive proofs, that here, and not at *Descara*, stood the mansions of *Dastajird*. If it be admitted, however, that the latter and *Artemita* were the same place, there will be some difficulty in reconciling the distance from *Ctesiphon*; but I must acknowledge, that I can see no reason for believing this supposition to be correct. It would seem to be entirely founded on an assertion of Isidore of Charax and Strabo, that *Artemita* was a celebrated city on the banks of the *Silla*, five hundred *stadia* from *Ctesiphon*. It is, I believe, nowhere stated, that the palace destroyed by Heraclius was situated at or near any town named *Artemita*: and even if it were, it is probable that the Roman geographers might be misinformed, in respect to the exact distance from *Ctesiphon*. *Artemita* is said to have been five hundred *stadia*, or somewhat more than sixty miles from the *Tigris*; but *Kesr e Shirin* is ninety, at the lowest computation.

The great abilities of Ahmed, *Pasha* of *Bagdad*, who defended that city with so much valour against Nadir Shah, and those of his successor Solyman, who from his daring and active disposition was termed, by the Arabs, the lord of the night, rendered this *Pashalick* almost entirely independent of the *Porte*; and, except for short intervals,



intervals, it has ever since remained so. No stranger can be made *Pasha of Bagdad*; he must, therefore, either be a native of the city, or an officer of the government of his predecessor: and although it is deemed necessary that the confirmation should be obtained from the Grand Seignior, the court of *Constantinople* never receives any revenue from this great province. The *Pasha* is, notwithstanding all this, in reality a prince of very little power; for as he possesses but trifling influence over the Arabian or Kurdish tribes, which constitute the strength of the country, I question if he could, even on the most trying occasion, bring a force of twenty thousand men into the field: and of this a convincing proof may be adduced, from the revolution which took place in the government in 1810.

Solyman, the late *Pasha*, a brave, but giddy and unthinking young man, having ravaged with an army the territories of *Mosul* and *Diarbekr*, and at the same time quarrelled with his own vassal, the *Pasha of Kurdistan*, a man of talents and ambition, complaints were forwarded against him to *Constantinople*. The Grand Vizier, who was also the secret enemy of Solyman, no sooner received these complaints, than he invested Halet Effendi, formerly ambassador at *Paris*, and one of the ablest officers of the *Porte*, with the fullest authority, and immediately dispatched him into the East. The Effendi, on his arrival at *Mosul*, published, in the month of August, a manifesto, by which Solyman, in the name of the Sultaun, was formally deposed; and being joined by the *Pashas* of *Kurdistan* and *Mosul*, commenced

his march towards *Bagdad*. Solyman, who from the first had renounced all allegiance to the Grand Seignior, and was aware of the storm that was gathering around him, had not, however, been able to collect an army of more than six thousand men; and these were chiefly Arabs, whom he had hired for the occasion. The hostile armies encountered each other under the walls of *Bagdad*, and about two miles from General Malcolm's camp, on the banks of the *Tigris*. The force of the *Pasha* was somewhat superior, in point of numbers, to that of his opponent: he had also about thirty pieces of cannon; but so ill served, that they did little or no execution, the carriages being either broken or upset after the first round. The army of the Effendi did not exceed five thousand men; but the superior bravery of the Kurdish horse, who were entirely devoted to the service and interests of their chief, Abdullah Pasha, decided the battle in his favour. Solyman, surrounded with his Georgian guards, displayed the greatest presence of mind and the most heroic courage. He repeatedly charged the thickest ranks of his enemies; and although deserted by the Arabs, who had fled on the first onset, he continued to fight, with little interruption, from three in the afternoon until day-break the next morning, when finding himself left almost entirely alone, he cut his way through the Kurds, and attended by about fifteen of his most faithful Georgians, crossed the *Diala*. Worn out with fatigue and hunger, he then requested some refreshment from the *Sheikh* of the Defoy Arabs, a man whom he had formerly loaded with

his

his bounty. This deceitful villain, in violation of the duties of gratitude and hospitality, which are in general held so sacred by the Arabs, prevailed upon him to alight and come into his tent; when gradually assembling his tribe, he disarmed the unfortunate *Pasha*, and cutting off his head,\* sent it to the Effendi. The triumph of the *Porte* was, however, but of short duration; for the Kurdish chief, relying on the courage of his followers, usurped the whole authority, placed a creature of his own in the vacant chair, and turned the Effendi and *Pasha* of *Mosul* out of the city. Such was the state of *Bagdad* when I quitted it, in December 1810. There were no more than twelve hundred Kurds then in the town; and its inhabitants, who have always been distinguished for their pusillanimity and cowardice, tamely submitted to be plundered and oppressed by this small body of men, whom they feared and detested.

The following are the Arabian tribes of the *Pashalick*; in enumerating which we shall commence at *Bassora* and ascend to *Merdin*.

Al Hoolt, between *Korna* and *Bassora*, a small tribe. Montefidge,

\* These Arabs have, ever since the perpetration of this act, been looked upon by their neighbours with detestation and horror; and instead of getting into the good graces of the Effendi, they were immediately immersed in a heavy fine, as a chastisement for their treachery. Solyman was a Georgian by birth, and at the time of his death not twenty-six years of age. He possessed many amiable qualities, and his mild and equitable government will long be remembered and regretted by the people of *Bagdad*, who had neither fortitude nor courage sufficient to make an effort to save him.

fidge, the most powerful tribe in the *Pashalick*, occupy the banks of the *Euphrates*, from *Korna* to *Samavat*. The *Sheikh* of *Montefidge* can bring into the field four thousand horse, and a proportionate number of foot. In the summer he resides at *Nehr ul Antar*, a small town on the *Euphrates*, a few miles above *Shukashu*, but in the winter he is always encamped. The *Beni Lam*, also a very powerful tribe, possess the western bank of the *Tigris*, between *Korna* and *Koote*. This tribe can, I was informed, bring into the field about fifteen hundred horse and two thousand foot. *Beni Hashem*, between *Samavat* and *Khuzil*, is a small tribe; but that of *Khuzil* is, after the *Montefidge*, the most numerous in the *Pashalick*, and possess the country in the neighbourhood of the marshes of *Lemloon*. This is the only tribe of *Bedouins* which, I believe, profess the doctrine of the *Schials*. *Ali Biage* is a small tribe, between *Lemloon* and *Meshed Ali*; and that of *Jesham*, between *Hilleh* and *Kerbela*, is still less numerous. *Abu Hamed*, in the vicinity of *Korna*, is trifling in number; and the small tribe of *Rahia* occupy the borders of the *Hye* canal, and feed their flocks near the ancient city of *Wasith*. The *Shamar*, between *Koot* and *Tauk e Kesra*, on the western bank of the *Tigris*, can bring four hundred horse and six hundred foot into the field; and the *Dufoy* is an inconsiderable tribe, between *Tauk e Kesra* and the *Diala*. The *Aza*, between *Bacouba* and the hills, may perhaps be able to assemble three hundred horse and an equal number of foot. That of *Al Biat* encamp between *Kerkook* and the mountains. Zega-  
rect,

reet, between *Masiab* and *Kerbela*; Al Uslam, near *Felugia*; Delem, near *Hit*; and *Zaba*, between *Hit* and *Bagdad*; are small tribes, which may perhaps, on an average, be able to bring two hundred armed men each into the field. The *Jerbai*, a very powerful and licentious tribe, lately introduced into the *Jezira* from *Nedjid*, are continually on the move from *Kerkesia* to *Bagdad*; and the Al Abeide, between *Mosul* and *Tecrit*, can, it is said, assemble five hundred horse and seven hundred foot. The *Tai* Arabs are a very ancient and noble tribe, frequently mentioned in the Roman history. They still continue in possession of the same tract of country which they did in the time of Julian, namely, between *Mosul*, *Nisibin*, and the *Khabour*.

The territories of *Mustafa* Beg, chief of *Julamerick*, extend in a N. E. and S. W. direction, about thirty *fursungs* in length along the banks of the *Hakiar* river. They are situate in the heart of *Kurdistan*, touch *Mount Zagros* on the East, *Armenia* on the North, the district of *Amadia* on the West, and the dominions of the *Pasha* of *Bagdad* on the South. The town of *Julamerick*, the residence of the chief, is situated on the banks of the *Hakiar*, twenty *fursungs* East of *Amadia*: it contains about a thousand habitations, and is defended by a citadel built of stone. This is the only town in the province; but there are a number of considerable villages. The country is hilly throughout; produces, in some places, a considerable quantity of corn, and in all abundance of pasturage.\*

The

\* I am indebted for this information to the Archbishop of *Merdin*.

The course of the *Tigris*, from *Diarbekr* to *Bagdad*, is taken from a manuscript map in the possession of Mr. Arrowsmith, corrected by information received from Mr. Rich, the Resident of *Bagdad*, and different natives; and from *Bagdad* to the mouth of the *Shat-ul-Arab* it is laid down from actual survey by Mr. Webb, Assistant Revenue Surveyor at *Madras*, and different officer of the Bombay Marine. The *Euphrates*, above *Korna*, as far as *Dewania*, is fixed from observations of my own; and from *Annah* to *Kerkesia* I have chiefly depended on Mr. Arrowsmith's map, which was compiled from the best modern authorities, compared with information received from natives. The country around *Hilleh*, *Meshed Ali*, and *Kerbela*, is copied from Major Rennel's map\* illustrating the position of *Babylon*; and the principal positions and great natural features of the *Lower Kurdistan*, as well as those of the *Jezira*, from *Mosul* to *Merdin*, are determined from personal observation.

\* I found it to agree entirely with my own observations.

## PASHALICK OF ORFA.

THE *Pashalick* of *Orfa*, which is almost entirely encircled by the windings of the *Euphrates* and the river *Khabour*, occupies a considerable portion of the most barren part of *Mesopotamia*. It touches on the North and East the *Pashalick* of *Diarbekr* and the dependencies of *Malatea*, and on the South and West it is separated by the *Euphrates* from the deserts of *Syria*. The country to the South of the parallel of *Soverick* is, for the most part, flat, sandy, and uncultivated, and inhabited by tribes of wandering Arabs, who pitch their tents on the banks of the rivers and in the vicinity of the springs. From *Soverick* to *Diarbekr* it is more mountainous and better inhabited.

In the early ages of the Roman empire, this division of *Mesopotamia* bore the name of *Osrhoene*; and had subsisted eight hundred and forty-three years as an independent kingdom, when it was reduced into the form of a province by Caracalla, who led Abgarus, the last of its kings, in chains to *Rome*. It was taken from the Emperor Hera-

clius, by Yezid, the general of the Saracens; seized, during the first crusade, by Baldwin, brother to Godfrey of *Bouillon*; and erected into a christian principality, under one of the branches of the illustrious house of Courtney, who were expelled by Zingi, the Attabek, A. D. 1145. It was included in the empire of Sallahadeen, and subsequently conquered by the Turks. The capital of the country was called *Edessa* by the successors of Alexander, from a city of the same name in *Macedonia*: it is afterwards mentioned under the appellation of *Rhoa*; and is, at present, denominated *Orfa*, being probably a corruption of its former name.

This city, after the expulsion of the princes of *Osrhoene*, became a Roman colony, and was regarded as one of the bulwarks of *Mesopotamia* against the Parthians and Persians. It was the residence of the Courtneys', Counts of *Edessa*; and fell, together with the adjoining territory, into the hands of Zingi and Sallahadeen. It was sacked by the Moguls in the thirteenth century, and by Timur in the eight hundred and fourth year of the *Hejra*. It is now subject to the Grand Seignior, and the residence of a *Pasha* of two tails. It is situated, according to my friend Colonel Scott, who visited it in 1800, on his return to *India* from *Egypt*, in a barren country, sixty-seven miles from *Bir*, and two hundred and thirty-two from *Diarbekr*. The town is surrounded by a stone wall, and defended by a citadel. The ditch, which is broad and deep, is hewn out of the rock, and, when necessary, can be filled with water from  
the



the river *Scirtus*. The houses are well built, and the inhabitants, who are composed of Turks, Arabs, Armenians, Jews, and Nestorians, are said to amount to about twenty thousand souls. The chief ornaments of the city are a magnificent mosque, consecrated to Abraham, and the cathedral of the Armenians, now fallen to decay. On a mountain, which overlooks and commands the citadel, are the ruins of a building, called by the Arabs the Palace of Nimrood, and several extraordinary subterraneous apartments, apparently of great antiquity.

There are in this province many towns, besides the capital, whose names repeatedly occur in history: but as they have been already illustrated in M. D'Anville's most able and interesting Memoir on the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, I shall confine myself to the descriptions which I have received of the present state of the most remarkable of these places. *Harran*, the Roman *Charræ*, and the city of the Sabeans and of Abraham, is now peopled by a few families of wandering Arabs, who have been led thither by a plentiful supply of good water from several small streams. *Harran* is situated, according to the tables of Ulcbeq and Nasseradeen, in Latitude  $36^{\circ} 52'$  N., Longitude  $39^{\circ} 5'$  E., and in a flat and sandy plain, famous in history for the defeat of Crassus, the Roman general, by the Parthians.

Turning to the course of the *Euphrates*, the first position we have to notice is *Roum Kela*,\* a small town and fort, inhabited by Turks

s s 2

and

\* This town, although included in the *Pashalick* of *Orfa*, is situated on the western bank of the *Euphrates*.

and Arabs. It was formerly called *Zeugma*, from a Grecian term signifying a bride, and was the great passage for the Roman armies into *Mesopotamia*. There were two small towns, one on each side of the river: the former was called *Zeugma* and the latter *Apamea*. A few miles further down the river, the caravans travelling from *Aleppo* to *Orfa* pass the *Euphrates*, on a bridge of boats, at a place called *Bir*, which, according to D'Anville, represents the ancient *Birtha*. This place was visited by my friend, Colonel Scott, in 1800. He describes it as being a hundred and forty-four miles from *Aleppo* and sixty-seven from *Orfa*, and in Latitude  $36^{\circ} 58' N$ . It is built on an eminence on the bank of the *Euphrates*, protected by a citadel and a wall in a dilapidated condition. The houses are built of a whitish kind of stone and most of them are in a ruinous state. A tax is levied at this town on all travellers and merchants who cross the *Euphrates*, which is deep, rapid, and about a hundred and thirty yards in breadth. Next to *Orfa* the most remarkable place in this *Pashalick* is *Racca*, the capital of the district named *Diar Modzar*. It is situated on the eastern bank of the *Euphrates*, at the mouth of a small river, named *Beles* (the ancient *Billicha*), and was founded, according to Pliny, by Alexander the Great. It was first called *Nicephorium*, and afterwards *Callinicum* and *Leontopolis*, from Seleucus Callinacus and the Greek emperor Leo. It was the favorite residence of Haroun ul Rushid, the ruins of whose palace (as I have been told by an Arab *Sheikh*) are still visible. The position of *Racca*, in the parallel

parallel of  $36^{\circ}$  N., was ascertained by the celebrated oriental astronomer, Mahomed Ben Jaber, surnamed Al Batani, who passed many years of his life at this place. The town and adjoining country are inhabited by different tribes of wandering Arabs.

Still following the course of the *Euphrates*, we encounter the village of *El Der*, which represents the ancient *Thapsacus*. The channel of the river is here about half a mile in breadth, and would appear to have been fordable, from the earliest times to the present day. It was passed on foot by the army of the younger Cyrus, as well as by that of Alexander the Great.

The following are the stages from *Orfa* to *Diarbekr*.

	Hours.	Minutes.
<i>Gurmeesh</i> .....	2	15
<i>Soverick</i> .....	19	0
<i>Small village</i> .....	10	0
<i>Shirvmock</i> .....	7	0
<i>Merdin</i> .....	8	0
<i>Caravansera</i> .....	7	0
<i>Diarbekr</i> .....	6	30

*Soverick*, formerly known by the name of *Saura*, is situated, according to Niebuhr, in Latitude  $37^{\circ} 46'$  N. It is a town containing about five hundred inhabitants, with three mosques and a strong castle.

## ARMENIA.

THE kingdom of *Armenia*, which, in the time of Herodotus, extended from the confines of *Media* and the sources of the *Araxes*, to the *Euphrates* and *Mount Masius*, was greatly enlarged by the Greek successors of Alexander, who divided it into two separate kingdoms, denominated *Armenia Major* and *Armenia Minor*. The *Armenia* of the moderns, sometimes called *Turkomania*, comprises the greater part of the *Armenia Major* of the ancients, and is bounded on the North by *Georgia* and *Mingrelia*, on the West by the *Euphrates*, and on the South and East by the territories of *Julamerick* and the Persian province of *Azerbijan*. This ancient kingdom, according to some authors, takes its name from Armanus, one of the Argonauts; and by others from Aram, the son of Noah. It is traversed by the river *Araxes*, as also by the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and is, upon the whole, so healthy and so delightful a country, that fancy has here placed the seat of the terrestrial paradise.\*

*Armenia*

\* Milton says, on the banks of the *Euphrates*, near the towers of *Selucia*.

*Armenia* was wrested from the Macedonian princes, during the minority of Antiochus the Great; and afterwards becoming subject to the Parthians, was granted, as a fief, to one of the younger branches of the house of Arsaces. From the overthrow of Tigranes by Pompey the Great, till the conquest of the Saracens, it alternately fell under the dominion of the Romans and Persians.\* It was included in the great empire of the *Caliphs*, became tributary to the princes of the house of Seljuk, and afterwards fell a prey to the Tartars, under the son of Jungeez Khan. The result of the battle of *Khoi*, A.D. 1514, reduced the greater part of it to the authority of Selim the First; and, at the present day, the western provinces are subject to the Grand Seignior, the eastern to the Persians, and the southern are possessed by numerous independent chiefs.

The country is mountainous, diversified with extensive plains and beautiful vallies, and the inhabitants are blessed, not only with the necessaries, but even the luxuries of life. Almost every kind of grain is cultivated with success, and the gardens, with which the towns and villages are surrounded, yield abundance of the most delicious fruits; such as grapes, olives, oranges, peaches, apricots, nectarines, mulberries, plumbs, apples, pears, walnuts, and melons. Wax and honey are procured from the mountains, and raw-silk, hemp, and cotton, are exported to *Constantinople* and *Russia*.† The mineral productions are silver, copper, loadstone, saltpetre, sulphur, and bitumen.

The

\* Gibbon.

† Archbishop of *Merdin*.

The country is intersected by innumerable streams of water, the majority of which contribute towards the formation of three great rivers, the *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, and *Araxes*. The former, as I have already stated, is formed by the junction of two principal streams, near *Madan Kibban*, in *Mount Taurus*. The first of these, called *Alla*, issues from a mountain in the vicinity of the towns of *Bayazid* and *Diadin*, and during its course receives the tribute of six springs from *Shehrian*, *Malasjird*, *Khunnoos*, *Chaharbiore*, *Miznajird*, and *Kague*. The second is formed by the confluence of many streams, which descend from the mountains around *Erzeroom*, and is denominated the *Karasu*, from the blackness of its water.\* It is difficult to state, with correctness, the sources of the *Tigris*, which seems to be principally formed by the combination of a number of rivulets in the recesses of *Mount Taurus*.†

The *Araxes* (*Aras*) has its source in the mountain of *Bin Gioul*,‡ twenty miles South of the city of *Erzeroom*;§ and after flowing through the greater part of *Armenia*, forms a junction with the *Cyrus*, fifty miles from the *Caspian*. This river is extremely rapid, but fordable in many places during the summer. At *Nuckshivan* it is not more than sixty yards

\* Archbishop of *Merdin*.

† In my route from *Diarbekr* to *Malatea*, I was shewn four or five of these rivulets, which were invariably called *Shat e Bagdad*, on the river *Bagdad*.

‡ The thousand springs.

§ Major Sutherland, who passed through *Armenia*, on his return to *England* with Sir Harford Jones.

yards wide; and at *Megree*, about fifty-five miles North of *Tabreez*, when I crossed it, in 1810, it was about eighty yards in breadth and four feet in depth. A few miles below this place is a handsome bridge, thrown across the river by *Abbas the Great*. It is still entire, and consequently falsifies the insinuation of *Virgil*:

—————*Pontem indignatus Araxes.\**

The Turkish *Pashalicks* of *Armenia* are *Erzeroom*, *Akiska*, *Khars*, *Bayazid*, *Moosh*, and *Diarbekr*. These *Pashalicks* are subdivided into districts, governed by *Vaivodes*.

*Erzeroom*, the most considerable of the *Pashalicks* of *Armenia*, is said to be divided into twelve *sunjeets*, or districts, under the rule of a *Pasha* of three tails, who resides at *Erzeroom*, the most populous and flourishing city in the kingdom. It was known to the *Byzantines* under the name of *Erze*, and is situated three or four miles from one of the streams which contribute to the formation of the *Euphrates*. On the North side a very high mountain, covered with eternal snow, attracts the attention; the plain, in front, is about twenty miles in circumference, and embellished with upwards of sixty villages; and towards the South the town is protected by a citadel, mounting twenty pieces of cannon of different calibers. On the eastern face this work assumes a modern appearance, having regular embrasures; but, from its want of solidity, it is equally defence-

T t

less

\* *Virg. Æneid. viii, 728.*

less with any other part of the castle. The population of the city amounts to about an hundred thousand souls; fifteen thousand of whom are Armenians, and the remainder Turks, with the exception of two or three hundred Greeks. Here we have nearly forty mosques, four of which are reckoned handsome, a Greek church, a large Armenian chapel, and at some distance from the city are three celebrated monasteries. The houses, for the most part, are low, and built of wood. The *bazars* are extensive, and well supplied with provisions; with the exception of fruit, which is brought by the Georgians from the province of *Akiska*, a distance of three or four days' journey. In winter, the cold at *Erzeroom* is intense; but the air is pure, the water good, and the natives are stout and healthy.\* It is situated in Latitude  $39^{\circ} 57'$  N., and the Longitude deduced from *Diarbekr* is  $40^{\circ} 57'$  E.: it is five ordinary days' journey from the *Black Sea*, nine from *Bayazid*, and thirteen from *Diarbekr*. The winter, in this part of *Armenia*, commences as early as the month of August, when the snow begins to fall: it remains on the ground from October to March, when it melts, and occasions the overflow of all the rivers in the country.

Proceeding in an easterly direction, we meet with the town of *Hassan Kela* (the ancient *Theodosiopolis*), about eighteen miles from *Erzeroom*: it is esteemed one of the strongest castles in *Armenia*, and stands on the side of a high mountain, which commands a fine  
view

\* I am indebted to my friend, Major Sutherland, for this description of *Erzeroom*.



view over an extensive plain to the South.\* The mineral waters of this place are in great repute; and the river *Arost* waters the adjoining district of *Pawseen Obeh*, reckoned very rich, and said to produce three crops in the year. The only ornament of the town is a handsome stone bridge over the *Arost*, so very ancient, that it is thought to have been built in the reign of Darius Hystaspes. *Hassan Kela* is governed by a *Zabit*, dependant on the *Pasha* of *Erzeroom*, and is inhabited by about four thousand Turks and one thousand Armenians.

*Kars* (the *Charsa* of Ptolemy) six days' journey to the N.E. of *Erzeroom*, has a pleasing situation on the banks of the river *Arpatcheri*, and is defended, on the North side, by the finest castle in *Armenia*. The government of this place is vested in a Turkish *Pasha*; and the population, which is composed of Turks, Armenians, Georgians, and Kurds, is said to amount to thirty thousand souls. Being in ruins in the time of Amurath the Third, it was fortified by Mustafa, the general of that prince, and has ever since remained a Turkish garrison. The present *Pasha*, however, is more in the interests of the King of *Persia* than in those the Grand Seignior; and the territories of the Russians approach to within two days' journey of the town. Near this is a small lake, named *Chinglu*, three miles in

length,

T t 2

\* Major Sutherland.

† Archbishop of *Merdin*.

length, and full of the most delicious fish. Between *Kars* and *Akiska* lies *Ortween*, a large town, built on the banks of the *Jarokh*.

At *Akiska* we approach the limits of the Turkish empire. This province has the *Black Sea* to the West, *Immertia* to the North, *Kars* and *Erzeroom* to the South, and *Georgia* to the East. It extends a considerable way along the banks of the *Kur*, contains much arable land, many cities and villages, and minerals\* are to be found in the mountainous parts of it. *Akalzike* (new Castle), or *Akiska*, which gives name to the province, is the capital. It is a populous and commercial city, having neither walls nor fortifications, and only defended by a ruined citadel, standing in an open valley on the left bank of the *Kur*. The inhabitants are Jews, Turks, Greeks, Armenians, and Georgians. *Battam* (the *Bahta* of Strabo) on the *Euxine*, is also a commercial city; and between this and *Akiska* are the towns of *Ischoetscheloe*, *Gartziemie*, *Schwaghaewal*, and *Kaettaejae*. The province of *Akiska* also boasts of the towns of *Saghire*, *Korghaeli*, *Artahaen*, *Kiolae*, *Iddac*, *Ferrak*, and *Aghosorae*, all inhabited by rich families. The strong castle of *Atsar*, or *Atz-jur*, on the *Kur*, is famed for a defeat which the Turks received from Heraclius in 1770, and *Nareman*, is a place well known, as being situated in the most unhealthy part of *Armenia*.

From

\* Doctor Reineggs.

From hence, towards *Erivan* and *Bayazid*, we have the large towns of *Ardahan*, *Ordanoodh*, *Sinkoote*, and *Barkhole*. The country in which these towns are situated is rich in grain, wine, olives, and tobacco, which are articles of trade, and exported to *Erzeroom*, and other parts of the Turkish and Persian Empires.\*

The city of *Erivan* gives a title to a province of the same name, bounded on the North and West by the *Mossian* hills, on the South by the *Araxes*, and on the East by the districts of the *Karabaug* and *Karadaug*. This city is situated on the banks of the river *Zengui*, and is defended by a fortress, of an elliptical form, upwards of six thousand yards in circumference. The N. W. side of the town is built on a precipice, impending over the river one hundred toises in height; but is commanded by the fort, which is surrounded by two strong walls, flanked with towers. *Erivan* does not now contain a tenth part of the population it formerly did, and the many sieges it has sustained has reduced the town to a ruinous condition. The last of these sieges was by the Russians, under General Godovitch, in 1808. This General, after a blockade of nearly six months, finding on the approach of winter, that there was no prospect of the city surrendering, attempted to carry it by storm; but being repulsed with great slaughter, was compelled to retire, and lost nearly the half of his army during his retreat to *Teflis*†.

both

\* Archbishop of Merdin.

† My friend, Mr. M'Kenzie, was present at this siege.

both by the Turks and Persians, but has continued in the possession of the latter, ever since the peace of Nadir Shah, in 1748.

About nine miles from the city is the Armenian sanctuary of the three churches, of which Sir John Chardin has given an accurate description; and two days' journey to the N. E. is a beautiful lake, called by the Persians *Deria Shireen*, or *Goucheh*. It abounds in trout, and other delicious fish, and is about five *fursungs* in circuit. The celebrated mountain of *Ararat*, where, in conformity with oriental traditions, the ark rested after the deluge, is but a short distance to the South of *Erivan*. It forms an angle of an immense range of mountains,\* and is crowned by two summits, on the highest of which the natives of the country believe that part of the ark yet remains. In one of its sides is a chasm of prodigious depth, having much the appearance of a crater: it is frequently covered with smoke; and Dr. Reineggs asserts, that he saw it vomit fire for three days successively.

Twenty-six *fursungs* S. E. of *Erivan* are the ruins of *Nuksheevan* (*Naxuana*), formerly one of the most magnificent cities in *Armenia*, now reduced to a heap of rubbish,† and not containing more than four hundred inhabitants. Here the Prince of *Persia* commonly pitches his camp, to direct the operations of a campaign against the Russians.

Two

\* Major Sutherland.

† Ibid.

Two days' journey from *Erwan*, nine from *Erzeroom*, and four from *Khoi*, the city of *Bayazid* occupies the declivity of a mountain, the summit of which is strongly fortified. The city is surrounded by a wall and ramparts: it has two churches and three mosques; and the monastery of *Karü Killeesea* is famous for the beauty of its architecture, its antiquity, and grandeur. The inhabitants of *Bayazid* amount, it is reported, to about thirty thousand, and are esteemed the most learned and warlike people in *Armenia*. The majority are Turks and the remainder Armenians, who speak the Turkish language, and enjoy the same privileges as their masters. The climate is mild, and the city, with the extensive territory attached to it, is under the government of a *Pasha* of two tails.\*

From hence to *Sarakpoola* the country abounds in rich and cultivated vallies; but from *Sarakpoola* to *Solimanea*, in the *Lower Kurdistan*, nothing is to be seen but rugged and stupendous mountains, crowned with forests of stunted oak, and inhabited by the most savage of all the Kurdish tribes. On the direct road from *Bayazid* to *Erzeroom* are the towns of *Diadin* and *Turpa Kella*. The former, according to Mr. Morier, is a large village, surrounded with a wall and towers; and *Turpa Kella* is a straggling town, defended by a castle, deemed impregnable by the natives.

Following a S. W. direction from *Bayazid*, the first city of consequence we meet is *Van (Artemita)*, situated two miles from  
a lake

\* Archbishop of *Merdin*.

a lake of the same name. It is surrounded with a good wall and deep ditch and has four gates; one corresponding with the palace of the governor; another to the East, called the gate of *Tauris*; the third to the South, called the middle gate; and the fourth fronting the lake, known by the appellation of the gate *Siala*. On the North is a castle built on a high and perpendicular hill, which rises abruptly from the plain. This fortress can only be approached by one passage, so narrow as to admit only two persons abreast: it is always supplied with corn and military stores, and in the centre of the works stands the palace of the *Aga* of the *Janissaries*. This city is abundantly supplied with water and provisions, the houses are built of stone and tile, the streets are spacious and well paved, and the population is said to amount to fifty thousand souls, two thirds of which number are Turks and the remainder Kurds and Armenians. The air is pure, and the environs of the city delightful. It is four days' journey from *Bayazid*, twelve from *Erzeroom*, five from *Betlis*, and about as much from *Khoi*. The lake (*Arsisa* of Ptolemy) is about a hundred and sixty-eight miles in circumference; and although the water is more sweet than that of *Urumea*, it is so brackish as to be unfit for the common purposes of life.\* There are four islands in the lake, on one of which is an Armenian monastery and three hundred priests. The traffic of the surrounding country is carried on by about twenty or thirty small boats.

*Argish*

\* This is the general opinion; but I have also been told that it is very good.

*Argish* (the ancient *Arzes*) is a town containing six thousand inhabitants, situated on the N. W. side of the lake, three days' journey from *Van*. In a westerly direction from *Argish* lies *Moosh*, the ancient *Moxoene*, called also *Daran* in the old histories of *Armenia*. This place was formerly subject to the *Beys* of *Betlis*; but the present chief, having rebelled against his master, not only succeeded in maintaining the independency of his own territory, but also reduced that of *Betlis* to his authority. The town occupies a small eminence, washed by the *Euphrates*, over which there is a bridge of fifteen arches. It is badly built and thinly inhabited, but the adjoining country is equally fertile and populous. The natives of this district are esteemed a base and degenerate race: they are said to amount to eighty thousand souls, of which twelve thousand are *Yezedis*. Tobacco and manna\* are exported from hence in considerable quantities,

## U U

The

\* It is termed *guz* by the Persians, and found in great quantities in *Louristan* and in the district of *Khonsar*, in *Irak*. It is taken from a small shrub, in appearance not unlike a funnel, about four feet in height and three in diameter at the top. The *guz* is said to be produced by small insects, which are seen to move in vast numbers under the small and narrow leaves of the shrub. These diminutive animals appeared on examination to be either three distinct kinds, or the same in three different stages of existence. The first was perfectly red, and so small as to be scarcely perceptible; the second black, and somewhat resembling a flea; and the third had the appearance of a fly, unable to raise its wings: They were always in motion, and continued to crawl between the bark and the leaves. The *guz* is collected during the months of August and September, in the following

The country to the South of *Moosh* is exceedingly mountainous and rugged. Here, at the distance of one day's journey, is a town and district named *Samsoom*, inhabited by two Kurdish tribes, named *Samanee* and *Moosee*, who united amount to about eighteen or twenty thousand souls. These people form a small independent republic, named *Balagee*, and are said to be a most savage and illiterate race. Some of them profess Islamism, but the majority have no religion. They are brave and hardy, like all mountaineers, fond of liberty, and attached to their native soil. Their strong hold is situated on the summit of a lofty and inaccessible mountain, with a branch of the *Tigris* flowing at its base: it is impregnable to the attacks of the neighbouring chiefs, by whom these people are feared and hated. They cultivate a small quantity of corn, hemp, and tobacco, make wine and brandy, and have abundance of fine fruit.

*Betlis*, named in the Armenian language *Paugesh*, six days' journey from *Van*, and about the same distance from *Diarbekr*, is one of the most ancient cities of that part of the kingdom called *Kurdistan*. It stands in a fine valley, distinguished in history as the spot where the army of Soliman the magnificent sustained a signal defeat following manner. A vessel of an oval form being placed under the bush, as a receptacle, the leaves are beat every third day with a crooked stick, covered with leather. The manna, when first gathered, has the tenacity and appearance of gum, but when exposed to the heat of ninety of Farenheit's thermometer, it dissolves into a liquid, resembling honey. When mixed with sweetmeats, its tenacity resists the application of the knife; but when suddenly struck it shivers into pieces.



defeat from the Persians, A. D. 1534. The town extends across the greater part of the valley, the houses being built at some distance from each other, in the manner of *Nutinz*. The castle is situated on the top of a high mountain, which bounds the plain to the West. The inhabitants of the town and the neighbouring villages amount to about twenty-six thousand Kurds, Turks, Armenians, and Syrians. The Armenians have four churches and four monasteries, and upon the whole enjoy more liberty, and are treated with greater respect than in most Mahomedan states. The lands around *Betlis* are highly cultivated, and produce grain of several kinds, cotton, hemp, rice, olives, honey, truffles, and mushrooms. There is abundance of game in the neighbourhood, and the mountains are infested by lions, wolves, and bears. Quarries of red and white marble have also been discovered at a short distance from the town.

North of *Moosh* is the town of *Malazghird*, the ancient *Mauro Castrum*; and West of this place is the town of *Palo*, situated on the edge of a mountain and on the banks of the *Euphrates*. The summit of the mountain is covered with ruins, supposed to be those of the castle of *Balisbiga*; and the quantities of old coins and medals, which are continually dug up, seem to attest the truth of this supposition. The population of *Palo* amounts to about eight thousand souls, Turks, Armenians, and Kurds; but, like *Tabreez*, the houses are badly built, the town being subject to constant earthquakes. The *Euphrates* is here extremely rapid; and from the bad construction of

the bridge, which is made of wood, whole caravans have been swept away after the melting of the snows. The district of *Palo* is four days' journey in length and two in breadth.

The town of *Sokor Zok*, situated on a small hill, equally distant from *Betlis* and *Diarbekr*, is governed by a powerful independent and hereditary prince, who has under his orders many different tribes or Kurds, Yezedis, and Turkomans, of a martial and barbarous disposition, and who, it is said, can bring an army of twenty thousand men into the field. The climate of this place is less severe than that of *Betlis*: the districts are extensive and covered with villages, but the population of the town does not exceed six thousand souls.

South of *Zok*, the town of *Sahert*, or *Sered*, thought to be the ancient *Tigranocerta*, is peopled by five thousand Kurds, Syrians, and Chaldeans, and governed by a prince subject to that of *Zok*.\*

The *Pashalick* of *Diarbekr*, next to that of *Erzeroom*, is the most considerable in *Armenia*. It is situated between the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, and separated from the dependencies of *Merdin* by a small river and a branch of *Mount Masius*. The whole of this *Pashalick* is exceedingly mountainous and difficult of access: it is interspersed with narrow and fertile vallies, and full of the most beautiful and romantic scenery. *Diarbekr*, the capital of this province, and the ancient

\* The cities of *Van*, *Argish*, *Betlis*, *Moosh*, *Sahert*, *Palo*, and *Zok*, are described from the papers of Mr. Rich, Captain Frederick, and the Archbishop of *Merdin*.

ancient *Amida*, founded, according to oriental authority, by Taimuras, was fortified by the Emperor Constans, and considered as the strongest fortress of *Mesopotamia*. It was taken, however, by Sapor D'Ulaktaf, A. D. 359; as also by his descendant, Cobades, A. D. 505. It successively passed into the hands of the Arabs, Siljukians, and Attabeks; was pillaged by Timour, A. D. 1393; became an independent state, under the princes of the Black Ram; and was conquered by Selim the First from Shah Ismael Sefi. The city is situated in a noble plain, or rather table land, on the point of a triangle, formed by the windings of the *Tigris*, which encircles it on the East. It is surrounded by a prodigious wall of black stone, from which the Turks sometimes call the city by the name of *Kara Amid*, or the *Black Amid*. This wall was, without doubt, built by the Romans. It is, for height and solidity, far superior to any thing of the kind I have seen, either in *Europe* or *Asia*: it has, however, been much neglected, and is now in a ruinous condition.\* The houses are built of stone, and have a good appearance; but the streets, although paved, are

\* The building of this wall has, by some travellers, been attributed to the Arabs; but this is, in my opinion, erroneous, as it in no way resembles their stile of architecture. Our travellers have, I apprehend, been misled, from the appearance of several Kufic inscriptions, inserted in different parts of the walls and towers. It will be found, on enquiry, however, that these inscriptions have been inserted at a subsequent period. Arabic inscriptions are, in the same way, to be met with on the ruins of *Persepolis*, at the castle of *Shuster*, and on the rock of *Besitoon*.

are narrow and filthy. The castle is on the North side of the town: it is also surrounded by a strong wall, and divided into many courts and handsome buildings, where the *Pashu* and his officers reside. The population of the town is said to amount to thirty-eight thousand souls, of which the greater proportion are Turks, and the remainder Armenians, Kurds, Jacobites, and Catholics. The *bazar* is well supplied with corn and provisions, and the adjoining country is fruitful and well cultivated; cotton, silk, copper, and iron, are manufactured by the natives, and exported to *Bagdad* and *Constantinople*. When viewed from a distance, the city of *Diarbekr* has a fine appearance. The elevation of the surrounding mountains, the windings of the *Tigris*, and height of the walls and towers, with the cupolas of the mosques, give it an air of grandeur, far above that of any other city which I have visited in this quarter of the world. In the spring, the *Tigris* rises to a great height at this place, but in the month of December it was so shallow, that the water did not reach much above my horse's knees. It is generally passed on a bridge of twelve arches, situated about half a mile below the town. *Diarbekr* is sixty miles from *Merdin*, two hundred and eighty-seven from *Orfa*, and a hundred and seventy-two and a half from *Malatea*. Its position is fixed in Latitude  $37^{\circ} 55' 30''$  N. and Longitude  $39^{\circ} 52'$  E., as ascertained from actual observation by Mr. Simon.

In my route from this town to *Malatea*, I passed through the following towns and districts. *Argunna*, the first stage, is distant  
thirteen

thirteen hours, or forty-eight miles and three quarters. For the first seven or eight miles the road led through an open country and rich soil: it afterwards became rugged and stony, and on approaching *Argunna* it was necessary to ascend a lofty mountain, on one side of which the town is situated. The houses are built in the manner of those at *Merdin*; but the mountain is more steep, and in winter, torrents of water rush with such violence through the streets, as to render them impassable. The town is populous, but wretchedly built, and is remarkable for the quantity of wine and brandy made in its vicinity. On quitting *Argunna*, the traveller enters the recesses of *Mount Tauris*, through which the road continues to wind, until the country opens into the fine plain of *Karpoot*.\* At three miles from *Argunna*, I crossed the principal branch of the *Tigris*, which, in the month of December, was about twenty feet in breadth; and, at the twelfth mile, reached the town of *Maden*, so named from the copper and iron mines in its vicinity. This town occupies a most singular position, in the very heart of *Mount Tauris*. It is surrounded on every side by black and barren mountains of great elevation, and overlooks a prodigious chasm, through which the *Tigris* forces a passage. It is unnecessary to dig to any considerable depth, as the ores are generally found on the surface of the rocks. Copper and iron are the metals procured in the greatest abundance, but silver and gold

\* Called by the ancients the *Valley of Sophene*.

gold have also been found. These mines yield a handsome revenue to the *Porte*, and are under the management of a *Pasha*, independent of that of *Diarbekr*. Between *Mäden* and *Karpoot* I crossed the most western branch of the *Tigris*,\* which was not so large as that before mentioned: it passed along the northern end of a salt-water lake, situated in a romantic valley. This lake is said to be twelve miles in length, and three and a half in breadth. It is probably the lake *Colchis* of the ancients. *Karpoot* is a large and ancient town, built on the summit of a hill, at the eastern extremity of a fertile valley, about three or four miles in breadth, and as near as I could guess, from twenty to twenty-five in length. Here the road to *Constantinople* divides; one road passing through the town of *Malatea*, and the other through *Kibban*. By the former it is thirteen hours, or forty-eight miles and three quarters, from *Karpoot* to the village of *Euxogly*, where it is necessary to cross the *Euphrates*. The road for about fifteen miles led through the plain, when it became rugged and hilly, until I reached the banks of the *Euphrates*. The road then continued to wind, for about six miles, along the banks of the river and sides of the mountains to *Euxogly*. The *Euphrates* is about a hundred yards in breadth and of great depth: at least it was so when I crossed it, in the beginning of January. From this ferry it is six hours, or about twenty-two miles and a half, to *Malatea*. The road was good, and I

forded

\* I crossed several other small rivulets, which flowed, as my Tartar informed me, into the *Tigris*.

forded another river, about two miles from the city, flowing from South to North into the *Euphrates*.

The road from *Karpoot* to *Kibban* leads through many narrow passes and deep defiles. *Kibban*, also surnamed *Madan* from its mines, is larger and more populous than *Argunna Madan*. It is situated at the base of a high mountain, and on the verge of a chasm, through which a deep and rapid stream forces its way to the *Euphrates*, distant about a mile and a half from the town.

The tribes of *Kurdistan* may be divided into two classes, namely; those who live in tents, and those who have fixed habitations. The former, on the approach of winter, quit the more lofty regions, and retire gradually towards the warmer climate of the South. Here they remain during the cold weather, and return to their own country about April or May. The wandering tribes, in the vicinity of *Bayazid*, *Van*, *Khoonoos*, *Moosh*, *Betlis*, &c., pay no tribute to the Turkish government, but, in cases of emergency, furnish the *Pashas* with certain bodies of horse, equipped and maintained at their own expence. The majority of the Kurds are Mahomedans, of the *Sooni* sect: the remainder are Armenians, Jacobites, and Nestorian Christians. There are, indeed, many towns and villages entirely inhabited by the latter, who have their priests and bishops, and are in general an industrious people. The state of agriculture in this country differs, in some respects, from that of *Persia*, water being, in general, so abundant, as to render irrigation unnecessary. Wheat and barley are the most

common grains. Of the former there are two kinds, which are sown at three different seasons of the year: the first in March, and reaped in September; the second in September, and reaped in July of the following year; and the last in October, and reaped the following August. When the second crop has attained the height of seven or eight inches, cattle are turned to graze upon it for a certain period; after which it is permitted to acquire its proper maturity.

*Armenia* has been described, according to information received from Mr. Richi, the British Resident at *Bagdad*, Major Sutherland, Captain Frederick, and the Archbishop of *Merdin*. The route from *Tabreez* to *Erzeroom* is laid down from Mr. Morier's map. The positions of *Van*, *Argish*, *Moosh*, *Betlis*, *Palo*, *Sahert*, and *Zok*, are fixed from cross routes, and the *Pashalick* of *Diarbekr* from personal observation.



## G E O R G I A.

*MINGRELIA* and *Immertia* were formerly included in the kingdom of *Georgia*: what, however, is now styled the modern state of *Georgia*, is confined to the four provinces of *Cartuel*, *Kaket*, *Kisik*, and the Georgian province of *Armenia*. It comprehends the ancient *Iberia*, with a part of *Armenia* and *Albania*; is bounded on the North by the highest ridge of *Mount Caucasus*; N. W. by a desert, which separates it from *Immertia*; on the W. and S. by the *Karagatich* mountains and *Mossian* hills, which divide it from the Turkish and Persian provinces of *Akiska* and *Erivan*; and on the East by *Daghestan* and *Shirvan*. This is, perhaps, the most beautiful and highly favored region in the world. The face of the country is mountainous, diversified with extensive plains, and watered by innumerable rivers, which being fed with mountain torrents, are at all seasons of the year either too rapid or too shallow for the purposes of navigation.\* The hills are covered with forests of pine, oak, ash,

x x 2

beech,

\* See the description of *Mount Caucasus*, translated from the works of Dr. Reineggs and Marshal Bieberstein, by Mr. Wilkinson.

beechnuts, chesnuts, walnuts, and elms, entwined with vines, growing perfectly wild, and producing vast quantities of grapes. The plains are exceedingly fertile: cotton grows spontaneously, as well as the finest European fruit-trees; and rice, wheat, millet, hemp, and flax, are raised almost without culture. The rivers are full of the most delicious fish. Poultry and game may be shot in the woods; and in the hills are to be found mines of gold, silver, and other minerals. Even the natives appear to approach nearer to perfection than any other country with which we are acquainted. The men are tall and elegantly formed, whilst the grace and beauty of a Georgian girl is proverbial all over the *East*.

*Georgia* was, until lately, an independent kingdom; but the sons of Prince Heraclius have been deprived of their inheritance, and the whole of this delightful province is now subject to the dominion of the Russian emperor. It yields a revenue of eight hundred thousand roubles: a sum insufficient to cover the expences of the war waged, for many years, against the Persians. The manners and customs of the natives resemble, in some degree, those of their neighbours, the Persians. They are brave, but ignorant and indolent in the extreme; and scarcely earn themselves a subsistence, in one of the most productive countries in the universe. The nobility, which are numerous, possess an unlimited power of life and death over their vassals, whom they treat with the utmost harshness, and levy a tax on the farmer, of at least half the amount of the produce. This system, in addition to  
the

the sanguinary irruptions of the Persians and Lesgaes, has retarded the prosperity, and nearly exterminated the inhabitants of the province, who do not, I have been informed, amount to more than three hundred and twenty thousand souls. Of this number the greater proportion are Christians of the Greek communion, and the remainder Jews, Tartars, Armenians, and Russians, each tribe having a language, or rather dialect, of its own.

The most celebrated of the Georgian rivers is the *Cyrus*, now called the *Kur*. It has its origin not far from *Akiska*, and takes a northerly direction, until within about sixty miles of *Teflis*, when it suddenly turns to the southward, and after passing through the city, empties itself, by different mouths, into the *Caspian Sea*. This river first becomes considerable after the conflux of the *Araqui*. It also receives the waters of the *Araæes*, fifty miles from the mouth, where it is navigable for boats. The banks are covered with wood, and so high, that a traveller may proceed many miles along the borders of the river, without the possibility of quenching his thirst.

Next to the *Cyrus* is the *Araqui*, which rising near the gates of *Caucasus*, flows to the South, and after dividing into two equal parts, the southern range of *Mount Caucasus* falls into the *Kur* at the town of *Tsgetta*, twenty-five miles above *Teflis*. The *Kisia*, or *Nachalir*, has its origin in the mountains of *Karagatich*, a short distance from *Zilka*; it pursues an easterly course, and after receiving the waters of the rivers *Maschawere* and *Tebete*, both proceeding from the same mountains,

mountains, empties itself into the *Kur*, at *Niftlik*. The river *Alasan* (the *Auxan* of Strabo) which separates *Georgia* from *Shirvan*, takes its rise not far from that of the *Araqi*, and pursues a S. E. course, until it meets the *Kur* at *Douhizil*. About thirty miles above this place it is joined by the *Kabri*, or *Yari*, which fertilizes the greatest part of the province of *Kaket*.

In respect to the four provinces, which have been mentioned as constituting the state of *Georgia*, that of *Cartuel*, or as it sometimes called *Kartel*, borders to the West on *Immertia*, to the South on *Akiska* and *Armenia*, on the East it is divided from *Kaket* by the *Araqi*, and northward extends as far as the highest ridges of the *Caucasus*. It occupies both the banks of the *Kur*, and is known by the names of *Semo*, or *Higher Kartel*, and *Zemo*, or *Lower Kartel*. This province, which comprehends the greater part of the ancient *Iberia*, no longer boasts of the fine cities, and handsome public buildings, which it contained in the time of Strabo.\* The repeated revolutions which it has experienced since that period, and, in particular, the destructive inroads of the *Lesghaes*, have completely changed the face of the country, and almost exterminated its population. The few inhabitants who remain are to be found, as in ancient times, in the southern and middle mountains of eastern *Caucasus*. They live chiefly by agriculture, and have their houses almost

on

\* Dr. Reineggs.

on the very tops of the hills. The Georgian province of *Armenia* has the *Kur* to the N. E., the *Mossain* or *Sissian* hills to the South, and those of *Karagatich* to the West. This province has long been celebrated for its mines of gold, silver, lead, iron, and copper, as well as for its quarries of marble and jasper; the principal of which are those of *Quoesch* and *Tamblutt*. This is the best peopled and most flourishing of the provinces of *Georgia*, and contains many towns, which shall be mentioned hereafter. The province of *Kaket* begins at the end of the plain, thirty miles N. E. of *Teflis*, near one of the front ranges of *Mount Caucasus*, and is bounded on the S. by another Province, called *Kisik*. These provinces having become subject to the King of *Armenia*, were given in fief to the noble Jewish tribe of *Bargarut*, from whom the Wallees of *Georgia*, *Immertia*, and the illustrious house of *Bagration*, in *Russia*, are said to be descended. *Kisik* has the *Kur* to the South, and is encircled on the North and East by the river *Alasan*, which separates it from *Shirvan* and *Daghestan*. *Kaket* was the only province which withstood the invasions of the Tartars and Lesghaes, and is covered with the ruins of villages, fortresses, and towns. The population, notwithstanding, is considerable; and the Russian government has endeavoured to collect the people together from their scattered habitations. This province is greatly in want of water; and the villages are often at such a distance from the springs, that the natives are forced to alleviate their thirst by fruits or wine. This, however, does not affect the fertility of the  
country,

country, as the gardens and fields require no irrigation. These two provinces, in the time of Reineggs, contained eighteen thousand families; but their numbers, I understand, have considerably increased, since they fell under the dominion of *Russia*.

With the exception of *Teflis*, the capital, there is no place in *Georgia* worthy the name of city. As, however, this country has, of late years, been rendered interesting, on account of the rapid encroachments of the Russians towards the frontiers of *Persia*, I shall mention the principal positions and military stations now occupied by that power.

The city of *Teflis* lies in Latitude  $42^{\circ} 45'$  N., and is distant from *St. Petersburg* 2,627 versts. It is called *Tbelestokar* (warm town) from the warm-baths in its neighbourhood; and was founded, according to an old inscription in the citadel, by a certain Prince Surang, in the year 1063. It is situated on the N. W. side of the great plain of *Karajoes*, at the foot of a hill, and occupies both banks of the *Kur*, over which there is a bridge. This city, before it was taken by Aga Mahomed Khan, in 1797, contained four thousand houses and twenty-two thousand inhabitants. The greater part of the former, which are neatly built, are still standing; but the population does not exceed fifteen thousand souls. *Teflis* was, for many years, the residence of Prince Heraclius, and is, at present, that of the Russian governor and commander in chief, who has, at all times, a large force stationed in the city. These troops are quartered, as in *Europe*, in  
the

the houses of the inhabitants: a circumstance which has occasioned universal disgust, and will ultimately tend to render the Russian name detested by the Georgians; for, as they possess the same ideas, in respect to their women, as most eastern nations, they shudder at the thoughts of their wives and daughters being constantly exposed to the view and importunities of strangers. In the province of *Kuket*, and about sixteen miles to the N. E. of *Tefis*, is *Mandropi*, an opulent and well-inhabited town. *Kudala*, *Melani*, and *Magara*, in the same province, were once flourishing cities, but are now reduced to miserable villages. Old and new *Kremm* are well-situated towns, but their population is greatly diminished. The fortress of *Tellaw* is impregnable to an enemy destitute of artillery; and *Suram* is a city on the western frontier of *Kartel*, towards *Kariska*, standing on the river *Surmela*, and defended by a strong hill-fort. *Gori* is a small town, near the source of the *Kur*; and that of *Ananier*, on the banks of the *Arakui*, contains nothing remarkable but an old stone church and a convent in ruins. In a plain, near the junction of the *Kur* and the *Arakui*, are the remains of the city of *Tsgetta*, most advantageously situated on the frontiers of *Armenia*, *Albania*, and *Iberia*. This place is supposed to have been founded by the Greeks or Romans, and thought to be the position chosen by Pompey, after the subjection of the Albanians, to repress the turbulent disposition of that people. It was also, according to the Georgian histories and traditions, the most ancient city in the kingdom, at the time it was converted to Christianity.

*Akdall* was once famed for its beautiful buildings, and here are still to be seen the splendid remains of the palace of Prince Allodius: it stands on the river *Tebete*. Towards the South is *Bembeck*, a small town, capital of a district of the same name, and which, on account of its contiguity to the Persian province of *Erivan*, is one of the principal military stations of the Russians in *Georgia*; as is also *Gancha*, about seventy miles further to the westward.



## MINGRELIA.

---

THE ancient kingdom of *Colchos*, now divided into the provinces of *Mingrelia*, *Immertia*, and *Quira*, extends along the eastern shore of the *Black Sea*, from the neighbourhood of *Trebisond* to the confines of *Circassia*, and is surrounded, on almost every side, by the *Caucasian* and *Armenian* mountains. It is watered by upwards of thirty rivers, the most considerable of which is the *Phas* or *Phasis*. The face of the country is covered with extensive forests of the noblest trees; but on the coast of the *Black Sea* the soil is so damp and soft, as to be unable to sustain the action of the plough: the natives are, therefore, unaccustomed to eat bread made of wheat or barley, and use, as a substitute, a kind of paste made of *gom*, a small grain resembling the coriander-seed. The natural productions of *Colchos* differ but little from those of *Georgia*. Grapes and all sorts of fruits grow wild in abundance, but agriculture and industry are no where attended to. The natives of this country are descended, it is said, from a colony of Egyptians, founded here by Semiramis. They were formerly an enlightened and commercial people, but are now reduced to as deplorable

a state of ignorance and wretchedness, as any of the other savage inhabitants of *Mount Caucasus*. *Colchos* was conquered by Cyrus, and remained subject to the Persian kings until the days of Alexander. It afterwards fell under the dominion of Mithridates, who having been overthrown by the Romans, the gallies of Pompey ascended the *Phasis*, as far as the camp of that general; but it was never reduced into the form of a province, and a celebrated war was here waged, for many years, between Justinian and Chosroes Nushirvan.\* After the retreat of the Romans, the country was overrun by the Lazi, or Lesgaes, who kept possession of it for a considerable period, when it was subdued by the Turks, who, in their turn, have been nearly expelled, by the Russians.

The province of *Mingrelia*, which comprehends the most considerable proportion of ancient *Colchos*, is encircled on the South and East by *Immertia* and the river *Phasis*, to the West it has the *Euxine* and the district of *Afkas*, and to the North it is bounded by the *Ceraunian Mountains*. It contains, according to Reineggs, four millions of souls, and annually exports twelve thousand slaves.

The *Phasis*, which after its junction with the *Quirila* receives the name of *Rion*, rises in one of the *Soanni* mountains, called *Phus*. It is extremely rapid, and flows in so oblique a direction, that in a short space it was said to have been traversed by upwards of one hundred bridges.

\* Gibbon.

bridges.\* It becomes navigable and placid when it reaches the town of *Sarpena*, and after successively collecting the streams of the plain of *Mingrelia*, is at the mouth, when it enters the *Black Sea*, sixty fathom in depth, and half a league in breadth, with a small woody island in the midst of the channel. It has a course of five hundred miles, forty of which are navigable for large vessels. The river *Enguri* rises in the mountains of the *Abgazians*, and flows close to the fortress of *Rugh*, between *Illani* and *Anaklie*, into the *Euxine*. Near its source it divides into two branches; and as they never again unite, the right retains the name of *Enguri*, but the left is called *Scharistkali*, under which denomination it crosses the whole of *Mingrelia* from North to South, and falls into the *Phasis*, seven *versts* above the city of *Potti*. The large river *Teghuri* rises between the *Alani* and *Soanni* hills, and disembogues into the *Phasis*, ten *versts* above the *Scharistkali*. The rapid *Arascha* has its source near the village of *Kemme*, and unites, on the borders of the Iberian lordship of *Sa Schilio*, with the *Hippus*, which rises in the highest mountains of the *Soani*, not far from the source of the *Phasis*, flows through *Letsghumi*, divides *Mingrelia* from *Iberia*, and enters the *Phasis* near the *Tredia*.

*Illori*, a town on the left bank of the *Anguri*, is surrounded by a wall, and contains the dregs of the *Caucasian Mountains*, collected

from

\* Gibbon.

from all quarters. The fortress of *Rugh*, which has been destroyed by the Russians, lies on the right bank of the *Enguri*, and protects the road leading to *Lazia*. Seven *versts* from *Rugh*, to the northward, is the city of *Egers*, or *Egeria*, on the left bank of the *Enguri*, the strongest and largest fortress in *Mingrelia*: it is populous and well built, and formerly gave name to the whole country around it. *Ghurzi* is an open, well built, and populous town, standing on the left bank of the *Teghuri*; and *Ghoni*, a large market town, where much trade is carried on, is seated between the *Arascha* and the *Hippus*.

The city of *Rhæzia*, situated on the *Hippus*, was the usual residence of the princes of *Mingrelia*, but which they changed in summer for *Taqueri*, a very pleasant spot, seven *versts* south of *Ghoni*.\* In *Rhæzia* much silk is cultivated: and all that is prepared in the other parts of *Mingrelia* is also carried thither, to be sold or manufactured. The manufacture, however, of this commodity is not well understood, as they only make a poor sort of handkerchiefs, or common taffeties. *Zalikara*, which likewise stands on the right bank of the *Hippus*, is the most considerable of all the *Mingrelian* cities; and *Tredia* is an open place, seated at the confluence of the *Hippus* and *Phasis*, well peopled by different nations, particularly Jews.

The modern state of *Immertia*, or (as it is since called) *Iberia*, is bounded on the East by *Georgia*, to the South by the *Mossain* hills,  
to

\* For the description of *Mingrelia*, see the works of Dr. Reineggs, and Marshal Bickerstein.

to the North it extends as far as the principal chain of *Caucasus*, and to the West the *Euxine* and the *Hippus* are the frontier lines. Almost every family in this province chooses itself an habitation, either on woody hills or in pleasant vallies, and dwell in the most retired manner, far removed from the bustle and contention of towns and villages. Here, in contented solitude; the native of *Immertia*, happy in the bosom of his family, withdraws from the society of his neighbour, and avoids the incursions of the enemy; in his secret and unknown retreat. It is only from his landlord, whose subject he is, that he cannot conceal himself. They have deep sounding tones, whereby they understand and call each other from their houses on any important occasion; and on the signal being given, some hundreds of men appear, in a moment, from places in which no person could have supposed there had been a single creature.\*

The *Quirilia* is the only river of consequence in *Immertia*. It takes its rise in the *Soanni* ridges, and being greatly increased by the snow streams, which descend from the Georgian side of the *Caucasus*, enters the *Phasis*, in the neighbourhood of *Cotatis*.

The principal town is *Cotais*, or *Cotatis*, on the left bank of the *Phasis*, now an inconsiderable place, inhabited by about eighty Jewish, Armenian, and Turkish families. This is an old city, with extensive ruins, situate in a beautiful and fertile plain, opening to the N. W. On an angle, formed by the junction of the *Zinula* and *Quirilia*, stands the old castle of *Scharapan* (ancient *Sarapena*), at present almost

\* Dr. Reineggs.

almost forsaken, the outworks being alone inhabited; and, on the left bank of the *Phasis*, contiguous to the shores of the *Euxine*, is the town of *Phas*, or *Potti*, strongly fortified in the ancient manner, and, in 1809, taken by the Russians from the Turks.

*Immertia* may be fixed between the forty-third and forty-fourth degrees of North Latitude. Its soil is, in general, as rich as that of *Mingrelia proper*; but is sadly depopulated and neglected, the few inhabitants that remain, being as little inclined to labour and industry, as the other natives of *Mount Caucasus*.

The province of *Quiria*, enclosed by the end of the *Mossian* hills, is a pleasant and fruitful country; and it would appear, from the ruins which have survived the devastation of war and time, to have been formerly flourishing and populous in an extraordinary degree. The residence of the Prince of *Quiria* is *Titi-zighe*, or *Pghino* (the ancient *Pityus*), situated on the shores of the *Black Sea*, with a secure and spacious harbour. About seven miles N. W. of this is *Shummat*, a well-inhabited and pleasant place, on the right bank of the river *Paghwire*, possessing also a good harbour; and on the banks of the *Subsa*, an inconsiderable river, are to be seen the ruins of *Kendros*, supposed to be the *Diocurias* of the ancients. The situation of this place is very advantageous and well adapted for trade. The only considerable river of *Quiria* is the *Boas*, which rises thirty *versts* from *Titi-zighe*, and flowing from East to West, empties itself into the *Black Sea*.

## DAGHESTAN.

ON the southern side of the highest ridge of *Mount Caucasus*, and along the western shore of the *Caspian Sea*, are the countries of *Daghestan* and *Schirvan*. The former, including *Lesgestan*, has the province of *Kumuk* to the North, *Georgia* to the West, the *Caspian* to the East, and *Schirvan* to the South. This country is almost entirely mountainous, as its name, *Daghestan*, implies, the breadth of the plain being considerable only towards the province of *Kumuk*. It is usually divided into the following small states: *Lesgestan*, *Schamgal*, the Khanship of *Derbund*, and the domain of *Tabasseran*.

*Lesgestan* is a stupendous range of mountains, running in a S. E. direction, of great length but inconsiderable breadth, and forming the whole N. E. frontier of *Georgia*. The Lesgi, or Lesghaes, who inhabit this country, are a wild and savage banditti, divided into different tribes, each speaking a different language, or rather dialect. Their houses, from a distance, have a most awful appearance, situated on the loftiest summits of the mountains, and on the most frightful precipices. Here, says Doctor Reineggs, immeasurable gulphs are

united with strong stone or wooden bridges, roads carried over impracticable rocks, streams confined to a particular course, and wholesome spring-water carried every where, by pipes or canals cut out of the rock. The soil being, in general, scanty, and the level ground insufficient to enable the proprietor to raise the means of sustenance, he increases the surface to the very summit of the heights, by graduated terraces, filling the intermediate spaces with rubbish, and covering them with earth. The Lesghæes are the bravest, as well as the most turbulent of all the nations of *Mount Caucasus*; they are the terror and scourge of all the neighbouring countries, whose villages they lay waste, and whose inhabitants they carry into servitude. Like the Arabs, they have, from time immemorial, preserved their liberty and independence, and the rugged nature of their country must ever render it inaccessible to a foreign invader. Most of them are Mahomedans; but the few tribes who yet remain in a state of ignorance, never change the object of their veneration, which is either the sun, moon, stars, or in short any thing that has made an impression on their minds. It is a custom with these people to hire themselves out to fight the battles of their neighbours, at the price of twelve roubles the campaign, which must cease at the end of three months from the appointed day. They often take different sides; for it is of no consequence to them against whom they fight: and it has not unfrequently occurred, that the Lesghæe falls by the sword of his brother or most intimate friend. They are lightly dressed, according to the custom of

the



the Tartars, and armed with a gun, pistols, dagger, and sabre. Their women surpass in symmetry and beauty all the females of *Mount Caucasus*, and fetch the largest prices in the markets of *Constantinople*.

The district of the *Schámgal* (the title of the prince), on the North side of *Daghestan*, is about a hundred *versts* in length and fifty or sixty in breadth. That of *Uzmey* is situated between two small rivers, extending about sixty *versts* along the *Caspian*, and about the same distance in breadth; and the district of *Tabasseran*, reaching to the highest of the *Lésghaen* mountains, is fifty *versts* in extent. The mountains are uneven, and covered with wood; but the vallies are beautiful and fertile, and the population of this district is said to consist of ten thousand families. The Khanship of *Derbund* is very small, being in length about thirty *versts* and in width about twelve.

*Derbund*, the capital of *Daghestan*, stands on the site of the ancient *Albania*, a city supposed to have been founded by Alexander the Great. It is situated on the western shore of the *Caspian Sea*, in Latitude  $41^{\circ} 52'$  N., and contains about six hundred and forty-seven houses, inhabited by Armenians, Mahomedans, Jews, and Russians. *Derbund* is surrounded by a wall and towers; but the citadel, which occupies the summit of a rock, is at too great a distance, either to protect the city or cover the harbour. Part of the celebrated wall of *Gog and Magog*, said to have extended to the *Black Sea*, is still to be seen near this fortress: it is of great solidity, and runs in a western direction, over high and almost inaccessible mountains. As the

magnificent aqueducts built by the Arabs are now in ruins, the inhabitants are under the necessity of using water from wells, the supply afforded by which is barely sufficient for their consumption. The Persians, in the time of Chosroës Nushirvan, had possession of this city; and it is reported that this able prince, in consideration of the importance of the position, granted the governor the privilege of sitting on a golden throne when he administered justice. This town was taken by the Arabs, by whom it was called *Babe-ul-islam* (the Gate of Faith), and has, since 1796, been in possession of the Russians.

The town of *Tarki*, capital of the district of *Schamgal*, seated in North Latitude  $42^{\circ} 50'$ , is supposed to contain ten thousand inhabitants, and stands on the *Caspian* shore, in a narrow glen, through which run a number of streams of salt-water. The town of *Tabasseran* is the residence of a prince, and the centre of the trade-carried on between *Persia* and *Daghestan*.

## S C H I R V A N.

THE province of *Schirvan*, the largest and most important division of the southern *Caucasus*, extends along the *Caspian* three hundred *versts*, from the mouth of the *Cyrus* to the little river *Rubas*. It has the *Caspian* to the East, *Daghestan* to the North, the *Cyrus* and the plains of *Mogam* to the S. and S. W., and the kingdom of *Georgia*, with the Khanship of *Ganscha*, to the N. W. The breadth of this province, reckoning from the *Caspian*, varies extremely. On the *Rubas* it is scarcely twenty-five *versts*; near *Kuba* it amounts to about sixty; from the mouth of the *Ata* nearly eighty; whilst from the points of the peninsula of *Abscharon*, nearest *Badku*, to the *Kur*, it is two hundred and forty. The plain between the *Rubas* and the *Atatschai*, comprehending a great part of the province, is formed by the mountains that extend towards the sea near *Derbund*, and gradually receding behind that city, approach again, in a circular form, within four *versts* of the sea, at the mouth of the river *Ata*. Numerous streams from the mountains greatly contribute towards its fertility, at the same time rendering the passage of an army extremely difficult. They branch off in various directions, are uncommonly rapid, and being shallow, have  
a wide

a wide channel with a rough and sandy bed. The plain is interspersed with small woods and clumps of bushes, and the villages are surrounded with orchards, vineyards, and plantations of mulberries.

The second division of *Schirvan* extends on one side along the coast, from the *Ata* to the plain watered by the *Kur*; and on the other it is bounded by the higher range of mountains, which run in a S. E. course through the province. The length of this district is about one hundred and twenty *versts*; but as the coast projects between the *Atatschai* and the *Kur*, the breadth varies considerably. The higher ranges are the most fertile: the part towards the sea is barren and devoid of water; and from *Mount Peschparmak* to *Kosutschai* and *Badku* is a desert tract of eighty *versts*. The plain along the left of the *Kur* is two hundred *versts* in length, and in breadth between sixty and seventy. This district is, in a great degree, surrounded with mountains; and being exposed to frequent inundations, is overgrown with rushes to a considerable distance. The most elevated division of *Schirvan* extends from the *Rubas* to *Lesgestan*. It varies much in breadth, and is intersected by narrow vallies, in many of which are small lakes full of water, even in the hottest summer.

The capital of this province is *Schamachi*; under which name, however, there are two cities, the old and the new. *New Schamachi* is situated in a plain on the river *Aksui*, about fifty *versts* from the *Kur* and the same distance from the sea. The form is quadrangular, each side being eight hundred paces in length. The walls are in  
tolerable

tolerable repair, built of unburnt brick, and surrounded with a very deep and broad ditch. When this town was taken by Aga Mâhomed Khan, in 1795, the inhabitants were supposed to amount to six thousand souls; but the city, as well as the villages nearest the plain, were reduced to ruins by that relentless tyrant, who did not retire till the month of February of the following year. The ruins of the *old Schamachi*, once a large and populous city, are still extant, but they are almost entirely hid from the view by thick brushwood. This is the *Schamacha* of the ancients, and stands in a fine situation, in an angle formed by the southern branch of *Mount Caucasus*.

*Badku*,\* the most spacious and convenient port in the *Caspian*, was taken by the Russians in 1801, and stands on the peninsula of *Abscharon*, in Latitude 42° 22' N. It is a place of considerable trade, and defended by a double wall and deep ditch, made during the reign of Peter the Great. This was a celebrated city of the ancient worshippers of fire, and before the conquest of the Saracens was annually visited by thousands of pilgrims. The quantity of *naphtha* procured in the plain to the S. E. of the city is enormous. Like that in the vicinity of *Kerkook* and *Mendali*, it is drawn from wells; some of which have been found, by a computation of the inhabitants, to yield from a thousand to fifteen hundred pounds a day. These wells

\* Literally, the wind of the mountain; so named from the violent gusts of wind which blow at times from the chasms of the mountains.

wells are, in a certain degree, inexhaustible, as they are no sooner emptied than they again begin to fill, and the *naptha* continues gradually to increase, until it has attained its former level. It is used by the natives as a substitute for lamp-oil, and when ignited, emits a clear light, with much smoke and a disagreeable smell. About seven *versts* East of the *naptha* springs, the attention is arrested by the *Atash Kudda* or fire temple of the Guebres, a remarkable spot, something less than a mile in circumference, from the centre of which a bluish flame is seen to arise. Here some small houses have been erected; and the inhabitants, in order to smother the flame, have covered the space enclosed by the walls by a thick loam of earth. When fire is, therefore, required for any culinary purpose, an incision is made in the floor, and on a light being produced, the flame immediately arises; and when necessary is again suppressed by closing the aperture. With the fire a sulphurous gas also arises; and a strong current of inflammable air invariably continues after the flame has been extinguished.\* The whole country, indeed, around *Badku*, has, at times, the appearance of being enveloped in flames. It often seems as if the fire rolled down from the mountains in large masses, with incredible velocity; and during the clear moonshine nights of November and December, a bright blue light is observed, at times, to cover the whole western range. This fire does not consume; and if a person finds himself in the middle of it, no warmth is felt.

*Kuba,*

\* Leathern bottles are frequently filled with this gas.

*Kuba*, the capital of a Khanship of the same name, the most populous and flourishing division of the province of *Schirvan*, is a small town, fortified with towers; except towards the river *Deli*, the steep banks of which supply the place of works. The opulent city of *Sallien*, celebrated for its extensive fishery, lies on the left bank of the *Kur*, and is, correctly speaking, only a collection of villages, which owe their prosperity to the fishery, principally carried on by Russian subjects.

*Schirvan* may, in general, be esteemed a fertile country, watered by numberless rivers, some of which fall into the *Kur*, and others into the *Caspian*. The most considerable are the *Samur*, *Deli*, *Sugaite*, and *Pirsagat*. The *Samur* (ancient *Albanus*) rises in the mountains of *Lesgestan* and flows into the *Caspian*. It is not above three feet in depth, but exceeds three hundred in breadth; and it is worthy of remark, that the waters of this river increase in the day and diminish in the night. The *Deli*, also, has its source in the *Lesgean* hills, and disembogues into the *Caspian*, about twenty miles south of the *Samur*. The *Sugaite* has its origin in the hills above *Old Schamachi*, and enters the sea on the northern side of the peninsula of *Abscharon*. The sources of the *Pirsagat* are not far from those of the *Sugaite*, and after pursuing a S. E. course, it empties itself into the *Caspian*, thirty-five miles north of *Sallien*.

This province, from its conquest by Shah Ismael the First, in 1500, continued in the hands of the Persians until the decline of the

Sefi family, about which period the *Khans* of *Badku*, *Schamachi*, and *Sallien*, established an independence, which they maintained until the late conquests of the Russians, who have now the whole of the sea coast in their possession, together with the country between *Badku* and *Ganscha*. The *Lesghaes*, who inhabit the frontier, are all, either directly or indirectly, governed by two chiefs; *Uma Khan*, whom the *Awars* acknowledge; and the *Khanbutai*, who rules over the numerous tribes of free *Kumuks* inhabiting the mountains between the *Samur* and *Deli*.

Between *Schirvan* and *Georgia*, and on the direct road leading from *Teflis* to *Schamachi*, is the town and *Khanship* of *Ganscha*, commanding a celebrated defile, where it is supposed *Cyrus* was overthrown and *Pompey* defeated the *Albanians*.

The provinces north of the *Araxes* are laid down from the great Russian map published at *St. Petersburg*; and I am indebted for what I have said concerning the natives and present condition of those countries, to the works of *Dr. Reineggs* and *Marshal Beiberstein*, translated by *Mr. Wilkinson*, to my friend *Mr. C. Mackenzie*, who visited *Teflis* and *Erivan* in 1808, and to different natives of *Georgia* and *Shirvan*, whom I met at the *Persian Court*.

---



## APPENDIX.

### ROUTE from BUSHIRE to SHIRAZ, by MR. WEBB.\*

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Bushire to } Alychangee... }</i>	12	—	Swampy ground on the left: distance one furlong. Road over a fine plain. At eight miles low hills on the right, distant about six or seven miles, running parallel to the road.
<i>Borauzgoon ....</i>	24	—	Road good, over a plain. At six miles crossed the bed of a dry river, called <i>Kharga</i> , breadth about fifty or sixty feet. At fifteen miles a village on the right of the road. Half a mile before <i>Borauzgoon</i> the road stony. <i>Borauzgoon</i> is a large village, surrounded with a mud wall, flanked with towers.
<i>Dalky.....</i>	12	4	Road very stony, over uneven ground: the mountains on the right running parallel to the road, about six or seven furlongs distant. <i>Dalky</i> is situated at the foot of the mountains.
<i>Khisht.....</i>	15	—	Road rugged and very stony for ten miles, winding at the foot of mountains. Crossed a river three times within this distance. Here begins the pass: easy ascent for a mile and a half, then steep and difficult for half a mile. After three or four hundred yards begins another easy ascent, which is

A a a 2

a quarter

\* An Assistant-Surveyor attached to Sir John Malcolm's mission. The knowledge and science of this young man, who was born in *India*, reflects great credit upon the public seminary at the Observatory of *Fort St. George*, where he received his education.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			a quarter of a mile in length, where ends the pass of <i>Cotul Mauloo</i> . About three miles from hence lies the village, in a pleasant valley, about seven miles in length and four in breadth.
<i>Kumaurej</i> .....	11	4	Road tolerably good, leading along the base of the mountains to the foot of the pass called <i>Cotul Kumaurej</i> , about two miles in length, and winding up the side of a mountain, which only admits of one mule at a time. <i>Kumaurej</i> lies about one mile from the end of this pass, in a valley, about five miles in length and two and a half in breadth, situated on the left side of the road at the foot of a range of mountains. The valley was covered with cultivation.
<i>Kazeroon</i> .....	21	—	The road is very good till you come to the end of the valley of <i>Kumaurej</i> , which is five miles: it then leads through a narrow defile, called <i>Toong-e-Turkoon</i> . For three miles the road is very rugged and stony: you then enter the valley of <i>Kazeroon</i> . At two miles and a half a ruined castle on the left; road stoney; the mountains on the right about a quarter of a mile distant. Five miles further we passed the village of <i>Deereesh</i> on the left; the mountains on our right distant about two miles and a half or three miles, and those on the left five or six miles; road tolerably good. At five miles farther we reached <i>Kazeroon</i> , which is situated at the foot of the left range of mountains: that on our right distant about three or four miles. The ruins of <i>Shahpoor</i> are situated about seven miles N. W. of <i>Deereesh</i> .

For

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Deshtiarjin</i> .....	18	-	For the first eight miles the road good. It here meets the range of mountains on the left; those on the right distant about five or six miles. After this the road becomes stony. Passed over a causeway, having a lake of salt water on the right, distant about two miles. The hills on our left about a furlong and a half distant, until we came to the foot of the pass, called <i>Cotul Dochtur</i> , which we ascended. The road over this pass has a parapet wall built on one side for the safety of travellers. We encamped near the village of <i>Dushtibur</i> , which is situated in a valley, about one mile from the top of the pass. The road for the first three miles tolerably good: the country covered with oak and other trees. Here begins the pass called <i>Cotul Peer Zun</i> . The road is very stony and about seven miles in length. The mountains are covered with oak, &c. After this a descent for one mile, which brings you into the valley of <i>Deshtiarjin</i> , the mountains on your left running parallel to the road from two furlongs to two hundred yards distance, and those on the right about three or four miles. About two furlongs from the village a fine spring issues from the mountains and runs into the valley. <i>Deshtiarjin</i> is situated at the foot of a range of mountains, and near the end of the valley.
<i>Caravansera at Khana Zenjioon</i> }	12	-	The road for the first mile lies through the valley of <i>Deshtiarjin</i> , then for about nine miles over a low range of hills, covered with bushes. After a small and

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			and easy descent, crossed a river about seventy or eighty yards wide, the stream running from the right. The river continued about two or three furlongs on the right of the road for two miles, with a range of mountains on its right bank. This river, after running past the <i>caravansera</i> at <i>Khana Zenjioon</i> , takes a N. W. course.
<i>Baghi Shah</i> } <i>Chirgah ...</i> }	24	-	At a mile and a half a river on the right of the road. At twenty-one miles crossed a bridge over the bed of a dry river, about twenty or thirty yards wide. Here commences the valley of <i>Shiraz</i> . Three quarters of a mile further crossed the river, which keeps to the left of the road; and crossed it again at half a mile further, where it had a bridge over it. The road for the first twenty-one miles mostly stony, leading through small vallies: low hills on both sides covered with bushes.
<i>Shiraz</i> .....	3	-	Road mostly stony. The mountains on the left distant about one mile, and those on the right about eight or nine miles.

## ROUTE from SHIRAZ to ISPAHAN.

<i>Zergoon</i> .....	14	4	At seven miles, after a small descent, we passed a <i>caravansera</i> , then through a valley for a mile and a half. Four miles more over an unlevel and stony country. Hills on the right about five or six miles, and those on the left about one mile. First part of this
----------------------	----	---	---

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
Ruins of Per- sepolis ..... }	15	-	<p>this road very stony, leading through ravines. <i>Zer-goona</i> is situated at the foot of a mountain in a valley.</p> <p>The road for three furlongs along the foot of a mountain, then through an extensive valley. At six miles crossed a bridge over the <i>Bundameer</i> river, stream running from North to East. At eight miles further reached a village.</p> <p>The ruins of <i>Persepolis</i> E. S. E. of this village, about three furlongs distant, situated at the foot of a range of mountains. At six miles we passed a village on the right, at seven or eight miles another village: the road leads through it. Half a mile further a high mountain on the right, called <i>Istakhr</i>. About six miles further the river <i>Bundameer</i> on the left, near the road, with a ruined bridge over it, and mountains on both sides. Road afterwards leading near a range of mountains on the right, for five miles and a half or six miles. The range still continued on the right, with a plain on our left. At three miles further crossed a rivulet. At two miles and a half the village <i>Mayen</i>: the same range of mountains on the right. <i>Mayen</i> is surrounded with mountains, except at the entrance, where it looks into a plain. The road in this day's march tolerable good, except near the mountain of <i>Istakhr</i>, where it is stony.</p>
			<p><i>Mayen</i> ..... 31 -</p>
<i>Oujun</i> .....	16	2	<p>The road for seven miles through a defile of high mountains. Crossed a rivulet, which afterwards kept to our left. At one mile further we passed through a village,</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			a village, called <i>Imaum Zada Ishmael</i> . One mile from this village we ascended and descended a range of mountains, about a mile and a half in length; then travelled through a plain with mountains on both sides. The road for the first part rather rugged and stony, as well as that over the mountain; the rest tolerably good.
<i>Aspas</i> .....	15	-	The road was through a fine valley, about ten miles in length and forty in breadth: the hill, on the right, for the most part, about a mile and a half or two miles distant from the road. <i>Aspas</i> is a ruined fort, situated at the foot of a range of mountains: a large swamp on the left, with a stream running through the valley. The road in this day's march was very good.
<i>Koohskazard</i> ...	18	4	Immediately after quitting our encampment we crossed a range of mountains, the road over which was very good for about three quarters of a mile: it then wound along the foot of low hills for a mile and a half, where we crossed a rivulet which ran towards the plain. The road for a mile and a half further led through a plain, with hills on both sides, about three quarters of a mile distant. The remainder of this road runs through one side of a valley; the mountains on the left about one or two furlongs distant, and those on the right about two or three miles: a large morass crosses the centre of the valley. <i>Koohskazard</i> is situated at the foot of a range of mountains.

The

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Shemseroon</i> . . . . .	18	—	The road runs through the same valley. At five miles passed a bridge on the right over a river, and a ruined fort. From this the road leads along the rivulet for five or six miles. The rivulet here takes a northerly course, and meets about a quarter of a mile N. E. of the village, where we crossed it. The road for the first part was very good, until two or three miles from the village, where it was stony.
<i>Kishlac</i> . . . . .	19	2	For the first five miles we travelled through the same valley: the hills on the right near the road. One mile further passed a village on our right: the hills on the right about three or four miles distant, and those on the left about two miles. Half a mile further crossed a small rivulet. At six miles and a half or seven miles crossed another rivulet, which runs through a ravine. At a mile and a half further crossed another ravine, with a stream running in the centre. Passed a fort and a few mud houses on the left side of this ravine. The road from this was along the banks of the stream.
<i>Isferjan</i> . . . . .	32	—	The road for the first thirteen miles leads through the same ravine, with a rivulet running through it. For one mile further it lay over low hills, fourteen miles over a plain, at the end of which we crossed a rivulet: hills on left about one mile distant. Two miles more hills on both sides: those on the left near the road, and those on the right about half a mile distant. This village is situated about a mile and a half from the left range of mountains, and a

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			fine plain on the right. About two furlongs before the village crossed a <i>nullah</i> , which runs from left to right. Road tolerably good.
<i>Taughoon</i> . . . .	24	—	At ten miles from <i>Isferjan</i> crossed a rivulet and passed a ruined village. At twenty miles crossed another rivulet, which runs from the left range of mountains into the plain: at a mile and a half further another rivulet crosses the road. The mountains on the left, from <i>Isferjan</i> to this, varying from a mile and a half to three furlongs from the road. At twenty-two miles hills on both sides. At a mile and a half further the country opens into another plain, where <i>Taughoon</i> is situated. The road over uneven ground and stony.
<i>Taulkoon</i> . . . . .	19	—	The first part of this road, for five miles, was across a plain; it then entered into a ravine, with a stream running through it; from thence into a plain. At ten miles a village on the right, about half a mile distant: hills on the right about a mile and a half, and those on left about nine or ten. A mile and a half further another village on the left. Road tolerably good; but here and there the ground was uneven.
<i>Koomah</i> . . . . .	17	—	The first part of the road was good, with mountains on our right. At six miles we crossed a small but stony eminence: the hills on our right about eight or nine miles. After crossing the eminence we entered a fine plain, in which we travelled for about two miles. After passing a village two rivulets



Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			lets run parallel to the road on our left. About a mile from this we crossed the small rivulet, and at half a mile crossed the large one: the hills on the left about two miles distant. At a mile and a half from the second stream the road approached a range of mountains on our right; those on the left about three or four miles. The country between the two ranges is covered with cultivation and villages. At a mile and a half further passed through the village of <i>Peerbaukeran</i> . Saw the river <i>Zainderood</i> about a mile on the left of this place, with a bridge over it. Immediately after leaving the village we crossed a rivulet, which continued on our left till we reached <i>Koomah</i> , where we crossed it again. The road was very good, except where you cross the small eminence, which is very rugged and stony.
<i>Ispahan</i> . . . . .	12		Half a mile from the village the road leads between two mountains, and then opens to a fine plain on the left, with mountains on the right, near the road. At six or seven miles the road between two mountains for a quarter of a mile, after which the city of <i>Ispahan</i> opens to the view.

ROUTE from ISPAHAN to SULTANIA.

<i>Sheherabad</i> . . .	13	4	The road for the first mile and a half through the town and gardens of <i>Ispahan</i> , and then over a plain.
<i>Serdahen</i> . . . . .	32	2	The first part of the road led over a barren plain. At four or five miles passed the ruins of a village on

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			the right. At six miles from the ruins passed a ruined <i>caravansera</i> : low hills on both sides; those on the right about three-quarters of a mile, or a mile distant. At eight miles from the <i>caravansera</i> descended a range of low hills into a valley, of about two miles in circumference. The road, after this, winds at the foot of low hills, till three-quarters of a mile before the village of <i>Serdahen</i> , where it opens; the range on the left running parallel, about two or three furlongs distant, and those on the right stretching to the East.
<i>Nuthuns</i> .....	18	—	For about four miles the road leads along the foot of small hills, and partly through a small valley. High mountains on both sides: those on our right about five or six miles distant. We here passed a <i>caravansera</i> and a small rivulet. For five miles further the road leads gradually over a gentle rise, with a range of hills on the left, about half a mile distant: those on the right about eight or nine miles, with low country between. Four miles further we travelled over a small hill, and then through defiles of low hills, until we came to a plain, when the village of <i>Nuthuns</i> opens to the view. The remaining part of the road from this is very good, having a range of high mountains on the left, about half a mile distant, and another on the right. One furlong from the village a rivulet flows from the left range through <i>Nuthuns</i> . A quarter of a mile before the rivulet crossed the bed of a dry river. <i>Nuthuns</i> is situated

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			situated in a small plain, surrounded with mountains.
<i>Hanjun</i> . . . . .	12	-	For two miles the road lies through an uneven stony country, with low hills on both sides; the next four or five miles between mountains; it then runs down an easy descent for a mile, and leads along a garden on the left, with a small rivulet running under its walls. For three miles further, we traversed an uneven country with ranges of mountains on the left and right. The road then lies through a ravine for one mile, having a stream running through its centre. <i>Hanjun</i> is situated in this ravine, on a small rise at the foot of the left range of mountains.
<i>Khourumdust.</i>	19	4	Seven miles of the road, over stony and uneven ground, with ranges of mountains on the left and right for twelve or thirteen miles. We here passed a <i>caravansera</i> and a small stream of water on our right, and immediately after crossed a ravine, after which the road leads over a plain for seven miles: the range of mountains on the left stretching away to N. W., and those on the right approaching the road. For the next two miles the road lies between small hills and over an uneven country. The road afterwards becomes stony for three miles: the mountains on the right are about a mile and a half or two miles distant, and those on the left ten or twelve miles.
<i>Cashan</i> . . . . .	11	4	Road stony across a level plain. The hills on the right are about ten miles distant, and those on the left between three and four miles. <i>Baugfn.</i> lies three miles W. by S. of <i>Cashan.</i>

The

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs.	
<i>Caravansera at Sinsin.</i> }	27	-	<p>Two miles and three-quarters entered the high road. At fourteen miles passed a <i>caravansera</i> and village on the right. The road then lies through a plain, the mountains on the right stretching away to the West, and those on the left about two miles and a half distant. About one furlong from the <i>caravansera</i>, at <i>Sinsin</i>, crossed a rivulet. <i>Sinsin</i> appears to have been a fine village, but is now completely in ruins.</p>
<i>Koom</i> .....	39	-	<p>At five miles passed a ruined village on the left : at eight miles further, another village on the left, with a rivulet crossing the road. Thus far the road lies over uneven ground, with low hills on both sides. At sixteen miles further passed a <i>caravansera</i> on the right, called <i>Pausergoon</i>. Road over a plain, with hills on the left distant about two or three miles : on the right an extensive plain, with a range of mountains about twenty or thirty miles distant. At eight miles further a garden on the right, with a rivulet crossing the road. <i>Koom</i> is situated in a plain, with a river running N. of the town.</p>
<i>Savah</i> .....	40	-	<p>At eleven miles entered a salt desert. About a mile further a small hill on the left, and an extensive plain covered with salt on the right. At five miles further low jungle, which continued for half a mile. A village at half a mile further on the left, called <i>Musjidabad</i>. Road from this over a plain for eleven or twelve miles, having a range of mountains on the left about two miles distant. At one mile further a mosque</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			mosque and ruined village on the right, with a plain well cultivated on the left. About three or four miles further another village on the left.
<i>Daung</i> . . . . .	19	4	Road for thirteen miles through a plain, with low ranges of hills on both sides, about two or three miles distant: at the end of which begins a range of high mountains on the left, about half a mile distant. Road afterwards over very uneven ground. Half a mile before the village of <i>Daung</i> crossed a ravine. The village is situated at the foot of the mountains.
<i>Sehzabad</i> . . . . .	48	4	At ten miles a <i>caravansera</i> on the left. Road through a plain with mountains: those on the right about nine or ten miles distant, and those on the left four or five miles. Eighteen miles further passed the <i>caravansera</i> of <i>Jub</i> on the right, the mountains on both sides approaching nearer, with low hills near the road. At fourteen miles further passed a village on the left, about two miles distant. On the right a plain, with mountains about fifteen or twenty miles distant. The road from the last <i>caravansera</i> to this over uneven ground.
<i>Killah Hasshem Khan</i> } . . . . .	12	-	At six miles a village on the right, about half a mile: a range of mountains on the left, about two and a half or three miles distant. At ten miles passed through a village. Two miles further the village <i>Killah Hasshem Khan</i> . The city of <i>Caznuen</i> lies four <i>fursungs</i> , or sixteen miles N.E. from this village. The road in this march very good.

At

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Ziabad</i> . . . . .	19	—	At six miles crossed a river, about one hundred and ten yards wide, the stream running from left to right: hills on the right about twenty miles, and a range on left about six or seven miles. Four miles further the road over a gentle rise: a fine plain on the right, and a small range of low hills on the left, about half a mile distant. Two miles further a village on the right, called <i>Nargau</i> , about three-quarters of a mile distant, situated on a small rising ground. At six miles more a river on the right, near the road: mountains on left, about two miles distant, and those on right about ten miles. Road this march was good.
<i>Hya</i> . . . . .	22	4	At two miles and a half passed through a village, and crossed a rivulet immediately after. At five miles further another village on the right, distant about two furlongs. Three-quarters of a mile more another village on the right, situated on the bank of a river. At five and a half miles further road leads through a village, called <i>Abbas Sultania</i> . At four miles more a village on the left. Two miles from this a fort on the left, about two furlongs distant, a river running between. <i>Hya</i> is also situated on the banks of this river (which was dry, except a very small stream running on one side) and is a small inconsiderable village. The range of mountains on the left about five or six miles, and those on right about two and a half or three miles. Road this march very good.

At

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Sultania</i> . . . . .	20	-	At four miles a village, called <i>Sung Khillah</i> , with a rivulet running near it: the mountains on the right about two miles distant. Two miles more the road leads over a plain; after which it lies over and between small hills, until within three or four miles of <i>Sultania</i> , where it becomes very good. This place is situated in a fine plain, covered with springs of excellent water. <i>Sultania</i> appears to have been once a large town, but is now in ruins.

ROUTE from SULTANIA to TABREEZ.

<i>Zunjaun</i> . . . . .	21	-	First part of the road, for five or six miles, over the plain of <i>Sultania</i> : range of mountains on the right about two miles distant, and those on the left six or seven miles. At ten miles further a village on the left, called <i>Dhisa</i> , about two furlongs distant. Road from this over uneven ground, over a ravine on the left, and low hills about one mile distant. The range on right about two miles.
<i>Armaghana</i> . . . . .	24	-	At seven miles a deep ravine with water running through it: at eight miles further another ravine. Passed a fort at the foot of the mountains, situated on a small hill, about one mile distant. At three miles more a cluster of three small hills on the right, and a ruined village on the left. Five miles further another deep ravine, with water running through it. The whole of this road lies across a rugged country, with mountains on both sides: those on the right distant

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			distant about one mile, and those on the left nine or ten.
<i>Ahkan</i> . . . . .	26	-	At two miles ascended a small hill. The road afterwards lies over an uneven country, with low hills scattered on both sides. About seven miles before <i>Ahkan</i> descended a small eminence, and after crossing a steep hill we arrived at the village, which is situated at the foot of the hill. About eleven miles from <i>Armaghana</i> we entered the province of <i>Aderbejan</i> .
<i>Meeana</i> . . . . .	29	-	For the first seventeen miles the road lies over an uneven country: for four or five miles more through ravines and low hills, where we crossed the <i>Kuziloozen</i> river, about two hundred yards wide, running from left to right, at the foot of a range of mountains, which we ascended and descended for three miles. This range is called the <i>Kooh Kaffilan</i> ; after descending which, at two miles and a half further, crossed the <i>Karankoo</i> river, over which a large bridge, built of twenty-two arches. These two rivers, after joining into one, disembogue into the <i>Caspian Sea</i> , near <i>Reshd</i> . Mountains on the left about ten or twelve miles, and those on the right two or three miles.
<i>Turkamaun</i> . . .	22	-	For six miles the road leads at the foot of small hills, and mostly through the bed of a river: for fourteen miles further over a very uneven country, with low ranges of hills on both sides. Crossed two ravines



Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			ravines in this distance. Road after in a low ground, leading to the village.
<i>Tikmadash</i> ..	24	-	At twelve miles passed a fine village on our right : six miles more a ruined <i>caravansera</i> on the left. At four miles further <i>caravansera</i> on the right, with a rivulet running before it. The whole of this road was through a country with low hills on both sides.
<i>Oujoon</i> .....	6	4	Road through small plains and rather uneven ground, with low hills on both sides. Crossed a rivulet about half way. The <i>Sahin</i> mountains bore westwardly of this about twenty miles distant.
<i>Washmitch</i> ....	19	4	At nine miles crossed a range of low hills, and immediately after passed a <i>caravansera</i> with a rivulet running near it. For the next two miles the road led along the foot of a low range of hills on the right : high mountains on the left, distant about five or six miles. The road very uneven near the village of <i>Washmitch</i> , and a small river crossing it just before you enter the village.
<i>Tabreez</i> .....	9	-	The road for four miles over a level country, with hills on both sides ; afterwards through defiles. At eight miles crossed a rivulet : high range of mountains in front, and the <i>Sahin</i> mountains on the left, with a range of low hills on the right.

## ROUTE from TABREEZ (by way of MARAGA) to SENNAH.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Khasro Shah</i> ..	16	--	For five miles over a plain; a range of low hills on the left, which meet at the end of this distance: the plain of <i>Tabreez</i> on the right, with a range of mountains, about ten miles distant. At six miles and a half passed through the village of <i>Sardaroot</i> . At fourteen miles two villages on the left, situated in an opening of small hills, the <i>Sahin</i> mountains about fifteen miles distant: about five or six miles with a fine plain between.
<i>Dehkharagaun</i> ..	14	--	At one mile and three-quarters a small village on our right, near the road. At twelve miles a large village on the left, about half a mile distant. The whole of this distance a range of low hills on the left, about three-quarters, and sometimes one mile distant. The plain of <i>Tabreez</i> on the right, with a range of mountains about fifteen miles distant.
<i>Encampment</i> ...	23	2	The road for the first six miles and a half over a plain, with hills on both sides: the next two miles through defiles, with low hills on both sides; the lake of <i>Oroumia</i> on the right, about two miles distant. One mile further through a plain; the lake on the right about three-quarters of a mile distant, with mountains on the left. About one mile and a half passed the village of <i>Hunnia</i> on our right, situated on the borders of the lake: one mile and a half more through another plain, with hills on both sides.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			sides. For eight miles and a half further road very uneven, with hills on both sides: the lake in front about three miles distant. For the next two miles and a quarter a low range of hills on the left, about half a mile, and the lake on the right about two miles. At the end of this distance crossed a small hill, and encamped in a ravine, near a stream running into the lake. A large village on our right, called <i>Ajub Sheher</i> , and two others near our encampment, called <i>Gooltuppa</i> and <i>Alinga</i> . These villages are in the district of <i>Dizzajerood</i> .
<i>Maraga</i> .....	15	4	At six miles a village on the right, called <i>Aulgoo</i> : the lake about two miles distant, and a range of hills on the left. About two miles from this village we ascended a range of hills. At three miles further a village on the left, called <i>Goormazerd</i> . The road from <i>Aulgoo</i> to <i>Maraga</i> over an uneven country, winding through small hills. A river runs before <i>Maraga</i> , which empties itself into the lake. This is a large town.
<i>Gulhundee</i> .....	14	-	Road for one mile and a quarter in the bed of the river: it then enters into an open plain. At six miles, the lake of <i>Oroumia</i> , distant seven or eight miles. At eleven miles the road winds at the foot of small hills: high mountains on the left, distant about one mile. A small river runs past this village from the range of mountains on the left, which also empties itself into the lake of <i>Oroumia</i> .

Three

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles	Furlongs	
<i>Burree</i> .....	18	4	Three miles and a half over a plain, a village on the right, called <i>Jowdoor</i> : road afterwards over another plain, with low hills on the left, and an extensive open plain on the right. At twelve miles a village on the right, called <i>Lylau</i> , situated near some low hills. One mile further, road over a low range of hills. Crossed the bed of a small dry river before this range: the road afterwards leads over a level plain, with hills on the left about two miles distant, and a small plain on the right. <i>Burree</i> is situated on the banks of a small river.
<i>Abbas Boolagh</i> ..	16	—	The first three miles, road through defiles of high mountains, the next three through a narrow valley; the mountains, on the left near, and those on the right about one mile and a half distant. For half a mile further through small hills, and afterwards into a plain. At half a mile further a village on the right, called <i>Khilout</i> . Road afterwards through small hills: a range of mountains on right, about two or three miles distant, with the river <i>Jughutty</i> running through the plain: the hills on our left about half a mile distant. About two furlongs before the village of <i>Abbas Boulagh</i> , a small village on the right, called <i>Chichecklee</i> .
<i>Saijun Killah</i> ....	6	—	About one mile and a half a village on the left, called <i>Mohumabad</i> : the river <i>Jughutty</i> on the right about three-quarters of a mile distant. From this the road leads over a plain, and after crossing a small hill it enters another plain. The river about half a mile

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs.	
			mile from the village: the mountains on the left about one mile and a half, and those on the right about half a mile. This river, which is here about one hundred and fifty yards wide, discombogues into the lake of <i>Oroumia</i> , about twenty miles below <i>Maraga</i> .
<i>Kozlee</i> .....	13	—	Road over a plain for three miles and a half: the river on the right, with mountains on both sides, after crossing a small range. The next four miles lay through defiles: afterwards very intricate, and winding between low hills. Just before the village of <i>Kozlee</i> ascended a hill: high mountains on both sides.
<i>Banks of the Surokh river</i> }	7	—	At three miles a village on the left, called <i>Goozel-booluk</i> . Road over uneven ground, with a succession of mountains on both sides. Encamped on the banks of the <i>Surokh</i> river (one mile before <i>Kultup</i> ) which divides <i>Azerbaijan</i> from <i>Kurdistan</i> .
<i>Kaffilan Kooch</i> ...	12	6	At one mile passed the village of <i>Kultup</i> . At nine miles, after a descent, crossed a ravine, with a stream running through it: a village on the right, called <i>Karanow</i> , about half a mile distant; and another on the left, about the same distance, called <i>Yoolcool</i> . We encamped near a small village, which is situated on one side of a ravine, surrounded with high mountains.* The whole of this road lies through

\* This range is called *Kaffilan Kooch*, which is supposed to be the same range which we crossed before *Meeana*, on our way to *Tabreez*.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			through an uneven country, surrounded with mountains.
<i>Khoubatu</i> .....	12		At a quarter of a mile from the village entered a defile of high mountains. At two miles ascended a high range of mountains, road leading on one side of it. Half a mile further on the side of another mountain, where, after a small descent, it enters the plain of <i>Khoubatu</i> . First part of this road rugged and stony. This plain is situated on the summit of mountains.
<i>Dewan Doorah</i> .	15	4	For four miles the road over <i>Khoubatu</i> plain: hills on the right, distant about one mile and a half. At eight miles a village on the left, about a quarter of mile distant, called <i>Killakey</i> . Road afterwards over a plain for seven miles: it then leads over an easy descent, winding at the foot of low hills, into a ravine, with a stream running through it. This village is situated on one side of this ravine.
<i>Zaghah</i> .....	12	4	Road along the left side of the ravine, with low hills on both sides. At three miles from <i>Dewan Doorah</i> crossed the <i>Kuziloozen</i> river. This is the same river we crossed before we ascended the <i>Kaffilan Kōoh</i> , on our march to <i>Meeana</i> , and is said to take its rise about thirty miles from <i>Zaghah</i> , in a range of mountains near <i>Sennah</i> . Two miles further passed a small village on the right, called <i>Khyviser</i> , which is situated on the left side of a ravine, with a stream running through it, which empties itself into the <i>Kuziloozen</i> . Road afterwards leads over uneven ground,

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles	Furlongs	
On the banks } of a small } river near } Amarat ... }	16	4	ground, with the ravine and a succession of small hills on the right, and a range of high mountains on the left, about half a mile distant. <i>Zaghah</i> is situated in the same ravine, having a stream, called <i>Naher Jhaise</i> , with small springs crossing it.
			At eight miles a village on the right, called <i>Kulverawah</i> , in a hollow, with a small stream running across. Four miles further another village on the right, called <i>Thieftoila</i> . One mile from this village ascended a small hill. Half a mile before our encampment crossed a small river which was dry. The whole of this road lies over an unlevel country, with a succession of mountains on both sides.
<i>Sennah</i> .....	14	—	The road immediately from the encampment leads over mountains for four or five miles: it then descends for one mile and a half, with high mountains on both sides. At eleven miles and a half, crossed the <i>Sennah</i> river, which takes its rise from the mountains near our last encampment: a village on the left, called <i>Jhapau</i> . The city of <i>Sennah</i> is surrounded with mountains, having the river about one mile and a half or two miles from it.

ROUTE from SENNAH (by KERMANSRAW) to BAGDAD,

by MR. WEBB.

<i>Hussunabad</i> ....	4	—	At one mile and a half the river <i>Sennah</i> on the left, about a quarter of a mile distant. At two miles a village on the right, called <i>Furryoon</i> . Encamped D d d near
------------------------	---	---	---

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			is situated at the foot of the right range of mountains, and is a considerable village.
<i>Pool Zohab</i> ....	29	4	For eleven miles the road lay over a level country, with the mountains on both sides near: it then entered a defile, with high mountains on both sides, the road through which very stony and uneven. For three quarters of a mile we descended a mountain, which divides <i>Persia</i> from the Turkish territories. From this the road lies over a level country, with mountains on the left close, and those on the right five or six miles. Half a mile after we descended the mountain, met a small river on our left, and which we crossed at four miles and a half further. Two miles more the road lay through the left range of mountains. At the next two miles crossed the river with a bridge over it, which takes its rise from a mountain near the village of <i>Reezaub</i> , about three <i>fursings</i> N. E. of this.
<i>Kusserie Shereen</i>	22	-	At two miles and a half crossed a small stream: at one mile and a half more crossed a range of low hills. Road from this stony, over a broken and unlevel ground, with scattered low hills on both sides. Thirteen miles and a half further the river on our left, and about half a mile more begins the ruins of the celebrated city <i>Kusserie Shereen</i> , which ends about three quarters of a mile before our encampment, which was near a small village of the same name as the ruins. The river runs past this village.

The



Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Khanakee</i> .....	22	—	The road within one mile and a half of this village lies for the most part through broken ground and ravines, with low hills scattered on both sides: mountains on left fifteen or twenty miles distant. <i>Khanakee</i> is a large village, has the river* (which is about one hundred yards wide) running through it.
<i>Kuzzelroobaut</i> ...	18	—	For ten miles the road partly over a plain and partly through low hills: the next five miles over a plain; but latterly through a defile of low hills, with deep ravines on both sides. The road in this march was good. <i>Kuzzelroobaut</i> is a large village, and has the river running a mile North of it. This village is supplied with water by a canal cut from the river, which runs near it.
<i>Sheherban</i> .....	18	—	For ten miles over a plain. Three miles further through a range of low hills. Two miles more crossed a large <i>mullah</i> , having a bridge across it. <i>Sheherban</i> is a small town: it has two canals running through it.
<i>Bakooba</i> .....	27	—	At four miles a small river on the left: road afterwards over a plain. <i>Bakooba</i> is a large village, the <i>Diala</i> river running West of it.
<i>Bagdad</i> .....	35	—	Immediately after <i>Bakooba</i> we crossed the <i>Diala</i> river, about two hundred yards wide: the road afterwards over a plain. At sixteen miles passed a deserted village and a <i>caravansera</i> . Encamped three miles from <i>Bagdad</i> , on the banks of the <i>Tigris</i> .

\* This river being joined by another from *Kurdistan*, is said to form the *Diala* or *Bakooba* river.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			half or two miles distant, with scattered hills on the right. At five miles further crossed the <i>Kazarwur</i> , which kept to our left until one mile and a half further, where we crossed it again: a range of high mountains on our right, about four or five miles distant, and left about two miles. We encamped at the foot of a mountain, near an excavation in the rock, called <i>Kuddumgah Ellias</i> , where there is a small tank of fine water. This march was through a fertile country, scattered on both sides with villages.
<i>Taukbostain</i> ...	10	-	For three quarters of a mile road lay along the foot of a range of mountains on right, and a plain on the left, with mountains about two miles distant: afterwards into a plain, with two villages on the left, one called <i>Kordotharau</i> and the other <i>Kinaura</i> . At three miles further a village on the right, about a quarter of a mile distant, called <i>Paurawun</i> . From this place <i>Kermanshaw</i> bore between South and South and by East about four or five miles. Three miles and a half more another village on the right, called <i>Surk Kaulejau</i> . For the last seven miles a range of mountains on the left, about half a mile, and the plain of <i>Kermanshaw</i> on right. The town of <i>Kermanshaw</i> bore S. W., about four miles distant.
<i>Kermanshaw</i> ...	4	-	At one mile and a half we crossed the <i>Karasu</i> river, which was about fifty yards wide, the stream running from West to East.
<i>Mahoedust</i> .....	14	-	For five miles road over low hills, and after descending

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs.	
			scending a small hill it leads into a narrow valley, for three miles further, with hills on both sides. Six miles more we reached the village of <i>Mahoedust</i> , which is situated in a valley of ten miles in breadth: a small river runs near this village. The road for the last six miles was very good, leading over a level plain.
<i>Haroonabad</i> ....	21	-	For four miles the road very good through the valley: a village on the right about three quarters of a mile, called <i>Naubaul</i> . One mile further another village on the right, about three quarters of a mile distance, called <i>Deh Sefed</i> . Three miles more the road led between a range of mountains rugged and stony, and then through a valley for four miles, with a village on the left, called <i>Zeveree</i> . After ascending a range of hills we passed over another plain for six miles. The road then lies through another valley, having a range of hills on our right, near the road, and a rivulet running on the left, near us, with a range of mountains about two or three miles distant.
<i>Kerrund</i> .....	20	-	For four miles through a plain: hills on the right close, and those on the left about one mile and a half. The next five miles, hills on both sides scattered with jungle: Two miles further, after a short descent, the road was through a defile: two miles and a half more over low hills, and afterwards into a plain, with mountains on both sides: those on the left about one and a half or two miles distant. <i>Kerrund</i>

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
<i>Korankp</i> .....	18	2	<p>near a hill fortress, about a quarter of a mile from the village. Road stony with high mountains on both sides.</p> <p>At one mile and a half from <i>Hussunabad</i> crossed the <i>Sennah</i> river. From this the road lies along the foot of a high range of mountains for seven miles and a half, with mountains on the right, about one mile. Here we ascended a low range of hills, after which the road lay entirely over a succession of barren mountains. At ten miles, after a small descent, we entered into a narrow valley, having a stream running on the left, the mountains on both sides very high. For three miles further crossed the stream. A village on the left, called <i>Yewvulla</i>, at the foot of the range of mountains, about three quarters of a mile distant. Four miles more the road winds at the foot of high mountains, when the country opens into a valley of a mile in breadth, at the end of which <i>Korankp</i> is situated. A small river divides this village from the foot of a range of mountains.</p>
<i>Koolahsahrah</i> ...	12	6	<p>At one mile and a half we crossed the <i>Korankp</i> river, stream running from left to right. One mile and three quarters further road over the side of a high hill. At four miles more crossed the <i>Gohoroo</i> river, the stream of which also runs from left to right: road then leads at the foot of a range of high mountains, the <i>Gohoroo</i> on the right. At three-quarters of a mile further crossed a rivulet, which empties itself into the <i>Gohoroo</i>. One mile and a half</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Furlongs	
			half more a village on left, situated in an opening of the mountains, called <i>Khaehada</i> : the rivulet on left, near the road. About half a mile before our encampment crossed the rivulet, which continued on our left after we crossed it. The road in this march was entirely through mountains, and over a country similar to that passed the preceding march.
<i>Kamyearan</i> ....	10	—	For two miles the rivulet which we crossed the last march on our right, with mountains on both sides. For three quarters of a mile further the road winding through a defile of high mountains, with a small river, called <i>Kazawur</i> , running on our left. At the end of this distance crossed a small branch of the <i>Kazawur</i> . Here the country begins to open. Crossed this branch at two miles further, which we crossed again near the village of <i>Kamyearan</i> . About a quarter of a mile S. S. E. of this village is a small village, called <i>Zaraunjou</i> .
<i>Khillahshah</i> } <i>Khunee</i> ... }	3	4	Road through the bed of a dry river for two miles: a range of high mountains on right, about two miles distant, with a fine plain on the left, and a range in front, about two miles and a half. The river <i>Kazawur</i> runs E. to W. before the village, and empties itself into the <i>Karasou</i> . The boundary of <i>Kurdistan</i> and <i>Kermanshaw</i> lies between this village and <i>Kamyearan</i> .
<i>Kuddumgah</i> } <i>Ellias</i> }	16	4	At five miles crossed the <i>Kazawur</i> river: mountains on both sides. From this, road over a plain: a range of mountains on the left, about one and a

ROUTES from { JELLALABAD to CABUL,  
CABUL to CANDAHAR,  
KULAT to NURMANSHUR } By NEJF ALI KHAN, the Bro-  
BUNPORE to BURJUN, ther of *Lutf Ali Khan*. 1811.  
MUSHID to TUBBUS. }

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>From JELLALABAD to CABUL.</i>		
<i>Neemlah</i> .....	6	The river which runs near <i>Jellalabad</i> passes this plain.
<i>Surkhab</i> .....	6	
<i>Jugdullah</i> .....	6	In this last stage there is a <i>Kotel</i> termed the <i>Kotel</i> or pass of <i>Ameer Khan</i> .
<i>Cabul</i> .....	6	
	24	

*From CABUL to CANDAHAR.*

<i>Midan</i> .....	10	This famous capital of the celebrated <i>Mahmood</i> , is now in ruins.
<i>Hustassee</i> .....	9	
<i>Ghizni</i> .....	3	
<i>Karahbagh</i> ....	8	<i>Kelat</i> , or <i>Kelat Ghibjee</i> , as it is called in distinction to other <i>Kelats</i> .
<i>Mookoor</i> .....	8	
<i>Kelat</i> .....	9	
<i>Shahersufta</i> ....	9	Now a village.
<i>Candahar</i> *....	10	
	70	

The

\* From *Candahar* to *Kelat* in *Baloochistan* is ten stages. *Shurabeck* is half way, where you meet with the *Afghans* of *Bharechee* (a thievish race), who are the only human beings that are to be seen on this desolate road, on which water is scarce.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>From KULAT to NURMANSHUR.</i>		
<i>Soherat</i> .....	7	
<i>Killah Rustum</i>		
<i>Khan and</i>	7	
<i>Ashahbour</i>		
<i>Khan</i> .....		
<i>Kirghulee</i> ....	9	
<i>Mushghai</i> ....	8	
<i>Punjgoor*</i> ....	30	
<i>Dahek</i> .....	9	
<i>Isfundik</i> .....	7	The fort of Murad Khan.
<i>Cohek</i> .....	8	The residence of Meer Murad Khan.
<i>Dusirk</i> .....	5	
<i>Seibb</i> .....	7	A very high mountain is crossed on this stage within three fursungs of <i>Siebb</i> .
<i>Baaz</i> .....	7	
<i>Puhra</i> .....	4	This belongs to Shai Mehrab the thief, who is the terror of all the neighbouring country.
<i>Bunpore</i> .....	8	
<i>Basman</i> .....	12	
<i>Floodean</i> ....	36	There are three stages of desert.
<i>Regan</i> .....	7	The fort of Meer Kumber.
<i>Nurmanshur</i> ..	10	
	183	

E e e

The

\* *Mushgai* to *Punjgoor* is three stages over a desolate country : the computed distance as above.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>From BUNPORE to BURJUN.</i>		
<i>Seekoha</i> . . . . .	100	The road is a waste with some jungle. It is twelve stages.
<i>Bahramabad</i> ..	10	
<i>Nybundan</i> . . . .	36	One of the dependencies of <i>Kayn</i> is three stages without water.
<i>Burjun</i> . . . . .	18	City, three stages.
	164	

*From MUSHID to TUBBUS.*

<i>Sherifabad</i> . . . .	5	
<i>Robat Suffied</i> ..	7	<i>Robat</i> in the language of <i>Khorassan</i> means <i>caravansera</i> .
<i>Robad Sanghee</i>	7	
<i>Turbut</i> . . . . .	6	
<i>Dooghabad</i> ...	8	
<i>Fyzabad</i> . . . . .	5	
<i>Serdik</i> . . . . .	7	
<i>Bejeeshtan</i> . . . .	7	
<i>Buroon</i> . . . . .	9	
<i>Toon</i> . . . . .	4	
<i>Dusht</i> . . . . .	7	
<i>Booshrooesh</i> ..	7	
<i>Dehmahumed</i> ..	10	
<i>Tubbus</i> . . . . .	10	
	99	



Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>From TURBUT to TURSHEEZ.</i>		
<i>Azkund</i> .....	8	The residence of Isaak Khan.
<i>Tursheez</i> .....	4	
	12	

*From TURRAH to SUKOHAAH.*

<i>Hookoohah</i> ....	7	The fort of.
<i>Bahramabad</i> ...	8	
<i>Sukohah</i> .....	10	The boundary of <i>Seistan</i> to <i>Nurmanshur</i> is ten stages almost a complete desert. The old fort, now in ruins, of <i>Ghoorgabad</i> is half-way.
	25	

ROUTE from MUSHID to TEHRAUN, by HAJY MAHOMED ALI KHAN  
GENJEVEE.

<i>Shireefabad</i> ....	5	
<i>Kudumgah</i> .....	8	
<i>Nishapour</i> .....	7	
<i>Abasabad Byat</i>	10	
<i>Maursag</i> .....	6	
<i>Boumsepund</i> ...	7	
<i>Dehnah</i> .....	5	
<i>Mehanabad</i> ....	10	
<i>Sungakhass</i> ....	8	
* <i>Jau Jirm</i> .....	10	
Carried over ...	76	

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Farsungs.	
Brought over...	76	
<i>Demollah</i> .....	10	
* <i>Bustam</i> .....	8	
<i>Mehmandoost</i> ...	5	
<i>Monmunabad</i> } <i>and Kan-</i> } <i>derabad</i> ... }	6	Two villages close to each other.
* <i>Daumghaun</i> ...	10	
* <i>Sininaum</i> .....	12	
<i>Khaur</i> .....	11	
<i>Kabaut Gumbuz</i>	10	
* <i>Tehraun</i> .....	7	
	<hr/> 155	

ROUTE from MUSHID to TEHRAUN, *by the way of* CHINARAN,  
BUZINGIRD, &c. *by the same.*

* <i>Chinaran</i> .....	12	
<i>Ilchee Gudal</i> ...	8	
* <i>Kabooshan</i> ....	10	
<i>Sheervan</i> .....	10	
* <i>Buzungird</i> ....	12	
<i>Kella Shadloo</i> ...	8	The name of a tribe of Kurds.
<i>Issurayee</i> .....	10	
<i>Abbasabad</i> } <i>Ghoolamanan</i> }	12	
Carried over....	<hr/> 82	

\* All Places marked (\*) in the above Route are Cities, the others are Villages.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
Brought over..	Farsangs. 82	
<i>Murican</i> .....	5	
<i>Barvul</i> .....	10	
<i>Deh Mollah</i> ....	7	
<i>Bustam</i> .....	10	
	<hr/> 114	
Theremain- ing stages in this route are (from <i>Bus- tam</i> ) the same as in the one before writ- ten .....	61.	
	<hr/> 175	

ROUTE from MUSHID to HERAT, by the same.

<i>Hussimabad</i> }	10	
<i>Serjam</i> .....		
<i>Hydrabad Jam</i>	12	<i>Jam</i> is the name of the <i>Balook</i> , or province, in which these villages are situated.
<i>Mahmoabad</i> }		
<i>Jam</i> .....	7	
<i>Turbut Shakh</i> }		The large <i>Turbut</i> is called <i>Turbut Isai Khan</i> or <i>Turbut Hydereah</i> .
<i>Jam</i> .....	8	
<i>Kooseeah</i> (or)		
<i>Kusoeah</i> ... }	7	
<i>Ghoorican</i> .....	6	
<i>Herat</i> .....	10	
	<hr/> 60	

## ANOTHER from MUSHID to HERAT, by the same.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>Bundessereeman</i>	12	
<i>Abdullahabad...</i>	12	
<i>Shehernan, or</i> <i>Mahomed-</i> <i>abad of</i> <i>Barhuz ...</i>	10	<i>Bahurz, name of the Purganneh.</i>
<i>Taeabad .....</i>	8	
<i>Kooseerah .....</i>	7	Now generally called <i>Kohistan.</i>
<i>Ghoorian .....</i>	6	
<i>Herat.....</i>	10	
	<hr/> 65	

## STAGES from MUSHID to TEHRAUN, as travelled by Caravans.

<i>Rahaban.....</i>	5	
<i>Goormukan ...</i>	5	
<i>Khoroo .....</i>	6	
<i>Nishapour .....</i>	6	
<i>Iskabad .....</i>	5	
<i>Bushangham ..</i>	8	
<i>Roubat Zaffo- ranee</i> }	10	This <i>caravansera</i> of <i>Saffoor</i> , as it is termed, is on a plain, and no village is near it. It is an immense building, and not an uncommon resort for thieves.
<i>Subzauver ....</i>	10	
<i>Berkumet ....</i>	10	
<i>Carried over....</i>	<hr/> 65	

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
Brought over...	<sup>Farsungs.</sup> 65	
<i>Akillah</i> .....	7	} Near <i>Juweyn</i> .
<i>Kust</i> .....	10	
<i>Muzunan</i> ....	12	
<i>Khanah Khoudu</i>	11	
<i>Bearjumund</i> ..	12	
<i>Simnaun</i> .....	10	
	<hr/> 127	
From this place the route is the same as writ- ten in the high road from <i>Mushid</i> to <i>Tehraun</i> .	28	
	<hr/> 155	

ROUTE from NISHAPOUR to TUBBUS.

<i>Baghan</i> .....	8	
<i>Koh Surkh</i> ....	6	
<i>Killah Kyzerbeg</i>	8	
<i>Keblah Serah</i> ..	7	
<i>Deh Zemeen</i> ..	7	
<i>Sadabad</i> .....	10	
<i>Ghord Narwan</i>	10	This place has no water.
<i>Chardeh</i> .....	8	
<i>Tubbus</i> .....	7	
	<hr/> 71	

## ROUTE from MUSHID to TUBBUS.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Farsungs.	
<i>Sherifabad</i> . . . .	5	
<i>Robat Sungbust</i>	8	
<i>Robat Khmah.</i> .	10	
<i>Turbut Hyde- reah</i> } . . . .	7	
<i>Azkhund</i> . . . . .	8	
<i>Tursheez</i> . . . . .	5	
<i>Humavee</i> . . . . .	10	
<i>Takkrabad.</i> . . . .	12	
<i>Sadabad.</i> . . . . .	10	
<i>Gaoud Shulteran</i>	10	Commonly called <i>Ghoud Narwan.</i>
<i>Chardeh.</i> . . . . .	8	
<i>Tubbus</i> . . . . .	7	
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>100</b>	

## ROUTE from CHINARAN to TUBBUS, by TOON.

<i>Chekneh (Sir Vilayet</i> } . . . .	10	Name of a <i>Purganeh.</i>
<i>Sultan Mydan.</i> . .	5	
<i>Nishapour</i> . . . .	10	
<i>Killah Mydan</i> } . . . .	10	
<i>Koh Surkh.</i> } . . . .	10	
<i>Sadabad.</i> . . . . .	10	
<b>Total to Sadabad</b>	<b>45</b>	

From *Sadabad* to *Tubbus* as in the former route.

ROUTE from SHIRAZ to MUSHID and CABUL, by MAHOMED SADICK.\*

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	<small>Farsungs.</small>	
Zergoon.....	5	
Merdusht ....	4	
Sydoon .....	3	
Sungboon ....	3	
Musjid Ma- dri Soliman } }	3	
Dehbeid.....	6	
Tungigootchy .	2	
Beda .....	12	
Mohurrum } Deh Shirear } }	12	
Khorashar ....	4	
Tuft .....	4	
Yezd .....	5	
Robat Anjeira .	6	
Kharani.....	4	
Sahgoon.....	14	
Pooshtibadam..	14	
The Well of } the Khalon } Shems } }	4	The last place in the district of <i>Aberhoh</i> , a considerable town.
Tubbus .....	12	
Deh Mahomed	12	
Ishuk.....	4	
Houz-i Sir } Terik } }	14	<i>Houz</i> means well: and there are wells made by the persons whose names they have, on this part of the road, which is almost a desert.
Carried over ...	147	

F f f

*Houz-i*

\* A Persian employed by Sir John Malcolm in 1800.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Pursungs.	
Brought over..	147	
<i>Houz-i Hajee</i> }	6	
<i>Muruck</i> }		
<i>Takhirabad</i> ..	8	
<i>Said-ul Dien</i> ..	6	
<i>Sultania Tur-</i> }	8	
<i>sheez</i> }		
<i>Sheher Nore</i> ..	23	
<i>Mushid</i> .....	24	
<i>Sherifabad</i> ....	5	
<i>Mihoomdesht</i> ..	10	
<i>Reby-ul Aval</i> }	8	
<i>Turbut</i> }		
<i>Sungoon Ba-</i> }	4	
<i>lakhaf</i> }		
<i>Sejavund</i> .....	5	
<i>Kullag Rocu</i> ..	5	
<i>Sungoon Pay-</i> }	4	
<i>enkhaf</i> }		
<i>Shahdeh</i> .....	24	
<i>Herat</i> .....	8	
<i>Robat Shabid</i> ..	7	
<i>Rhood Khuna</i> }	6	Or river of sweet water.
<i>Adraskund</i> }		
<i>Subzar</i> .....	10	
<i>Abkhoormalook</i>	10	
<i>Geiranee</i> .....	10	
<i>Gurmaub</i> ....	5	
<i>Joob Ibrahumi</i>	6	
Carried forward	269	<i>Khash</i>



Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
Brought forward	269	
<i>Khosh Rood</i> ..	6	River about the size of the <i>Zinderhood</i> at <i>Ispahan</i> , dry most part of the year.
<i>Shoorab</i> .....	10	
<i>Girishk</i> .....	10	There is a large river here called the <i>Hilmend</i> , which has always a good deal of water in it. It is, however, fordable in summer.
<i>Khoosk Nak- hood</i> }	10	
<i>Candahar</i> ....	10	Now called <i>Ahmed Shahy</i> .
<i>Sheher Suffa</i> ..	10	
<i>Khilat Kuligay</i>	10	
<i>Mokur</i> .....	12	
<i>Kerabak</i> .....	10	
<i>Kuznai</i> .....	8	
<i>Meidan</i> .....	7	
<i>Sheshgar</i> .....	8	
<i>Cabul</i> .....	7	

From CANDAHAR to BUSHIRE.

<i>Ashakan</i> .....	5
<i>Khoosh Nak- hood</i> }	5
<i>Khoe Chopan</i> ..	4
<i>Girishk</i> .....	6
<i>Shooraub</i> .....	10
<i>Killah Has- san Gilan</i> }	7
<i>Bakhoud</i> .....	10
Carried over...	47

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	<small>Pursungs.</small>	
Brought over..	47	
<i>Seah Aub</i> .....	9	
<i>Ferah</i> .....	4	
<i>Killay Kah</i> ....	12	
A water- course at the distance }	4	
<i>Daroo</i> .....	18	Through a barren country, called the Desert of Despair.
<i>Shehrbisha</i> .....	10	
<i>Deh Nood</i> .....	5	
<i>Reirjund</i> .....	5	
<i>Khoor</i> .....	8	
<i>Fulkhan</i> .....	12	
<i>Dehook</i> .....	7	
<i>Isfuk</i> .....	8	
<i>Tubbus</i> .....	9	Now <i>Roze</i> .
<i>Chardeh</i> .....	4	
<i>Cheshmai Ha- ju Hassan</i> }	4	
<i>Robat Shoah- teran</i> }	14	
<i>Robat Pooshti</i> } <i>Badam</i> }	12	
<i>Soukund</i> .....	14	
<i>Kharanuck</i> ....	14	
<i>Anjuruck</i> ....	4	
<i>Yezd</i> .....	6	
Carried forward	220	

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
Broughtforward	220	
<i>Tuft</i> .....	5	
<i>Khorasha</i> ....	2	
<i>Alyabad</i> .....	3	
<i>Deh Sheer</i> ....	4	
<i>Bedah</i> .....	12	
<i>Khan Kergoon</i>	16	
<i>Syvund</i> .....	8	
} <i>Shah Meer</i> } <i>Humza</i>	12	
<i>Shiraz</i> .....		
<i>Chinar Rahilar</i>	2	
<i>Deshtiarjun</i> ..	10	
<i>Kauzeroon</i> ....	8	
<i>Khist</i> .....	9	
<i>Dalkey</i> .....	4	
<i>Borazgoon</i> ....	4	
<i>Bushire</i> .....	12	

ROUTE from MUSHID to MERV, by HAJEE MAHOMED ALI GUNJAVEE.\*

} <i>Mussing Pas-</i> } <i>sa Koh Jam</i>	8	
<i>Akdurbund</i> ....	8	
} <i>Killah Muz-</i> } <i>doovon</i>	5	
<i>Zoovabad</i> ....	12	
<i>Serukhs</i> .....	10	
Carried over ..	43	<i>Delh</i>

\* A respectable and well informed native of Persia, from whom Sir John Malcolm obtained this and several other routes in 1811.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
Brought over ..	43	
<i>Deh Goombud</i> ..	10	
<i>Sir Chah</i> .....	6	Uninhabited.
<i>Abe Merv</i> * ..	6	Or the stream of <i>Merv</i> .
<i>Baghat Merv</i> ..	1	Or the gardens of ditto.
<i>Merv</i> .....	1	
	<hr/> 62 <hr/>	
From <i>Merv</i> to } <i>Bocharah</i> is }	60	

Another ROUTE from MUSHID to MERV, by the way of the District of DIRUGHUZ, by the same.

<i>Gowvesh</i> .....	7	
<i>Killa Shada-looka</i> }	8	The tribe of <i>Shadloo</i> .
<i>Dustjird</i> .....	10	Fort of Luft Ali Khan Altagee
<i>Kanarah Tujurd</i>	10	
<i>Killah Mahoo-yah</i> ..... }	10	Fort belonging to the Turkomans of <i>Zitrah</i> .
<i>Seroujee Zumanabad</i> }	10	
<i>Merv</i> .....	12	
	<hr/> 67 <hr/>	

Another

\* When you reach the *Abe Merv*, you are in fact at that city.

Another ROUTE from MUSHID to MERV, by the way of KHELAT NADIREE.\*

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>Firmey</i> . . . . .	6	
<i>Faz</i> . . . . .	4	
<i>Dustajird</i> . . . . .	4	Sometimes written <i>Dustoghird</i> , one of the dependencies of <i>Khelat</i> .
<i>Khelat</i> . . . . .	2	
<i>Arttuck</i> . . . . .	10	
<i>Chachah</i> . . . . .	10	
<i>Chah Bahar</i> . . . . .	10	
<i>Merv</i> . . . . .	6	
	52	

ROUTE from MUSHID to MERV, in which no Mountains are passed, the Road being level and sandy.

<i>Kunnah Goshab</i>	5	
<i>Durbund</i> } <i>Khajah</i> }	5	
<i>Kenarah Tejurd</i>	10	
<i>Chahar Goom-beiz</i> . . . . . }	14	Uninhabited.
<i>Kuroogku-chikaga</i> . . }	5	Upon the stream or canal of water that supplies <i>Zumanabad</i> .

\* The shortest of all routes, but the most mountainous and difficult, seldom or ever travelled.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>Merv Shah</i> } <i>Jehan</i> . . . . }	12	
	<hr/> 56 <hr/>	

ROUTE from MUSHID to ASTERABAD. *The safe and usual Road is by DIRAGUZ.*

<i>Chinaran</i> . . . .	12	
<i>Ilehee Guddai</i> .	8	
<i>Kabooshan</i> . . . .	10	
<i>Sheerwan</i> . . . .	10	
<i>Boozanjird</i> . . .	12	
<i>Maumah</i> . . . .	8	
<i>Simulkan</i> . . . .	10	
<i>Kal Poosh</i> . . . .	10	
<i>Hajyloor</i> . . . .	5	
<i>Kenashak</i> . . . .	15	
<i>Kuttool</i> . . . . .	7	
<i>Koondoozuck</i> . .	7	
<i>Asterabad</i> . . . .	7	
	<hr/> 121 <hr/>	

ROUTES taken from the NUZITUL KULOOB.

ROUTE from RAE\* to NISHAPOUR.

<i>Varauthin</i> . . . .	6	
<i>Robot Koom-</i> } <i>araiktun</i> . . . . }	6	

\* One fursung S.E. of *Tehraun*.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	<small>Farsangs.</small>	
<i>Khaur</i> .....	6	
<i>Deh Nimue</i> ..	6	
<i>Rausoolgool</i> ..	6	
<i>Deh Surkh</i> ....	6	
<i>Simnaun</i> .....	4	
<i>Robat Auhoo-</i> <i>wan</i> .....}	7	
<i>Aramjoe</i> .....	7	
<i>Daumghaun</i> ..	6	
<i>Mehmaundoost</i>	6	
<i>Bistaun Town</i>	7	
<i>Maghs</i> .....	7	
<i>Deh Suldaun</i> ...	7	
<i>Robat Surkh</i> n	7	
<i>Jai Jerm</i> .....	2	
<i>Deh Auzaudaur</i>	8	
<i>Deh Khaur Shah</i>	4	
<i>Deh Barabad</i> ...	5	
<i>Barrabad</i> .....	5	
<i>Now Deh</i> .....	4	
<i>Thaughoon</i> } <i>Koh</i> .....	8	
<i>Robat Boor-</i> <i>aundegaun</i> }	6	
<i>Nishapour</i> .....	4	
	<hr/> 140 <hr/>	

G g g

*Dehbaud*

## ROUTE from NISHAPOUR to HERAT.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>Dehbaud</i> . . . .	7	
<i>Robat Badeeahi</i>	5	
<i>Deh Furaudun</i>	7	
<i>Deh Khoosrow</i>	5	
<i>Shur-e Looch</i> } <i>Kaun</i> . . . . }	7	
<i>Koola Abaud.</i>	6	
<i>Koosk-e Mun-</i> } <i>soor</i> . . . . . }	6	
<i>Pusheng</i> . . . . .	6	
<i>Herat</i> . . . . .	8	
	<hr/> 57 <hr/>	

## ROUTE from HERAT to MERV SHAH JEHAN.

<i>Sagaubad</i> . . . .	5	
<i>Baud Khies</i> . .	5	
<i>Toon</i> . . . . .	5	
<i>Mergzaudera.</i>	5	
<i>Bahr-e Shoor.</i>	8	
<i>Soorood</i> . . . . .	5	
<i>Merv rood</i> } <i>Town</i> . . . . }	4	
<i>Akhief Khies.</i>	5	
<i>Khooraub</i> . . . .	4	

Assaudabad



Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Fursungs.	
<i>Assaudabad</i> ..	6	
<i>Kha-shee</i> .....	7	
<i>Takt-abad</i> .....	5	
<i>Mediabad</i> .....	7	
<i>Ghaur</i> .....	6	
<i>Kharshee (little)</i>	7	
<i>Muro Shah</i> } <i>Jehan</i> .....	4	
	<hr/> 88 <hr/>	

ROUTE from NISHAPOUR to TURSHIZ.

<i>Robat Saidee</i> ..	5	
<i>Robat Noork- haun</i> .....	4	
<i>Chace Seeah</i> ..	3	
<i>Deh Dauna</i> ...	5	
<i>Deh-e Merv</i> ..	4	
<i>Turshiz</i> .....	7	
	<hr/> 28 <hr/>	
<i>Turshish to</i> } <i>Toon</i> .....	25	
<i>Kayn</i> .....	36	
	<hr/>	

g g g 2

*Deh*

## ROUTE from BISTAUM to JORJAN.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Farsangs.	
<i>Deh Peecheeh</i> ..	7	
<i>Meelaudbad</i> ..	6	Road over a pass, called <i>Mardapaun Poia</i> .
<i>Moosauabad</i> ..	5	
<i>Jorjan</i> .....	5	
	23	

## ROUTE from KERMAN to BUNDER ABBAS, by a Native.

<i>Jafferabad</i> ....	8	Sandy soil, cultivated in many places, and watered by canals.
<i>Murghab</i> .....	12	Same country.
<i>Goombouck</i> ...	9	Ditto.
<i>Killah</i> .....	8	Or fort of Sahrood Khan Baloochee.
<i>Karavansera</i> } <i>Baba Hadee</i> }	11	A very handsome fountain: only ten or twelve houses.
<i>Hous Sultan</i> ..	12	Fine village, soft soil, delightful meadows and gardens, and plenty of water.
<i>Killa Suffeed</i> } <i>of Hussein</i> } <i>Ali Khan</i> } <i>Balooche</i> }	10	Small fort on a small eminence, soil light, and a good deal of cultivation.
<i>Baghi Nore</i> ..	8	Some gardens and cultivation. Water from canals: soil good (light).

Uninhabited :

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Dum Tunghi</i> ..	Farsung. 8	Uninhabited; good fountain. The Elliants come there in spring.
<i>Ahou</i> .....	9	In going to this place cross two passes; one near <i>Dum Tungha</i> , the other close to <i>Ahou</i> . No water till you reach the stream that flows past <i>Ahou</i> , so called from a number of deer always at and near it.
<i>Killah Mah- weish Khan Kurd</i> .... }	8	Well inhabited and cultivated.
<i>Killah Gubre</i> ..	9	In ruins: inhabited by forty or fifty families. Road not hilly, but stony and rugged.
<i>Robat Mahee Feroosh</i> ... }	6	<i>Caravansera</i> of the fish-seller, on the banks of a river. Road rugged and uneven.
<i>Damen Koh Moullah Ali</i> }	11	A very high mountain. At its foot a fine fountain, which Ali is supposed to have created: thence the name. Road at the foot rugged and uneven.
<i>Sultanabad</i> ....	4	Situated on the banks of a river. The whole of the road over the pass well inhabited, with gardens, and a deal of cultivation, has fountains and canals, and about one hundred houses.
<i>Bagh Gulnar</i> ..	6	The road light sandy soil, quite level: cultivation in many places. The moment you descend <i>Koh Moullah Ali</i> the climate alters.
<i>Hussinabad</i> ...	11	Has a small fort and about seventy or eighty families. It is situated on a level plain, which produces little but the <i>guz</i> . One fountain on the road of this plain, which abounds in good pasture and game, the resort of the <i>Balochée</i> and <i>Ghiljie</i> tribes.
		A fountain

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Killah Deb</i> or } <i>Deo</i> }	<sup>Furzungs.</sup> 7	A fountain here, but no village or cultivation. The <i>Baloches</i> and <i>Ghilje Elliauts</i> frequent in spring; there are ruins of an old fortification, said to have been called <i>Killah Deo</i> , from a belief that it was founded by <i>Deves</i> , or demons.
<i>Zemgan</i> .....	8	At the foot of a hill watered by a <i>tank</i> , or pond. The fields are watered by <i>Kahrez</i> . It has from three to four hundred families: some cultivation. Road even: few box trees. <i>Elliauts</i> come often in spring.
<i>Bunder Abbas</i> ...	12	Road even: soil soft but salt. No water till you arrive within two or three miles, then a few wells.
	<hr/> 177 <hr/>	Plain covered with <i>guz</i> .

ROUTE from KERMAN to TUBBUS, by a Native.

<i>Chesnahed Boorj</i>	8	Even road.
<i>Tubbus Koot-</i> } <i>chook</i> }	8	
<i>Killah Noovee</i>	8	
<i>Jafferabad</i> .....	11	
<i>Killah Hussein</i> } <i>Khan Balochu</i> }	9	
<i>Reg'h Shulteran</i>	12	This stage is remarkable for the nature of the sand, in which camels, horses, and men are lost. They sink into it, and are swallowed up, as in a quagmire. The sand also flows in strong winds like a river, and buries those that are near. No water in this desert: persons carry water that travel through it.
<i>Hous Sultan</i> ...	10	
<i>Tubbus</i> .....	11	

ROUTE from KASHAN to KERMAN, by a French Gentleman.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg); font-size: small;">General direction of the Road.</div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">Leagues.</div> </div>	
<i>Boozabad</i> .....	6	Village : fifty houses near, and surrounded by low sand hills. Well-water muddy, provisions scarce.
<i>Diat</i> .....	3	Village : fifteen houses.
<i>Roodabad</i> .....	2	Ditto : eighty houses. Small stream formed by wells dug out as far as the mountains, two or three leagues distant. On the right very steep : tolerably cultivated.
<i>Mokhur</i> .....	5	Village : fifty houses. Very little cultivation. Small stream coming from the mountains in the S. W.
<i>Ardestan</i> .....	5	Village : one hundred houses, surrounded by low hills. Tolerably cultivated : many aqueducts and cisterns, supplied from the mountains on the S. W. and W. At a distance to the N. N. W. several ruined villages and barren hills.
<i>Shiaraghien</i> ....	5	Village : thirty houses, at the foot of low desert hills. Road through a defile, between low mountains : but little cultivation.
<i>Mushaunee</i> .....	7	Villages : forty houses. Water and cultivation scanty. Road through a winding defile, where no water is to be found. Situated in a vast uncultivated plain.
<i>Nain</i> .....	6	Town : one hundred and fifty houses. Good well-water supplied from the neighbouring mountains, one of which commands the village. <i>Caravansera</i> much out of repair. In the environs of <i>Nain</i>

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
General direction of the Road.	Leagues.	
<i>Noucambah</i> ...	E. S. E.	<p><i>Nain</i> several small villages. Many wells, but little water. Soil fine, whitish, and sandy. On the road a building resembling a castle, and a small stream of water, one-third salt, supplied from the wells, which run parallel as far as the mountains on the South.</p> <p><i>Caravansera</i>: water very bad and in small quantity.</p>
<i>Aujdah</i> .....	9½	<p>Town: one hundred houses, surrounded with walls. Distant two leagues, several barren mountains, of a pyramidal shape, from S. W. to W. Water not good. An extensive plain to N. E. Several villages from N. to N. E., and a desert on the South. Stony desert plain: small hills scattered through it. Some villages from the N. W. to the N. E. At the foot of the mountains, towards the South, there is a desert for six leagues, without water.</p>
<i>Myboot</i> .....	10	<p>Town: one hundred and fifty houses, half in ruins, on an elevated spot of ground. Soil white, mixed with fine sand; good well-water from the mountains in the South. <i>Caravansera</i> in good repair.</p>
(Ancient town.)		
<i>Sezdaba</i> .....	E. S. E.	<p>One league from <i>Myboot</i>, a handsome building, resembling a castle, close to the road.</p> <p>Town: two hundred houses. Good cistern water, but not abundant. Some canals flow in the environs from the North. Little cultivation. One league from <i>Yezd</i> a high sandy eminence, naturally shaped like a redoubt.</p>

City,

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	General direction of the road. Leagues.	
<i>Yezd</i> .....	6	City, situated at the extremity of a plain, two or three leagues in breadth, in the middle of high and steep mountains, supposed to contain from five to six thousand houses: irregularly built sort of citadel in the middle, residence of the governor. No river in the environs: some small canals supplied from the mountains.
<i>Mahomedabad</i>	3	Town: two hundred houses, prettily situated: several gardens in the environs. Houses regular: good cistern-water: desert plain, covered with little white stones.
<i>Serjird</i> .....	4	Village: one hundred houses, on a sandy eminence, gardens in the environs. Good well-water: several rivulets from the neighbouring mountains in the S. and S.E. Road from <i>Serjird</i> through two defiles, in the middle of barren mountains.
<i>Undaroon</i> ....	7	Village: twenty-five houses. Very little cultivation: tolerable cistern-water. Road from hence over a desert plain: a little canal of drinkable water, flowing over rocks, coming from the mountains in the S. and S.E.
<i>White Rock &amp; } Marb'e }</i>	8	White rock, streaked with fine white marble.
<i>Oumch</i> .....	5	Town: three hundred houses. Partial cultivation in the environs, except toward the West. Several canals of muddy water, one-fourth salt, coming from the neighbouring mountains towards the South.
<i>Beyauz</i> .....	6	Village: sixty houses. Little cultivation: good cistern-

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road. Leagues.	
<i>Kouskhan</i> . . . .	E.S.E. 5	cistern-water. At the commencement of a desert plain a little canal from the mountains in the W.S.W. Village: twenty houses. Road from hence a desert plain, seven or eight leagues in breadth, covered with sandy earth mixed with salt. Water scarce: barren mountains to the North and West.
<i>Hormuzabad</i> ..	E.S.E. 6	Town: sixty houses, surrounded with walls. Tolerable cistern-water, and canals of muddy water, one-fourth salt. Several dwellings and little villages in the environs, which are tolerably well cultivated. From hence an extensive desert track: at a distance the mountains in the environs of <i>Kerman</i> . In this plain, which is more than nine leagues in extent, no water is procurable. At a distance from the road some wells, which yield water at the depth of sixty feet.
<i>Cabataiun</i> . . . .	E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 12	Village: sixty houses. Good water from the barren mountains in the S.W. Near the road another village. Very little cultivation in the environs.
<i>Aurabad</i> . . . .	5	Village: fifty houses. Road over a desert plain, rather elevated towards the East: environs partially cultivated. Canal from the mountains in the South.
<i>Shuadun</i> . . . . .	4	Small town, inhabited by shepherds: little cultivation.
<i>Bachin</i> . . . . .	1	Village: eighty houses. Water at some distance, supplied from a canal coming from the mountains in the South. Partial cultivation. Road a barren stony defile, rather elevated. Descending three leagues, little



Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Leagues.	
			little canal of muddy water from the South: afterwards one at every league, for four leagues.
<i>Kerman</i> . . . . .		17	City: five or six thousand houses. Streets and houses irregularly built. Situated at the extremity of a plain, in the environs of lofty steep mountains. Good cistern-water, but no rivers. Some rivulets from the mountains.

ROUTE from BOCHARA to SAMARCUND, by MEER YUSOPH A DEEN.\*

<i>Bostan</i> . . . . .		6	Village, subject to <i>Bochara</i> .
<i>Kurminah</i> . . . . .		7	Small town, birth-place of <i>Beyu Jan</i> , or <i>Shah Murad Bey</i> . Plain, level, well cultivated, fruitful country.
<i>Yanghee</i> } . . . . .		6	Town, on the banks of the river <i>Kohuk</i> ; also called <i>Zerasshan</i> , from gold being found in its bed.
<i>Ghourgan</i> } . . . . .			
<i>Deh Bud</i> , or } . . . . .		6	Small town. Level country, well watered and cultivated.
<i>Dah Bud</i> } . . . . .			
<i>Samarcund</i> . . . . .		6	Celebrated city. It has, since it was taken from the tribe of <i>Yuz</i> by <i>Shah Murad Bey</i> , recovered something of its former greatness. Size of <i>Poonak</i> : many fine buildings: delightful clime. On one side a fruitful and verdant plain extends to <i>Bochara</i> ; on the other, at the distance of two miles to the Southward, the hilly country commences. River <i>Kohuk</i> runs past <i>Samarcund</i> at a distance. City receives its waters from a small mountain stream. All kinds of fruit in plenty and great excellence.

H h h 2

Village.

\* A very intelligent native of *Samarcund*, employed by Sir John Malcolm.

## ROUTE from SAMARCUND to KOUKAN.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road. Leagues.	
<i>Ourgut</i> .....	5	Village. Good road, fruitful country.
<i>Yaree</i> .....	4	Village. Fruitful and level country.
<i>Cunjkut</i> .....	7	Village. Plain fine country.
<i>Zamin</i> .....	5	Village. Plain level country.
	12	
<i>Jezak</i> .....	7	Village.
<i>Ourad Tuppah</i>	7	Town inhabited by the Mingh tribe, now in possession of Hyder Turrah.
<i>Khojund</i> .....	9	City, belonging to the <i>Khan</i> of <i>Koukan</i> . Larger than <i>Samarcund</i> : every way delightful. On one side of its walls the <i>Sur</i> (as written in Buks the <i>Syhon</i> ) flows: never fordable. No boats: passed on floats of reeds, drawn over by horses. City only equalled by <i>Shahr Subz</i> , in climate, beauty of situation, and population.
<i>Kanebadam</i> ..	8	The road does not cross the river, but goes up its banks, which are most fruitful. No wandering tribes in tents in this part: all reside in houses. Only three great tribes in this quarter, who, agreeably to the <i>Meer</i> , carry their houses on their backs. The <i>Kerghiz</i> , between <i>Koukan</i> and <i>Cashghar Karah Kalpack</i> , on the right banks of the <i>Jaxartes</i> , and the buzack beyond them in <i>Desht Kipchak</i> .
<i>Koukan</i> .....	8	This is a larger city than <i>Khojund</i> . It has two small streams on each side, situated in a plain, fruitful country. The <i>Khan</i> of this place is the head of the Mingh tribe.

ROUTE from KOUKAN to KASHGUR, by the same.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Jigdilluck</i> . . . .	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 8px; margin-right: 5px;">General direction of the Road.</div> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px; margin-right: 5px;">Leagues.</div> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">5</div> </div>	Road to this village through a plain well cultivated country, abounding in the <i>Sinjud</i> fruit, called <i>Jegdah</i> in Turkish : hence the name.
<i>Murghelan</i> . . . .	6	Large city : delightful environs, fine river, water famous. Subject to the Bey of <i>Koukan</i> .
<i>Tuckt Soliman</i> To a place in } the moun- } tains which } has no } name . . . . }	9     9	Or, Throne of <i>Soliman</i> : an old ruin on the top of a mountain.
<i>Nakara Khal-</i> <i>dee</i> , or the } place where } the kettle } drum was } beat . . . . }	7	Amidst mountains and narrow vallies, uninhabited but by summer visitants of the <i>Kerghiz</i> tribe.
To the <i>Kash-</i> <i>gur</i> side of } the range of } mountains } called <i>Tee-</i> <i>ruck Duan</i> }	6	This march over a lofty range constantly covered with snow, through which a dangerous road is made for caravans.
<i>Abgauh</i> . . . . .	7	A <i>nullah</i> of water and level country, but no fixed inhabitants.
<i>Abgauh Dum</i> , } or the se- } cond place } of water . . . }	7	A plain country. A good deal of wood, but no inhabitants.

Or

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Leagues.	
<i>Kan Kurhuishim</i>		7	Or the lead-mine, constantly worked. Country not mountainous, but full of eminences of black stone and sand. The inhabitants of <i>Kashgur</i> . come daily to the mine to labour.
<i>Kashgur</i> .....		2	Road over a plain, well cultivated. A fine river runs past the city, not large or navigable. A Chinese <i>Amdan</i> resides here.

## ROUTE from KASHGUR, by YURKUND, to YANG KILLAH.

<i>Yung Killuck</i> ..	5	Small town, well cultivated plain.
<i>Kusubah</i> .....	5	Plain, fine country.
<i>Kizil</i> .....	5	Town, plain fine country.
<i>Yarkund</i> ....	6	City, larger than <i>Hyderabad</i> .
<i>Wahb Kun</i> ....	4	Fine country, level and rich.
<i>Wurdauzee</i> ...	4	Ditto ditto. All gardens from this to <i>Bochara</i> .
<i>Gheshtee</i> .....	4	Ditto ditto.
<i>Ameerabad</i> ....	5	A small fort: country the same.
<i>Nourattah</i> ....	5	A town with a small fort, situated at the foot of a mountain.
<i>Killah Sha- dembeth</i> ... }	5	Old fort in ruins. Hardly any cultivation, road and soil being bad.
<i>Karah Kalpak</i> .	7	The name of a tribe. This country on the banks of the <i>Jehon Sur</i> , or <i>Jaxartes</i> : country good. Does not extend above eight or ten <i>fursungs</i> on the other side of the <i>Jaxartes</i> : then travel through the country of the <i>Cossacks</i> , for twenty-one or twenty-two days, till you reach <i>Yang Killah</i> .* Plenty of water and pasture on the road.

\* A fortress in the possession of the Russians.

ROUTE from CAZWEEN to RESHT, by MEERZA ALI NUCKHEE.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Leagues.	
<i>Agaubauba</i> ...		4	
Top of the } <i>Khuzzaun</i> }		6	A pass, very intricate and winding.
Below ditto ..		4	
<i>Lowshan</i> ....		3	
<i>Manjul</i> .....		4	
<i>Rustumabad</i> ..		8	Cross the <i>Suffied Rood</i> in this distance.
<i>Imaum Zada</i> } <i>Hashm</i> .. }		8	
<i>Kootum</i> .....		6	
<i>Resht</i> .....		8	
<i>Kooch Isfahan</i>		8	Cross the <i>Suffied Rood</i> in this stage.
<i>Austeenabar</i> ..		4	This place is situated three miles from the <i>Caspian</i>
<i>Lahajaim</i> .....		4	<i>Sea.</i>

ROUTE from SENNAH to HAMADAN, by the AUTHOR.

<i>Gulam</i> .....	23	Village, on the borders of a small river. At one mile passed the <i>Sennah</i> river. Here is the small village of <i>Rishtack</i> , situate near a bridge. For five miles several streams of water close to the road, and detached portions of cultivation. Three miles the road running along the side of the hills, rough and uneven, and to the S.E. a small valley, or rather
--------------------	----	--

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Leagues.	
	E.S.E.		rather dale, with rivulets of excellent water running through it, finely cultivated. At eleven miles, the villages of <i>Bahramabad</i> about half a mile to the right, and <i>Hillesabad</i> two miles on the left: abundance of water and cultivation in the neighbourhood of the villages. Two miles further enter on the plain of <i>Reshid</i> . Remaining ten miles over the plain: first nine miles neither water or cultivation. Part of the hills to the right covered with villages and gardens.
<i>Korba</i> .....		23	Road over the same plain. At two miles a village, with a small stream of water and cultivation. At four miles a small river of good water. At eleven miles the village <i>Aurcatta</i> , with cultivation. At twelve miles the ruined town and fort of <i>Chapogly</i> , close to the road, between two streams of fine water. From hence to <i>Korba</i> no cultivation near the road, but abundance at a distance in the plain, and towards the hills. A large village at the foot of the hills, with a small river running through it.
<i>Humakasur</i> ...	S.E.	23	Village: small stream of water running through it. At four miles the village of <i>Sungraween</i> , at the foot of the hills two miles on the right of the road, which for the first eleven miles lies over the plain. At ten miles the village of <i>Duza</i> , on a small stream of water. At thirteen miles the ruins of an ancient Persian city and fort near a stream. At sixteen miles a small village at the foot of a small range of hills, over

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
<i>Hamadan</i> .....		20	<p>over which the road lies for the remaining seven miles.</p> <p>At six miles enter the fine plain of <i>Hamadan</i>, covered with cultivation, gardens, and villages. At seven miles passed the village of <i>Sahallabad</i>, and over the bed of a river. Within five or six miles of <i>Hamadan</i> entered the gardens, and crossed a multitude of little streams and canals.</p>

ROUTE from SONMEANY to NOOSHKY, by CAPTAIN CHRISTIE and  
LIEUTENANT POTTINGER.

<i>Shak ka Raj</i> ..		15	<p>Small village. Road over a sandy and salt marsh covered with jungle.</p>
<i>Outtul</i> .....			<p>At one mile the small river <i>Watta</i>, a branch of the <i>Pooraly</i> river. Road in general good. Country uncultivated and flat.</p>
<i>Waruara</i> ....		18	<p>Miserable village. Country flat and barren. Saw two wells: water brackish.</p>
<i>Bela</i> .....			<p>Town, situated on an elevated bank of the <i>Pooraly</i> river.</p>
Bed of the } <i>Pooraly</i> ri- } ver }		8	<p>For eight miles along the bed of the <i>Pooraly</i> river, mountains on either side, the river here occupying the whole intermediate space.</p>
Do. do. or } entrance of } the <i>Kohun</i> } <i>Wat</i> }		16	<p>Road still through the bed of the river, winding through mountains.</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
Base of a mountain called <i>Ku- naje</i>	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
		29	At <i>Pung</i> , fifteen miles, delicious water. Road through a narrow water-course, called <i>Kohun Wat</i> , or mountain road, abounding with water. Latter part of road rather stony and bad, but water and forage plenty.
<i>Toorkabur</i> .....		15	Fourteen miles road bad and mountainous country to the bottom of the pass <i>Baruh Luh</i> , fine stream of water in the bed of the river <i>Oornach</i> .
Plain of <i>Wudd</i>			Road over an extensive plain, surrounded by mountains four miles to the right: no water nearer than the mountains. On quitting the plain, four miles over stony hills to the plain of <i>Wudd</i> : fine supply of water and partly cultivated. Small town of the same name, four miles to the right of the road.
<i>Khøzdar</i> .....		35	For thirty-five miles through a barren mountainous country. Road extremely bad, and intersected by numerous deep and difficult ravines. <i>Khøzdar</i> is very small, surrounded by a low mud wall, situated in a valley of the same name, between two ridges of high mountains.
<i>Baghwan</i> .....		10½	At ten miles and a half the village of <i>Bunkar</i> or <i>Baghwan</i> . Road good over the plains of <i>Khøzdar</i> and <i>Baghwan</i> , both well watered, separated by the mountains above.
<i>Soherab</i> .....		50	Country bleak and desert. Road bad, alternately over or between the mountains <i>Soherab</i> , situated in a valley of the same name, which is very extensive, being from forty to sixty miles long, and twenty in breadth



Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
			breadth, well watered by a stream supplied by different springs from the mountains. Three or four villages and some gardens scattered on the plain.
<i>Rodengo</i> . . . . .			Village. Road pretty good, chiefly over the plain of <i>Soheraub</i> . Water in wells.
<i>Kulat</i> . . . . .		25	Road tolerable.
<i>Ghurok</i> . . . . .		7	Village. Road good, between low hills. Mountains at no great distance with plenty of water.
Water-course . . . . .		28	Near a small pool of rain water. Road winding and intricate. Crossed two passes : latter dangerous. At twelve miles water at a well.
Bank of the } river <i>Ky-</i> } <i>sur</i> }		31	Country bleak and barren. Road very winding. Crossed two passes : one close to the desert, separated on the S. S. E. from the other mountains by a deep and difficult ravine. On descending the pass entered the bed of a water-course between the mountains, which led into the desert. Last half a mile across the bed of the river <i>Kysur</i> , a small stream running in the centre.
<i>Nooshky</i> . . . . .		9	Road over the desert.

ROUTE from NOOSHKY to SHIRAZ, by LIEUTENANT POTTINGER.

16	At three miles passed a <i>Goombuz</i> . A very good hard road over a flat barren country : mountains in front distant about four miles : those bounding the desert eight or ten miles on the left. Half way passed a ruined village, called <i>Karcy</i> , near which there is good water.
----	---

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Roads.	Miles.	
		29	After two miles over the desert entered the hills by a bad stony road, amongst the mountains. At twenty miles a dry broad river bed, called the <i>Bel</i> road: for six miles further in the bed or on the bank. Water in two or three places.
		25	The path (where there was any trace of such) either lying in the bed of the river or along the banks. Plenty of water the whole of the way. Jungle very thick in some places. Passed some extraordinary tombs.
		28	Road chiefly over a bare plain. At three miles the water in the bed of the river runs away to the S. E., and supplies the town of <i>Surawan</i> , distant nine miles East. Fifteen miles further (road over a plain covered with jungle) a well in the dry bed of the river <i>Burdoo</i> .
		30	Passed a deep well: water out of reach, and said to be brackish. Town of <i>Kharan</i> E. S. E., distant forty or fifty miles.
		17	Desert barren country. A pool of bad rain-water.
		31	At five miles a well: sides supported by date-trees, water scarcely drinkable. Twenty-seven miles further road over a desert, composed of red light sand.
		20	Road across the same desert. Particles of sand flew about in clouds without any perceptible cause. At sixteen miles the bank of a very broad dry river, called the <i>Burdoo</i> , runs from <i>Gurmsyl</i> in a S. S. E. direction.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
			direction. A small well in the bed of the river: very little water.
		21	Desert, not so sandy: many places hard black gravel. Mountains at a distance extending all round, in front from S. to N.W.
		40	Road this march over a gravelly sand. Desert clear of the sand.
<i>Kullugan</i> .....		12	Road over gravelly and stony hills. At twelve miles the small village of <i>Kullugan</i> , situated in a narrow valley between two mountains. Small town of <i>Jalk</i> distant about fourteen miles to the Southward.  Road for six miles through a water-course between the mountains. Passed two small villages, surrounded by date-trees.
Near <i>Dezuc</i> ...		26	Road very bad, alternately among the mountains or over barren and excessively stony plains: remarkable hill, called <i>Gwanka</i> , for its echo.
		15	Road principally through the district of <i>Dezuc</i> , very populous and fertile. At ten miles through barren and rocky mountains, over which there is a strong pass, entered a very extensive plain: small town of <i>Sib</i> distant four miles to the South; and two miles to the Westward a village or town, called <i>Kullugu</i> or <i>Poogu</i> . A river, nearly dry, runs through the centre of this plain, in the bed of which are large groves of date-trees. Country in general quite barren.

Road

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
Jungle, near Mughusee }	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	Road exceedingly winding, intersected by hills and ravines: very stony and bad. One pass over a range of mountains.
		28	At twenty-five miles the small town of <i>Mughusee</i> . Country barren and waste, chiefly consisting of mountains and dry river beds. In the latter food for camels, and in some places a very little water.
Near the ru- ins of a large village, cal- led <i>Asmana-</i> <i>bad</i> }	General direction of the Road.	25	At twenty-five miles the small town of <i>Mughusee</i> . Country barren and waste, chiefly consisting of mountains and dry river beds. In the latter food for camels, and in some places a very little water.
		32	Road through a river bed, varying in breadth from two hundred yards to half a mile, overgrown with jungle, and affording plenty of water: at the latter part expanding into a flat sandy plain, eight or nine miles across, and bounded by hills.
<i>Pahura</i> .....	General direction of the Road.		At four miles over a plain the town of <i>Huftun</i> . Road very good, over a bare gravelly plain, interspersed with groves of trees.
<i>Bunpore</i> .....		16	Road over a flat woody plain, with two or three small patches of cultivated ground.
	North. S.W. by S.	16	Road over a stony barren plain.
		40	Country flat and barren. At six miles water at one well.
<i>Basman</i> .....	General direction of the Road.		A small village situated in a grove of date-trees, close under the mountains.
		40	Country extremely mountainous and barren; except the latter six miles, which was a stony plain, equally devoid of water or vegetation.
	General direction of the Road.		A desert flat country. Mountains on our left, generally distant four or five miles, but in some instances

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road. Miles.	
		instances almost close to the road. No water or vegetation.
<i>Regan</i> .....	41	At six miles a spring of water, called <i>Gehgan</i> , but so salt as to be scarcely drinkable. At twenty miles the edge of the jungle of <i>Nurmanshur</i> .
Fort of <i>Boorja</i>	29	Road principally through a thick jungle.
Ditto <i>Nuhu- madabad</i> }	10	A very nice fort, larger than either <i>Regan</i> or <i>Boorja</i> .
A small village	30	At sixteen miles the fort of <i>Jumalee</i> : fine country, fertile, and well cultivated. The next fourteen miles over a bare plain, without water or any vegetation.
<i>Bumm</i> .....	10	Three miles and a half from <i>Bumm</i> a water-mill on the road side. Considerable part of the road through ruins.
<i>Subzistan</i> .....	44	A small village, the town of <i>Zeheroot</i> lying N.W. by W., distant eight miles. The road good the whole way: latter twenty-eight miles affords no water.
	29	At twelve miles over a bare plain entered the bed of a river, nearly dry, along which the road leads for seven miles. Crossed it, and continued along the plain ten miles further. Water only in the river-bed, but there plenty. The road generally good.
	28	Country desolate and barren. At the sixteenth mile water. Last ten miles hilly ground, and the mountains close on each side of the road.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
		Westerly.	30
<i>Kerman</i> .....	20		Road over a plain pretty well cultivated, and interspersed with villages and gardens, particularly close to the mountains that encircle it.
At a garden ..	6		Road over the plain. Good water here.
<i>Robot</i> .....	40		Road over a plain, bounded by mountains: very good the whole way. About thirty miles the village of <i>Bagun</i> , where there is good water.
<i>Killah-i Agha</i> ..	63		Road over a bare hard plain, generally gravelly, and interspersed with jungle. At the twentieth mile the small fort of <i>Kuboster Khanee</i> . After the fifty-sixth mile entered on an extensive and well cultivated plain between the mountains, which here approach with abundance of water.
<i>Pakillah</i> .....	40		First half of the distance over a plain, and the latter among or over mountains: the road excessively bad. Plenty of water in this road.
<i>Meenam</i> .....	8		Road over a continued series of rocky and bad mountain passes. A small town.
<i>Shuhri Babec,</i> or <i>Babah</i> } <i>Beg</i> .... }	26		First ten miles a continuation of the range of mountains: the latter part a plain bare and uncultivated. Road generally good the whole way: particularly in the plain, where it is hard and flat. Formerly a handsome town, now in ruins.
<i>Robot</i> .....	28		Road over a plain, level and good. Water at this village rather brackish and not plentiful. A small part of the plain cultivated.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Khurrah</i> . . . . .	General direction of the Road. 30 Miles.	Village. Road very good over a barren plain, overgrown in some parts with jungle. About half way cross a river of liquid salt.
<i>Khoonsar</i> . . . . .	14	Village situated in a most luxuriant valley. Country beautifully romantic, intersected and separated by ranges of lofty mountains, through one of which the road is cut out of the rock for about fifty yards. Path very narrow : road otherwise very good.
<i>Muzar</i> . . . . .	14	Village. Road good. First three miles rather hilly, afterwards over a plain, running nearly East and West between mountains, and varying in breadth. Country beautiful and picturesque. Great part cultivated.
In the plain } near the } pass of <i>Ur-</i> } <i>senjan</i> }	42	The whole of this march mountains were near on both sides, and the road in most places stony and bad. It principally lay through a valley (with a deal of jungle) at the western end of which is the defile or pass of <i>Ursenjan</i> , which town is distant five miles north of the road at the thirty-eighth mile. This defile is very narrow, not exceeding in some places fifty yards in width, and nearly two miles long.
<i>Shiraz</i> . . . . .		At twelve miles passed the village of <i>Kunjan</i> , and at the fifteenth crossed a bridge over the <i>Bund Ameer</i> (called by the natives <i>Koolbar</i> ) river. Cultivation of rice on this plain immense. Numberless canals intersect the whole country, for the purposes of irrigation. The next six miles over a plain, and

k k k then

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	then entered a valley between the mountains, varying in breadth from one to six miles. Road rather rough and stony in some places, but not by any means bad. This valley continues to the plain of <i>Shiraz</i> .

ROUTE from NOOSHKY (by KULAT, HERAT, and YEZD) to ISPAHAN, by CAPTAIN CHRISTIE.

The banks of the <i>Helmund</i> , or <i>Heermund</i> river	191	<p>First march passed a small pool of rain-water in the sand, which though dirty was fresh. At fourteen miles, after crossing a flat salt sand, some brackish water near some hills.</p> <p>Second march passed <i>Gholam Shah</i>, and a small tank of rain-water. Sand-hills approaching on right. This tract is called <i>Dhak</i>.</p> <p>Third march. At ten miles a range of mountains in front, and a strange hill on the left, called <i>Meekhe Roostuum</i>. Road over a flat sand: no vegetation. The jungle, or bushes and trees, at the base of the mountains, is called <i>Chaguy</i>, and good rain-water two miles distant. A day's journey to the southward salt-water lakes, very small but deep.</p> <p>Fourth march. The range of mountains in front coming round in an arch from <i>Kharan</i>, terminates at a short distance to the northward. The whole country on the right a desert, up to <i>Candahar</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Fifth</p>
--	-----	--



Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
			Fifth and sixth marches. Road, though hilly, not difficult or tedious:—A good supply of water.
			Seventh march. At eleven miles passed <i>Mumoor</i> : bad water. Seven miles further <i>Kulchee</i> : small well of brackish water. Road long and tedious from the sand-hills.
			Eighth march, twenty-five miles. No water. Tedious, being hilly: alternately sands, hills, and gravel.
			Ninth march. Descended the sand-hills to a hard gravel desert. At eleven miles the banks of the <i>Hel-mund</i> river. Descended by ravines, and entered a valley about one mile and a half or two miles across, the river flowing down between jùngle. The country for half a mile on each side the river is cultivated by irrigation; the desert then rises in perpendicular cliffs.
<i>Rodbar</i> .....		40	Continued along the banks of the river, passing ruins of villages and small forts.
<i>Poolkee</i> .....		25	City in ruins. This march entered <i>Seistan</i> , having forded the river (after two attempts) near <i>Rod-bar</i> .
<i>Iumdar</i> .....		32	Small town.
<i>Dooshak</i> .....		10	Now called <i>Julalabad</i> .
<i>Jaen</i> .....		39	Passed the small villages of <i>Akbur</i> and <i>Douluta-bad</i> , and quitted <i>Seistan</i> about twenty-five miles of <i>Dooshack</i> , and entered <i>Khorasan</i> . Road over a bare hard desert. At twenty-five miles the ruins of the

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg); font-size: small; margin-right: 5px;">General direction of the Road.</div> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px; font-size: small;">Miles.</div> </div>	<p>city of <i>Peshawuran</i>. The road through the ruins for five miles: little further a well of sulphurous water. <i>Jaen</i> is a fertile spot in the district of <i>Oke</i>, nearly surrounded by hills, from whence a stream issues, and supplies the whole valley.</p> <p><i>Koshan</i> ..... 30 At fifteen miles fine water and forage. Ten miles further a water-course contiguous to <i>Eliasabad</i>, a small village.</p> <p><i>Furra</i>..... 5 A large walled town, situated in a fertile valley, well watered by a stream from the mountains, nearly half way on the high road from <i>Candahar</i> to <i>Herat</i>. From <i>Dooskak</i> to <i>Furra</i> it is about sixty-five miles: one or two easy marches for horsemen, and one for loaded cattle. First march twenty-five miles, without fuel or water; the two last easy: the whole barren open desert.</p> <p><i>Unardana</i> .... 22 This march good hard road, surrounded by barren hills and no cultivation. At twenty-one miles entered a river bed: <i>Unardana</i> small town, situated between lofty bare rocks. A small stream of water.</p> <p>Water-course } near the } village of } <i>Okul</i> } 32 At two miles the extremity of the valley. At seventeen miles left the road, and struck off to the right. About <i>Okul</i> there is plenty of water.</p> <p>Hills to the } right of the } road } 30 At six miles an unfrequented <i>Zearutgah</i> in the desert. At twenty miles crossed a small hill: a well of brackish water. Fine road: hills on the left though diminished, and immense mountains on the right.</p>

At

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Dushti Ham</i> } or Desert } of <i>Ham</i> }	General direction of the Road. Miles.	<p>At eight miles a well, called <i>Plessy</i> : good water and forage. Here opens a plain (between two ridges) intersected by deep ravines. Struck out of the road to the foot of the northernmost range of mountains, in a hollow where there was a well of brackish water. From hence round the peak of the mountains, and crossing successive deep ravines, between which a good road. The <i>Dushti Ham</i> is situated at the top of the mountains bounding the valley of <i>Herat</i>.</p>
<i>Herat</i> .....	33	<p>At twenty-five miles a <i>zearutgah</i>. Country bare, except in the vicinity of the villages. A city. River rising in the mountains, running from East to West : highly cultivated.</p>
<i>Ghoorian</i> .....	35	<p>Road between gardens for five miles, when it opened to cultivated ground, which diminished near the mountains.</p> <p>At twenty-two miles the large village of <i>Sekwan</i>. One mile further a small <i>Dervishes</i> village : good road the whole way. Twelve miles further the large town of <i>Ghoorian</i>, abounding with water, grain and forage.</p>
<i>Kulat</i> .....	36	<p>At ten miles leaving the cultivation, entered on an open tract, covered with the assafoetida bush : a range of hills in front, joining the ridge of mountains. At twenty miles a well of good rain-water. At <i>Kulat</i> plenty of water and forage, and a small tract of cultivation.</p>
<i>Khoff</i> .. ..	24	<p>Descended a winding pass between steep hills, but</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
	W. S. W.	<p>but good road. At ten miles a spring of water. At one mile further entered an extensive plain between two ranges of mountains. <i>Khoff</i> is a small town, situated immediately under a range of hills, well supplied with water, and a good tract of cultivation and gardens.</p>
<i>Sherawan</i> . . . .	34	<p>Crossed a fine plain mostly cultivated. Passed several villages : water and forage the whole way.</p>
<i>Skar</i> . . . . .	12	<p>Fine village, famous for almonds. Eight miles further brackish water at <i>Surjern</i>.</p>
<i>Tujurrood</i> . . . .	16	<p>A compact little village among the hills.</p>
<i>Chilsar</i> . . . . .	12	<p>Miserable village. Crossed two or three small hills.</p>
<i>Coonsly</i> . . . . .	28	<p>A mountainous ridge on the right, running off to the N. W. Crossed a fine flat, but no water. At sixteen miles a large village, called <i>Nasuray</i> : water brackish. Eight miles from hence the road from <i>Mushed</i> to <i>Herat</i> joins. A good village, with a little cultivation and plenty of good water. At five miles crossed over to an old ruined <i>Surac</i> on the edge of the desert : plenty of water. Wells three miles from hence : at seven also and eleven. Dry well nearly every <i>fursung</i>. At twenty-five miles a well with water. Twelve miles further water and forage.</p>
<i>Chardih</i> . . . . .	39	<p>At twelve miles water. Moved on to the hills, and entering between them, at nineteen miles, the little village of <i>Ispuk</i>, abounding with grain, fruit, water,</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
			<p>water, forage, &amp;c. Fifteen miles further between the hills, where there is plenty of water on the road, came to <i>Deh Mahomed</i>: good water, grain, and forage. From hence the road winds between hills. First twelve miles loose gravel: here is good water. Descending gradually turn a peak on the left, a good hard road over a desert, and along the base of a ridge of mountains. At twenty-four miles <i>Chardih</i>: <i>Tubbus</i> eight miles S. E. over these hills. <i>Chardih</i> is well supplied with water, grain, and forage.</p>
<i>Poosht-e-Badan</i>		40	<p>At eleven miles a water-course, after which ascending between hills came to <i>Rebbat</i>. Ten miles further hills close on either side all the way: no cultivation, water brackish. Next march between hills: rough road with ravines, water all the way. At eighteen miles bad water at <i>Shootooran</i>. Descended sand-hills: first road over deep sand, afterwards hard flat: no water or forage. At twenty-one miles a small tower, and a little supply of salt water. At twenty-four miles <i>Poosht-e-Badan</i>: large village, supplies of every kind abundant.</p>
<i>Illahabad</i> .....		14	<p>Range on the right approaching. At five miles water. At fourteen <i>Illahabad</i>: small village, water and grain.</p>
<i>Rezab</i> .....		20	<p>At ten miles <i>Saghan</i>: cultivation and supplies of all kinds, good water. From hence a narrow road winds over two small hills: mountains on right close, range</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road. Miles.	
		range on the left distant five miles. At <i>Rezab</i> grain and forage, water bad.
<i>Kharani</i> .....	20	At fourteen miles a <i>Rood Khana</i> , and winding between hills of an immense range, which runs East and West. At five miles and fourteen miles water. Descended a steep winding road between the rocks to <i>Kharani</i> . Bread, grain, and forage abundant: water brackish.
<i>Yezd</i> .....	27	March between rocky hills, one mile distant on each side. At six miles over a plain. At twelve miles a cistern of good water: mountains on right run off. At seventeen miles road stony. At twenty miles enter sandy desert, range on left running off across the sandy plain.
<i>Yezdawah</i> .....	24	Deep sandy road along the base of the hills: gardens on either side for six miles. At fourteen miles passed through a large village <i>Eshkedar</i> , and then winding over sand-hills. Country about <i>Yezdawah</i> well cultivated, and good water.
<i>Oogda</i> .....	30	At twelve miles the small village of <i>Myboot</i> , contiguous to a range of hills on the left: to the right country well cultivated. Eight miles from hence <i>Ardakoo</i> , a large village, from <i>Myboot</i> W.N.W. At eight miles water and the hills approach. At eighteen miles village of <i>Täfla</i> to the right. <i>Ooyda</i> , a small village, situated on the edge of a desert, between two ranges of mountains, running N.W. and S.E. Water good: grain and forage plentiful.

Over

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Charbashee</i> .....	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg); font-size: small; margin-right: 5px;">General direction of the Road.</div> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;">Miles.</div> </div> 27	Over the desert : forage, but bad water.
<i>Gulchkoo</i> .....	27	Crossing the hills on the left, at six miles, good water and fine grazing : road hilly. At <i>Gulchkoo</i> a good village : abundance of every thing.
<i>Koopah</i> .....	20	From hence three miles between hills, then on a plain. Ridge of mountains a-head, at right angles, about twenty-five miles : good road. At six miles village, <i>Mooshky Noon</i> : three miles further a cistern of good water.
<i>Nadir Shool</i> ...	15	From hence over a plain : well at every <i>fursung</i> .
<i>Mooshkynoon</i> ...	16	Small village near the range of mountains, at the base of which a fine plain : grain and forage abundant.
<i>Ispahan</i> .....	12	Road between the ridge. At three miles enter the valley of <i>Ispahan</i> . At five miles between gardens to the right, and at nine miles <i>Ispahan</i> .

ROUTE from SONMEANY to CHOUBAR, by a Native sent into that Country by SIR JOHN MALCOLM.

	Fursunge	
<i>Seik Ka Raj</i> ...	6	A small village : no water. Road flat and sandy.
<i>Lyaree</i> .....	7	Water in several wells, and in the <i>Poralee</i> river.
<i>Phurrah</i> .....	5	Road flat, and a great deal of jungle.
<i>Hungoor</i> .....	6	Small village. Flat country : water in wells.
<i>Hureeana</i> .....	6	Mountainous and hilly road. Very small village on the bank of the mountain river <i>Aghor</i> .
<i>Goorund</i> .....	4	Water in wells, rather scarce. A small stream of good water. Country between this and <i>Hureeana</i> hilly, and the road bad.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Fursungs	
<i>Hoomara</i> .....		9	Water from wells in the sea sand, from which it must be taken as it accumulates. <i>Arboo</i> , a small island, lies off this place.
<i>Roomroo Nudee</i>		6	A small river, on the banks of which travellers usually halt.
<i>Kurmut</i> .....		5	Water in wells. A deal of jungle.
<i>Pusunce</i> .....		6	Water good and in wells.
<i>Gooruk</i> .....		5	Country flat and salt. Water bad and scarce: very little cultivation.
<i>Kundusoor</i> .....		5	Much like <i>Gooruk</i> . Intermediate country flat and arid.
<i>Kuppoor</i> .....		4½	Like the two foregoing. Country the same.
<i>Gwadur</i> .....		5	Small sea-port town. Water in wells.
<i>Juvunee</i> .....		3	Very small place. Country level: route along the sea-shore.
<i>Akhora</i> .....		3	Water in wells.
<i>Bhow-dustree</i> ...		6	A small village on the bank of the <i>Dust Nudee</i> ,* which is crossed in this route. Country level.
<i>Bhuraïs</i> .....		5	Country level, water in wells.
<i>Gwutter</i> .....		6	Road good close along the sea-shore: water in wells.
<i>Choubar</i> .....		8	No water between this and <i>Gwutter</i> . Road flat. Small fort here, and the water in wells.

## ROUTE from CHOUBAR to BUNDER ABBAS.

	Cosses.	
<i>Geanee Nudee</i> ..	6	A <i>munzilgah</i> † without any settled inhabitants, though being on the bank of the <i>Nudee</i> .

\* River.

† Stage.

A *munzilgah*



Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.				
<i>Serro Nudee</i> ...	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>General direction of the Road.</td> <td>Cosses.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> </tr> </table>	General direction of the Road.	Cosses.		7	A <i>munzilgah</i> without any settled inhabitants, though being on the bank of the <i>Nudee</i> .
General direction of the Road.	Cosses.					
	7					
<i>Kunjoon</i> .....	8	Small village : country level and sandy.				
<i>Gwak</i> (a well.)	8	A <i>munzilgah</i> : no water elsewhere between <i>Kunjoon</i> and <i>Gubruch</i> .				
<i>Gubruch</i> .....	8	Small village : water in wells not good or plentiful.				
<i>Jungun</i> .....	6	Ditto ditto.				
<i>Jask</i> .....	5	Small sea-port town : water in wells and plenty.				
<i>Goyaban</i> .....	3	Village.				
<i>Seer</i> .....	3	Ditto.				
<i>Kussuk</i> .....	4	Small place, very near the mountains. Water in wells.				
<i>Minab</i> .....	6	Pretty large town : a fort near the mountains. Country between this and <i>Kussuk</i> is hilly. Water in plenty.				
<i>Bhurnee</i> .....	6	Called by Captain Grant <i>Boorka</i> . A small place : water very brackish.				
<i>Bunder Abbas</i> ..	7	Large town. --General description of this route is flat, but the mountains are almost the whole way to be seen. Water at every halting place.				

ROUTE from CHOUBAR to KEJ.

<i>Nugor</i> .....	6	Country rather hilly : one or two <i>nullahs</i> * to cross. <i>Nugor</i> is a village with a fort.
<i>Bhow</i> .....	5	Ditto ditto.

L 1 1 2

A small

\* Rivulet.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Cosses.	
<i>Pisung</i> .....		5	A small village: country hilly, water plenty.
<i>Meda</i> .....		5	Ditto with a fort: country hilly.
<i>Toomp</i> .....		5	A small town, has a wall and detached fort.
<i>Nussurabad</i> ..		4	Village: water plenty and very fine.
<i>Kej</i> .....		5	Chief town of <i>Mekran</i> , built on a hill on the bank of a river, in which there is a stream of water. Country about <i>Kej</i> hilly, and the mountains completely surround the plain in which it is situated.

## ROUTE from KEJ to GWADUR.

<i>Bhugor Nudce</i>		5	A halting place with water.
<i>Dustic Nuda</i> ..		5	Ditto, ditto.
<i>Koolij</i> .....		6	A small village.
<i>Gwadur</i> .....		6	(Mentioned in the route from <i>Sonmeany</i> to <i>Choubar</i> .)

## ROUTES from KEJ to BUNDER ABBAS.

<i>Kej</i>	}		See route from <i>Choubar</i> to <i>Kej</i> .
<i>Nijsurabad</i>			
<i>Meda</i>			
<i>Toomp</i>			
<i>Pisung</i>			
<i>Burpan</i>	}		
<i>Burpan</i> .....			
<i>Kussur Kund...</i>		12	An interesting halting place among the mountains, where water is to be had. A large village with two mud forts: river water.

A village

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Cosses.	
<i>Heth</i> .....		4	A village with a mud fort.
<i>Bhoog</i> .....		4	Ditto, ditto, mountains.
<i>Geh</i> .....		6	Large fort and village: very mountainous country.
<i>Hecchan</i> .....		4	Village and fort: very bad road. A river near the place, from whence the water.
<i>Bunt</i> .....		8	Road exceeding bad between this and <i>Huchan</i> . This is a large village. Water in springs.
<i>Gubreech</i> .....		30	Mentioned in the route from <i>Choubar</i> to <i>Bunder Abbas</i> . There are two halting places between <i>Bunt</i> and <i>Gubreech</i> , on the banks of two rivers, one of which is called <i>Sudgee</i> . Remainder of the route see from <i>Choubar</i> to <i>Bunder Abbas</i> .

ROUTE from KEJ to DIZUC.

<i>Bhooldroo</i> .....		6	A large river and three forts: road mountainous.
<i>Mooludanee</i> } <i>Nudee</i> }		4	A halting place.
<i>Kejodah</i> .....		4	Small village: mountainous bad road.
<i>Punjgoor</i> .....		5	Middling road, country mountainous. A fertile district between two mountains, famous for dates. Water in the river.
<i>Kulung</i> .....		3½	A small encampment or village.
<i>Kohuk</i> .....		6	Large village, river water.
<i>Kussurd</i> .....		34	Mountainous bad road. Two halting places between this and <i>Kohuk</i> .
<i>Dizuc</i> .....		4	A fine district, with several villages and great quantities of date-trees. A river runs past the whole of the villages. Wheat and other grain in plenty.  A small

## ROUTE from KEJ to BAYLA.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Goostung</i> . . . .	General direction of the Road. Cosses. 6	A small village on the <i>Soomewaree Nudée</i> . Country hilly, water plentiful.
<i>Kalwa</i>	5	These three stages are the following ones to
<i>Kalwa</i>	5	<i>Goostung</i> . Country mountainous, and the road bad
<i>Kalwa</i>	5	and difficult to travel with laden cattle. The term <i>Kalwa</i> applies to an encampment in the hills.
A fort . . . . .	6	Country in the vicinity of the fort excessively mountainous. The vallies between said to be fertile in grain of every description: water in the streams and very fine.
A fort . . . . .	4½	A small village near this fort: country the same.
A fort . . . . .	5	A village here also, and considerable quantity of cultivation in the neighbourhood. Mountainous country: water abundant and good.
<i>Lowance</i> . . . . .	5	A considerable river, on the banks of which are a number of inhabitants in sheds and tents, and a deal of cultivation. Valley through which this stream runs is very fertile.
<i>Peidur Kussur</i>	4	Small village. Small portion of cultivation: moun- tainous country: very rough bad roads.
<i>Noondroo</i> . . . . .	5	Village and river of the same name: fine grazing for cattle in the bed of the river. Great numbers of buffaloes here.
<i>How</i> . . . . .	6	Small town, closely surrounded by mountains.
<i>Lukhsur</i> . . . . .	6	Halting place at the bottom of the <i>Bayla Ghaut</i> , where <i>Noomrus</i> generally reside in tents.

A halting

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Cosses.	
<i>Lukh</i> .....		7	A halting place at the top of the <i>Bayla Ghaut</i> , excessively difficult of ascent. Road excessively winding, and in places cut through the rock. For some distance so narrow, that camels passing are obliged to be unloaded.
<i>Bayla</i> .....		6	A large town on the bank of the <i>Pooralee</i> river.

ROUTE through the Western Parts of MEKRAN, by CAPTAIN GRANT.

<i>Gwadur</i> .....		<p>Captain Grant, according to the orders of Brigadier General Malcolm, left <i>Bombay</i> on the 18th January 1809, for the purpose of examining the Western Countries of <i>Mekran</i>, and on the 29th January arrived at <i>Gwadur</i>. Here, however, the country was in so unsettled a state, that he did not think it advisable to land, but proceeded a little</p>
<i>Gwuttur</i> .....		<p>further up the coast, to the village of <i>Gwuttur</i>, which consists of about one hundred and fifty mat huts, and a small mud fort, and is chiefly inhabited by fishermen: water is procured by digging two or three feet in the sand, but after a short time it becomes brackish. Two streams fall into the sea at this place; they are dry, except during the rainy season, commencing in November, and continuing three or four months.</p>
<i>Nugor</i> .....		<p>1st February. From <i>Gwuttur</i> to <i>Nugor</i> the road principally over a barren plain. Near this last village,</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
		<p>lage, which like the former consists of about one hundred and fifty huts, are some slight signs of cultivation; and about a mile N. abundance of water is procurable from wells.</p> <p><i>Nugor</i> is the residence of Meer Sobau, whose territory extends from <i>Jewunnee</i> on the bay of <i>Grwuttur</i>, to <i>Choubar</i>, and about forty miles inland. The produce of the country is wheat, <i>jooaree</i>, and cotton; but the crops depend on the rains.</p>
<i>Choubar</i> . . . . .		<p>From <i>Nugor</i> to <i>Choubar</i> the country quite barren. The road for the first ten miles very bad, and intersected by ravines: the rest, except over a hill near <i>Choubar</i>, over a barren plain. Water at this place is procurable, by digging twelve or fifteen feet in the bed of a <i>nullah</i>.</p>
<i>Tiz</i> . . . . .		<p>11th. From <i>Nugor</i> to <i>Tiz</i> six miles and a half. <i>Tiz</i> is situated in a small valley, to which there are only two roads; one from the West, between the sea and the hills, and the other over the hills from <i>Choubar</i>: they are both well fortified.</p>
<i>Teezeopan</i> . . . . .		<p>21st. Again marched towards <i>Nugor</i>, by way of <i>Teezeopan</i>. This road, though longer, is better than the other. However, in the hot seasons, there is a great scarcity of water.</p>
<i>Casercund</i> . . . . .		<p>25th. From <i>Nugor</i> to <i>Casercund</i>. The first six miles over a plain; at twelve over steep hills, and the next six over the plain of <i>Dusht-yaree</i>. This plain is fifteen miles broad and twenty long, and</p>

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Cajoo Nullah</i> ..		<p>and is intersected by the <i>Cajoo Nullah</i>, which furnishes sufficient water for irrigation during the rains.</p>
		<p>26th. The road for the first eleven miles and a half over the plain; at fifteen over the hills; and at nineteen entered the <i>Cajoo Nullah</i>, whence the road is rough and difficult.</p>
		<p>27th. Marched twenty-four miles and a half over hills and through the <i>Cajoo</i>, which was perfectly dry: no water on the road.</p>
		<p>28th. The road to <i>Casercund</i> through the <i>Nullah</i> and a stony plain. There are no villages for the last three days' journey. The road mostly through the bed of the <i>Cajoo</i>, which is generally half a mile broad: the country on both sides covered with high hills of barren rocks.</p>
		<p><i>Casercund</i> lies in a fertile valley, about twenty-one miles broad. It consists of about five hundred huts, and is abundantly supplied with water, from twenty-five large springs on the North side of the valley. Wheat, rice, and dates procured in the greatest abundance.</p>
<i>Heit</i> .....		<p>17th. Marched towards <i>Geh</i>. At four miles and a half <i>Heit</i>, a fine village and port: at nine miles <i>Boog</i>, a small distance to the left. Both these villages are well supplied with spring water and abundance of palms. The rest of the road over hills and through ravines.</p>
<i>Boog</i> .....		
		<p style="text-align: right;">M m m <i>Geh</i></p>

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Geh</i> .....		<i>Geh</i> is situated between two <i>nullahs</i> coming from the East, and a third larger one from the North, into which the two former fall. The town consists of about six hundred huts and a large high mud fort, and is reckoned the second city in <i>Mekran</i> .
<i>Hechan</i> .....		21st March. From <i>Geh</i> to <i>Hechan</i> , the road over hills, and through ravines. The village consists of about two thousand inhabitants. The lands near it, are well cultivated and watered; it has a fort, situated on the banks of a <i>nullah</i> .
<i>Surku</i> .....		22d. From <i>Hechan</i> to <i>Surku</i> , the road is exceedingly steep and difficult, through the <i>Hechan Nullah</i> . This is one of the passes into <i>Mekran</i> , of which there are eight, between <i>Mersab</i> , and <i>Khelat-e-Sewa</i> ; all so difficult that they might be defended by a small body of men.
<i>Lashar</i> .....		23d. The road for eight miles through ravines, and the remainder through the <i>nullah</i> of <i>Lashar</i> . Springs of water in most places.
<i>Esfaca</i> .....		24th. At two miles <i>Esfaca</i> , a large village and fort. At fourteen quit the <i>Lashar Nullah</i> , and enter the sand hills. At twenty-seven <i>Gishk</i> , a halting place, but no village, the water brackish.
<i>Gishk</i> .....		
<i>Bunpore Nullah</i>		25th. At ten miles the <i>Bunpore Nullah</i> , with a stream of water, twenty yards wide and three feet deep. The sands extend thus far. At thirteen miles <i>Bunpore</i> .
<i>Bunpore</i> .....		The fort of <i>Bunpore</i> is of mud and crowded with buildings..



Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
		buildings. It is situated on an extensive plain, and the adjacent lands are so well cultivated, that they supply most of the neighbouring countries with grain.
<i>Gwurpoosht</i> ...		1st April. From <i>Bunpore</i> to <i>Gwurpoosht</i> . This is a small village, with springs and palms. The road is crossed by the <i>Bunpore Nullah</i> , which loses itself in the sands, about forty miles West of <i>Bunpore</i> .
<i>Soormech</i> .....		2d. From <i>Gwurpoosht</i> to <i>Soormech</i> , a small village and fort. The road for the first twenty miles over a sandy desert, and the remaining part of the road over hills.
<i>Tunk</i> .....		3d. To <i>Tunk</i> thirty-three miles. At six attain the summit of the hills, where there is a very narrow pass, whence the descent, though slight, is to the South, by the <i>Kajoo Nullah</i> , which takes its rise about this spot. At nine miles, a short distance to the right, is the village of <i>Champ</i> . The rest of the road is good, but water rather scarce.
<i>Champ</i> .....		4th. Marched twenty-three miles through the <i>Kajoo Nullah</i> : the banks skirted with palms and houses the whole way. The descent, though great, is gradual.
<i>Casercund</i> .....		5th. The road through the <i>Kajoo Nullah</i> , passing <i>Casercund</i> .
<i>Geh</i> .....		6th. To <i>Geh</i> , thirty-one miles. 8th. Marched from <i>Geh</i> , the road leading through the <i>Nullah</i> for thirty-three miles. The next two M m m 2 miles

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
		miles hills and ravines, and the remaining six to a <i>nullah</i> with water, over a level plain.
<i>Neamkhor</i> .....		9th. The road to twenty-one miles among hills and ravines. Here commence the plains. Seven miles farther is <i>Neamkhor</i> , a salt-water river, unfordable when the tide is in; and five miles from this river is the village of <i>Tiz</i> . On this road there are few inhabitants.
<i>Choubar</i> .....		10th. Marched to <i>Choubar</i> , and in the evening returned to <i>Tiz</i> .
<i>Tiz</i> .....		11th. Marched forty-eight miles towards <i>Geh</i> .
<i>Geh</i> .....		12th. To <i>Geh</i> forty-one miles.
<i>Patab</i> .....		13th. From <i>Geh</i> to <i>Patab</i> , the first ten miles through a <i>nullah</i> , the next three over hills. No inhabitants, but plenty of water on the road.
<i>Wybusa</i> .....		14th. At sixteen miles <i>Wybusa</i> , a small village with water. At twenty-six halted at <i>Corandub</i> : no village, but abundance of water and forage. The road through a large <i>nullah</i> .
<i>Corundub</i> .....		15th. The road to <i>Basheen</i> exactly the same as in yesterday's march. Forage and water in plenty.
<i>Basheen</i> .....		16th. Road to nine miles over stony plains to the wells of <i>Bulugh</i> . At nineteen cross the <i>nullah</i> with water in it, and at twenty-six halted at <i>Carwan</i> , situated on a branch of the above <i>nullah</i> . This day's march leads over the plains between the sea and mountains.
<i>Bulugh</i> .....		
<i>Carwan</i> .....		
		17th.

Names of Places.	Distancé.	REMARKS.
<i>Cashee</i> .....		17th. At nine miles the wells of <i>Cashee</i> , in a <i>nullah</i> : at thirty-four the wells of <i>Sooruck</i> . No water on the road between these stations.
<i>Sooruck</i> .....		
<i>Gabrieg</i> .....		18th. From <i>Sooruck</i> to <i>Gabrieg</i> are several villages and wells. Seventeen miles from the former place, at <i>Mulik Chadigu</i> , is a high mound of stones, marking the boundary of <i>Mekran</i> , as here the territory of <i>Geh</i> ends, and that of <i>Jask</i> commences.
<i>Mulik Chadigu</i>		
<i>Jageen</i> .....		19th. From <i>Gabrieg</i> to <i>Jageen</i> no water, but plenty from a <i>nullah</i> at the latter place.
<i>Jask</i> .....		20th. At ten miles a <i>nullah</i> with wells, but the water brackish. At eighteen miles the hills extend to the sea. At twenty-six <i>Jask</i> , which is situated about two miles from the hills and eight from the sea, and consists of about two hundred and fifty huts and a mud fort. The water is from wells, and mostly brackish.
		In the last five days' journey over the plains several spots were cultivated, but the crops had mostly failed: forage, however, every where abounds.
<i>Sheerahun</i> ....		21st. To <i>Sheerahun</i> the road is in general good, and no want of water. The hills in these parts are not so crowded as in <i>Mekran</i> , but admit a free and good passage between them.
<i>Sereek</i> .....		23d. On the road to <i>Sereek</i> are several villages. <i>Sereek</i> is the residence of the chief of <i>Jask</i> , and consists of about six hundred huts and a large mud fort.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
		<p>fort : it is four miles from the sea and six from the hills of <i>Burkund</i>. The whole way from <i>Jask</i> the plantations of palm are numerous, and the wheat had been tolerably abundant. The wells are numerous, but do not supply much water, which is often brackish. Forage is scarce near the road, but abundant on the sands near the sea.</p>
		<p>25th. Twenty-six miles from <i>Sereek</i> there is water and forage. On the road are several villages and a <i>nullah</i>.</p>
		<p>27th. At five a salt <i>nullah</i>, and thirteen miles farther the cultivated parts of <i>Minab</i> and <i>Bulabe</i>, on the banks of the <i>Minab nullah</i>. At twenty-seven halted at <i>Fluckmee</i>.</p>
<i>Fluckmee</i> .....		
<i>Minab</i> .....		<p><i>Minab</i> is a large town, but the fort of no strength. Grain and forage in great abundance.</p>
<i>Bunder Abbas</i>		<p>28th. To <i>Bunder Abbas</i>. Only one village on the road, which is principally over a barren salt plain : there is, however, a <i>nullah</i> of fresh water and several wells.</p>
		<p>There are three roads from <i>Minab</i> to <i>Bunder Abbas</i> : the centre, which Captain Grant travelled ; another, by the sea shore ; and a third, at the foot of the hills. The last is most frequented, having a number of villages, and a good supply of water.</p>

ROUTE from BUSHIRE to BUSSORA, by the AUTHOR.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	General direction of the Road.	Miles.	
<i>Rohilla</i> .....	Northerly.	12	Road over a flat sandy plain, destitute of good water, and at times overflowed by the sea. This is a small district, composed of ten or twelve mud-villages, situated on the banks of a river, the water of which is salt and unfit for cultivation: that for use being supplied by wells.
<i>Bunder Reig</i> ...		20	A continuation of the same sandy plain. Cross two rivers this march; one at <i>Rohilla</i> , the other seven miles further: both salt. About half-way a scanty supply of water in wells. The town of <i>Bunder Reig</i> stands close to the sea, surrounded by a miserable mud wall.
<i>Gunnowa</i> .....		9	Road over the same kind of country. Close to <i>Gunnowa</i> crossed another salt river, fordable: at this place ruins of an extensive city still visible; wells containing excellent water in every direction. This village is situated about a mile from the sea.
<i>Hissar</i> .....			Entered the hill of <i>Bung</i> , through which the road wound until within five miles of <i>Hissar</i> . Road tolerably good, destitute of water. <i>Hissar</i> is a mud fort. Water perfectly good: four or five wells close to the gate.
<i>Bunder Delum</i> ..		11	Miserable fishing town. Half-way pass through <i>Mamhade</i> ,

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Miles.	
		<i>Mamhade</i> , a village : water tolerably good, supplied by upwards of twenty wells one mile from the town.
<i>Shabulshaw</i> .....	8	A small village standing on the sea-shore.
<i>Endian</i> .....	28	Road over a desert, destitute of water, and rendered almost impassable during the heats of summer by a scorching wind from the N.W. The town of <i>Endian</i> occupies both banks of the river <i>Tab</i> .
<i>Bunder Mashoor</i>	36	Tiresome march over a barren desert, without water, and almost impassable in the day during the hot weather. <i>Bunder Mashoor</i> , situated about two miles from the sea, surrounded by a wall.
<i>Dorak</i> .....	36	The capital of the <i>Chab Sheikh</i> ; sailed in a small boat down one of the branches of the <i>Jerahi</i> , which empties itself into the <i>Karoon</i> , seven miles above <i>Sabla</i> . Country on both sides an immense morass covered with reeds.
<i>Bussora</i> .....		

## ROUTE from BUSSORA to SHIRAZ by SHUSTER.

<i>Mohumra</i> .....		
<i>Sabla</i> .....	18	Ruins of, situated on the banks of the <i>Karoon</i> .
<i>Ali Bel Hussein</i>	12	A deserted village. Followed the course of the river. Country uncultivated and desert.
		A village

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Farsungs	
<i>Samania</i> .....	20		A village.
<i>Ahwaz</i> .....	25		Formerly a flourishing city, now reduced to a little wretched town.
<i>Weiss</i> .....	13		A village on the banks of the river.
<i>Bunde Khiel</i> ...	10		Trifling town, surrounded with a mud wall, situated on a projecting point of land, at the confluence of the rivers <i>Karoon</i> and <i>Abzal</i> . In this march crossed the <i>Karoon</i> .
<i>Shuster</i> .....	25		Through a well cultivated country. The city of <i>Shuster</i> is situated at the foot of the mountains of <i>Bakhtiarce</i> .
<i>Dezphoul</i> .....	36		Town. Road excellent, through a beautiful country covered with verdure, intersected with streams and canals. <i>Dezphoul</i> is situated on the eastern banks of the <i>Abzal</i> , and in a beautiful and spacious plain.
<i>Shus</i> .....	12		The ruins of <i>Susa</i> . Returned to <i>Dezphoul</i> on the 11th, and to <i>Shuster</i> on the 14th March, and commenced our journey to <i>Shiraz</i> on the 17th.
<i>Ram Hormuz</i> }	90 or 100		Village: once a large town. Road for the first eight or ten miles winds through a range of small hills, then enters upon the plain; mountains at no time further distant than four miles. Half-way a fountain of <i>naptha</i> . Country wild and barren greatest part of the way, destitute of water.
<i>Durr</i> .....			Village, situated on the banks of a river. Twenty miles from hence the river flows into the <i>Jerahi</i> .
<i>Sultanabad</i> .....	4		Wealthy village, surrounded with gardens.
<i>Jarsoon</i> .....	4		A village.

N N N

A modern

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Farsungs	
<i>Babahan</i> .....		9	A modern town, situated in an extensive plain, three miles from the river <i>Jerahi</i> . After the first ten miles cross a range of hills. Road rough and stony.
Banks of the } river <i>Tab</i> }	12		Here about twenty feet in breadth and three deep: water remarkably fine.
<i>Dogoambrason</i>	29		A deserted village in a valley. Road for the first four <i>fursungs</i> generally excellent: then over a steep hill, through the defiles of which it winds till within four miles of <i>Dogoambrason</i> , when it again leads into a fine plain, encircled on all sides by mountains. This march saw the ruins of many villages: half-way a rivulet of very fine water.
<i>Sir Abe Sea</i> ...	36		The encampment of Jaffer Khan. Five <i>fursungs</i> of this march through a narrow vale covered with wood, with a spring of good water on the northern face of the mountains. At eight miles entered the plain of <i>Basht</i> , after crossing which descended a steep hill, into the beautiful valley of <i>Sir Abe Sea</i> .
<i>Fallayoon</i> .....	18		Partly through the last mentioned valley and that of <i>Fallayoon</i> , a village.
At the fort of } <i>Killah Sufied</i> }	7		(White fort) high hill, nearly perpendicular on all sides. On the summit fifty springs of good water.
<i>Goosunjoon</i> ?.....			A village at the foot of the pass of <i>Sucreab</i> .
<i>Dooshmenzeree</i>	8		After gaining the top of the pass, eight <i>fursungs</i> over a level road and through a forest of oak.
<i>Gooum</i> .....			A village.
<i>Shiraz</i> .....	5		Capital of <i>Fars</i> .

Through



ROUTE from SHUSTER to BUSSORA, by HAWEEZA.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Fursungs	
<i>Dezphoul</i> .....		12	Through a cultivated country.
<i>Shus</i> .....		7	In this road cross the river <i>Kerah</i> , three miles from <i>Shus</i> .
<i>Solimane</i> .....		8	Cross a desert without water.
<i>Haweeza</i> .....		7	Ditto ditto
<i>Aashwa</i> .....		12	
<i>Bussorah</i> .....		6	

ROUTE from SHUSTER to ISPAHAN.

<i>Duslebezurgee</i>		2	
<i>Salai</i> .....		24	Water and cultivation in the road. Road bad, and very hilly.
<i>Ispahan</i> .....		40	Greatest part of the road over hills: no villages.

SECOND ROUTE from SHUSTER to ISPAHAN.

<i>Furkeulche</i> .....		4	Large village at the foot of the mountains.
<i>Ispahan</i> .....			Six days' journey over the hills: no villages, but the road tolerably good.

ROUTE from DEZPHOUL to KERMANSRAW.

Is six days' journey, at the rate of six *fursungs* a day. Road bad, particularly over the mountains, and cross two rivers, neither of which are fordable. No towns or villages.

N n n 2

Village:

ROUTE from BUSHIRE (by FIROZABAD) to SHIRAZ, by  
LIEUTENANT SNODGRASS.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Farsungs	
<i>Ahram</i> .....	30		Village: hot wells here. Road, though sandy, good. Passed a small village, called <i>Meer Abdulla</i> , on the left.
<i>Khalluma</i> .....	25		A small village at one corner of a small plain. Road in a pass through the rocks, formed by a small rivulet running in a winding course. Another village, called <i>Taluk</i> , lies at the other extremity of the plain, which is well watered and cultivated.
<i>Bush Goom</i> .....	20		Small village, situated in a plain, apparently devoid of cultivation: water bad and scarce. About nineteen miles the pass of <i>Hajee Sulla</i> . Remainder of the road pretty good: country barren and rugged.
<i>Birmey</i> .....	35		A small place: the village of <i>Ferashbaund</i> to the left, distant nine miles. Road bad: country barren. At sixteen miles a small rivulet crosses the road.
<i>Firozabad</i> .....	40		Road bad. Near <i>Firozabad</i> descend the mountains into a beautiful well cultivated plain. The fort lies at the further extremity.
<i>Zangeroo</i> .....	22		A <i>caravansera</i> . Road four miles through the valley, sixteen miles through the pass, remainder a small plain: greater part of the road very bad. At six miles a small fort, called <i>Kadgee</i> .
<i>Cowall</i> .....	12		A <i>caravansera</i> , at the extremity of the plain of <i>Shiraz</i> .
<i>Shiraz</i> .....	38		City in a plain, well cultivated: road good the whole way.

ROUTE from PERSEPOLIS to ISPAHAN, by MAJOR CAMPBELL.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
<i>Sexund</i> .....	N. 40 W.	Miles. 13	Village: a stream of the same name near.
<i>Kemun</i> .....		15	Village. Road for a half mile along the banks of the river, then crossed, and remainder of the march between brown and arid mountains.
<i>Moorghaub</i> ..		14	Road between the bases of two abrupt chains of mountains. This is a large village with a fort, and near it are springs of fine water, which irrigate the whole plain.
<i>Deibud</i> .....		25	A <i>caravansera</i> . At nine miles a <i>caravansera</i> , almost ruined: near it a river. Country naked and arid, plain partially cultivated.
<i>Khone Korreh</i> .		14	A <i>caravansera</i> : bad water from a tank.
<i>Surmek</i> .....			Situating on the East side of the plain, near the foot of the mountains. Road on the right of a plain: mountains on both sides run North and South.
<i>Abadeh</i> .....		12	Surrounded with gardens: road good.
<i>Shoolgiston</i> ....		17	Road along the plain. At eight miles a village, called <i>Baghwardar</i> .
<i>Yezdikhaut</i> ..		15	Road still over a gravelly soil. A town, situated on the brink of a precipice.
<i>Mazhóod Beggy</i>		18	Road good.
<i>Komeshah</i> ....	12	Town. Near the town crossed the bed of a stream.	

Village,

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
<i>Mayar</i> .....	General direction of the Road.	Miles. 14	Village, situated at the foot of the mountains. A <i>caravansera</i> here.
<i>Ispahan</i> .....		26	Road through the valley of <i>Mayar</i> , and the mountains to the plain of <i>Ispahan</i> .

ROUTE from ISPAHAN to KASHAN, *by the Same.*

<i>Gez</i> .....	N. 10 W.	10	On the right of the road a village, called <i>Sayin</i> . Soil soft: road rendered swampy by the streams which intersect it.
<i>Mourchikourd.</i>		18	At seven miles a ruined <i>caravansera</i> . Six miles further a handsome <i>caravansera</i> . Country poor: and ruins in every direction.
<i>Kohrood</i> .....		32	At twelve miles a <i>caravansera</i> . Road good on an arid plain. At eight miles further, over rising and falling ground, a <i>caravansera</i> , called <i>Aga Kemal</i> : a little cultivation around, the rest a desert.
<i>Kashan</i> .....		21	Road in the valley of <i>Kohrood</i> to a narrow pass, in length about six miles, terminated on the left by a <i>caravansera</i> : skirted a small artificial lake, called the <i>Bund Kohrood</i> , supplied by the river of <i>Kohrood</i> .

Village.

ROUTE from TEHRAUN to HAMADAN, by MAJOR CAMPBELL.

Names of Places.	Distance.		REMARKS.
	Miles.	Fursungs.	
<i>Ali Shauh Abash</i>	20		Village. Road good but miry, being covered with snow. Fine country, well watered and cultivated. About half-way narrow stream of water: at fifteen miles a deep and abrupt ravine.
<i>Rishtah</i> . . . . .	16		Small mud fort. Road good, over a fine level, but heavy from the thaw. Crossed a few water-courses but no rivers, and several decayed villages.
<i>Ishtihaud</i> . . . .	22		Large village. Road through a fine plain, hard and level.
<i>Sehzabaud</i> . . . .	20		Small village. Road first part hard and good: latter part muddy and wet. Passed several ruined villages and canals of water.
<i>Boostarmuk</i> . . .	23		Village. Road first part hard and dry: latter part covered with snow.
<i>Aubgiroun</i> . . . .	15		Road under several ranges of low hills, from whence issued many streams of water.
<i>Awah</i> . . . . .	14		Road through two narrow ranges of hills. Middling sized village: good mud fort. Crossed the river <i>Cara Coom</i> in two or three places.
<i>Meeanah, or</i> } <i>Mauniaun</i> }	13		Road through two ranges of hills. A small village: two or three others near it.
<i>Tukeea</i> . . . . .	10		Good sized village. Road pretty good and level, but covered with snow: country open and level. Crossed a stream of water near the village.
<i>Kabootralung</i>	18		Large extensive village: road a small tract through the snow.
<i>Mhajaion, or</i> } <i>Mahran</i> . . }	15		Road pretty good.
<i>Hamadan</i> . . . .	16		Road very good.

## ROUTE from BAGDAD to CONSTANTINOPLE, by the AUTHOR.

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Dokhara</i> .....	7 hours	A ruined village.
<i>Dilli Abbas</i> ....	14	A village.
<i>Kara Tepe</i> ....	9	A village. The soil good.
<i>Kufri</i> .....	6	A pretty village.
<i>Tooz Khoorma</i>	9	A large river running into the <i>Tigris</i> .
<i>Taouk</i> .....	7	A village.
<i>Kerkouk</i> .....	7	A city and castle on an eminence.
	9	A small town on the little <i>Zab</i> .
<i>Altun Kupri</i> ..	14	Inhabited by <i>Nestorian</i> Christians.
<i>Erbil</i> .....	14	Ditto, ditto. The great <i>Zab</i> fordable.
<i>Kara Koush</i> ..	4	A large city on the <i>Tigris</i> .
<i>Mosul</i> ,.....		From <i>Mosul</i> to <i>Merdin</i> is a désert, without any
<i>Merdin</i> .....		villages whatsoever till you reach the district of
		<i>Nisibin</i> , which is within a day's journey of <i>Merdin</i> .
		The stations in the désert have all names, which it
		is of no importance to be acquainted with. An hour
		or two from <i>Nisibin</i> , on the <i>Merdin</i> road, observe
		a curious ruin, apparently the remains of a castellated
		building. Still nearer <i>Merdin</i> are other ruins, appa-
		rently of great antiquity. This désert is crossed in
		three or four days.
<i>Sheikhan</i> .....	4	Village. Country mountainous.
<i>Khanekhbuar</i> ..	8	Village. Ditto, ditto.
<i>Diarbekr</i> ....	4	The ancient <i>Amida</i> , a large city situated on the
		<i>Tigris</i> .
		A town

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Caravansera</i> ..	6 hours	
<i>Arguna</i> .....	7	A town on the side of a hill. Three miles beyond <i>Arguna</i> crossed the <i>Tigris</i> , here a little brook.
<i>Madan</i> .....	3	A town near a copper mine.
<i>Karpout</i> .....	10	Half way between <i>Madan</i> and <i>Karpout</i> a salt-water lake. The country very mountainous between <i>Arguna</i> and <i>Karpout</i> .
<i>Euxogly</i> .....	14	Followed the banks of the <i>Euphrates</i> for five or six miles before arriving at <i>Euxogly</i> , where the river was crossed.
<i>Malatea</i> .....	6	<i>Malatea</i> is the ancient <i>Melitene</i> , and still a populous city.
<i>Hassamup</i> .....	7	A village.
<i>Hakimkar</i> .....	6	Ditto Fine country.
<i>Hussanchent</i> .....	6	Ditto Ditto
<i>Elegor Khan</i> ..	7	Ditto Ditto
<i>Siwas</i> .....	17	Between <i>Siwas</i> and <i>Tokat</i> a high mountain, called <i>Giddix daghe</i> , which I conjecture to have been formerly a volcano.
<i>Tokat</i> .....	1 day	<i>Tokat</i> is a very large town, properly the capital of <i>Asia Minor</i> .
<i>Amasia</i> .....	2	Between <i>Tokat</i> and <i>Amasia</i> , at a place called <i>Turkhal</i> , the ruins of a castle.
<i>Marsovar</i> ....	1 short stage	A pretty large town, inhabited by a fanatic set. Near this is a silver mine.
<i>Hajee Keery</i> ..	14 hours	Village.
<i>Osmanjic</i> .....	11	Curious town. Plain around cultivated and well watered. Romantic country.
<i>Haice Hamza</i>	8	A village. Between <i>Omanjic</i> and this a curious road, cut out of the rock.

o o o

A town

Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
<i>Tosia</i> .....	9 hours	A town.
<i>Kara Joman</i> ..	17	Village.
<i>Hamanlee</i> .....	12	A new town.
<i>Gelideh</i> .....	9	Village.
<i>Boli</i> .....	11	Mineral baths. Between <i>Gelideh</i> and <i>Boli</i> a lake: also some sepulchral antiquities, of the kind called by the Greeks <i>Stele</i> .
<i>Duhta</i> .....	9	Village. Fertile country.
<i>Hindak</i> .....	12	Ditto Ditto
<i>Mudali</i> .....	1 stage	Ditto Doitt
<i>Subunjee</i> .....	12 hours	Situated in a thick wood.
<i>Tourbalu</i> .....	1 stage	Village. Extensive forest.
<i>Gaive</i> .....	1	Near this a curious bridge over the <i>Sangarius</i> .
<i>Tabange</i> .....	1	Rich wooded country.
<i>Ismid</i> .....	9	Ancient <i>Nicomedia</i> . Large town.
<i>Gibsa</i> .....	9	Said to contain the remains of Hannibal.
<i>Scudari</i> .....	9	The ancient <i>Chrysopolis</i> , now one of the suburbs of <i>Constantinople</i> .

ROUTE from ALEPPO to DIARBEKR, by LIEUTENANT COLONEL  
SCOTT, Madras Artillery.\*

	Hours.	Minutes.	
<i>Khool</i> .....	5	30	A small hamlet.
<i>Kanjour</i> .....	9	-	A small village.
<i>Antab</i> .....	8	-	Large populous village.

A walled

\* The distance of each stage is computed by time, at the average rate of four miles and a half per hour.



Names of Places.	Distance.	REMARKS.
	Hours. Minutes.	
<i>Elbire</i> or <i>Bhir</i>	10 -	A walled town on the East bank of the <i>Euphrates</i> . Wall in a dilapidated state.
Some <i>Arab</i> tents	6 -	Fine open country.
<i>Orfa</i> .....	9 -	Large walled town: greater part of the road through a barren uncultivated country.
<i>Germush</i> .....	2 15	A small village.
<i>Soorreack</i> .....	19 -	Chiefly through an open level desert: not a hut to be seen, and very little water.
Small village ..	10 -	Among the hills. The greater part of the road through a mountainous and difficult country.
<i>Shurmock</i> ....	7 0	Road still intricate, but descending towards the plain.
<i>Mudem</i> .....	8 -	Poor village: road tolerable.
<i>Caravansera</i> ..	7 -	Large building: road good, country improving.
<i>Diarbekr</i> ....	10 30	Surrounded by a lofty wall in good repair. A large and populous city: country very fine.

## KARACK.

It may, perhaps, be the subject of future regret, that the plan proposed by Sir John Malcolm, in 1808, for taking possession of this island, was not carried into execution. It could not fail, from its admirable position, to give us the complete command of the commerce of the Gulf, which must have increased to a very considerable extent, from the security such a settlement would have afforded to those who were engaged in it. This is no place for the discussion of those great political advantages which would have attended the adoption of such a measure, but there cannot be a doubt but the great addition of solid influence which we should have obtained, and the approximation of our strength to countries under weak, faithless, and distracted governments, would have been the best mode of supporting or awing those, who might oppose or aid any of our European enemies that might attempt the invasion of India. The insular situation of *Karack* could always have enabled us to continue that defensive system, which we certainly can never pursue if we establish ourselves upon the continent. This measure, whilst it secured the British Government from all the evils and embarrassments, which must eventually result from too close a connection with the barbarous states on the adjacent shores of *Persia* and *Arabia*, would, when these were convinced, (from what they saw of our actions,) that our system was solely defensive, have acquired us a confidence calculated to facilitate the accomplishment of any operations which future emergencies might render necessary.

## I N D E X.

---

### A.

- Abbas* (Shah), palace of, described, 163—166. Public edifices, erected by him, 166.
- Abdul Cawder* (Sheik), tomb of, 250. Superstitious regard paid to him, *ibid.* and *note.*
- Abushehr*, sea-port of, described, 69, 70.
- Abzal* (river), course of, 96.
- Afghans*; devastations of, 111.
- Agriculture*, depressed state of, 37. Articles chiefly cultivated, 38.
- Ahmed* (Pasha of Bagdad), anecdotes of, 306.
- Ahwaz* (town), 89. Ancient ruins, *ib.* 96.
- Alasan* (river), course of, 342.
- Akiska* (province and city), 324.
- Aleppo*, route from, to *Diarbekr*, 466.
- Alexander the Great*, probable route of, 72, 74. March of, through Gedrosia, 222, *note.*
- Alexandria*, supposed site of, 282.
- Al Ghebal*, a mountainous tract, in the province of *Irak*, 124, 125.
- Ali* (mosque of), 285. Traditions concerning, *ibid.*
- Alloos* (village), 266.
- Alp Arslan*, tomb of, 179.
- Altun Kupri* (or the Golden Bridge), town of, 300.
- Amadia* (fort and town) described, 301.
- Ameen a Doulah*, (or Lord High Treasurer) functions of, 29
- Amercote* (city), situation of, 231.
- Amul* (city), 163.
- Amusements* of the Persians, 25.
- Angar* (island), 15.
- Animals* (wild), found in Persia, 42, 43. Of Arabia, account of, 242—244.
- Annah* (the ancient *Anatho*), account of, 266.
- Antiquities*, remarkable at *Firozeabad*, 68, 69.
- Anund Dijel* (district), productions and climate of, 313.
- Apamea*, present site of, 255, 287, 288.
- Arabian tribes* of the Pashalick of *Bagdad*, 309, 310.
- Arabs*, bloodless battles of, 91, *note.* Account of their wandering tribes, 95, 96.

*Araqi*

*Araqui* (river), course of, 341.

*Ararat*, mount, 326.

*Arascha* (river), course of, 349.

*Araxes* (river), course of, 57, 149, 320, 321.

*Arbella*, present site of, 300.

*Architecture* of the ancient Persians, superior to that of the moderns, 52.

*Ardebil* (city), 152.

*Ardellan* (province), extent of, 142. Its situation and appearance, 143, 144. Character and hospitality of its prince, 145 and *note*.

*Argish* (town), population and present state of, 329.

*Argunna* (town), present state of, 335.

*Armenia* (kingdom of), its ancient extent and modern boundaries, 318. Revolutions in its history, 319. Productions, *ibid.* Rivers, 323. Pashalicks of, 321. The Armenians, the chief traders in *Persia*, 36. Their condition, *ibid.*

*Armenia* (*Georgian* province of), its flourishing state, 343.

*Army and Arms* of the Persians, account of, 32—34. The troops kept together by the hope of plunder, 34. Defective organization of, *ibid.* Army of the Chah Sheikh, 91.

*Arosio* (river), origin and course of, 57.

*Artillery*, wretched, of the Persians, 34.

*Ashraff* (city), 163. Palace of Shah Abbas there, described, 163—166.

*Asterabad* (province), description of, 168. Route to; from *Mushid*, 408.

*Astrology*, cultivated in *Persia*, 28.

*Atta Begs*, their power and authority, 61, *note*.

*Atlash-Kudda*, or Fire Temple, at *Firozeabad*, ruins of, 68, 69. Another near *Badku*, 360.

*Avarice*, a prominent character of the Persians, 35.

*Author* plundered by the Wahabees, 242, *note*.

*Azerbaijan* (province of), ancient name and boundaries, 148. Face of the country, *ibid.* 149. Districts into which it is divided, 149. Rivers, *ibid.* 150. Climate, 158.

## B.

*Babel* (supposed Tower of), 252, 253.

*Babylon* (ancient city of), its extent, 269. Description of, 270, 271. Its ruins described, 273—282. Geographical position of, 281.

*Babylonia* (ancient kingdom of), its extent, 236, 237. Fertility of its soil, 237.

*Babylonian Empire*, revolutions of, 272.

*Bacouba*, villages of, 300.

*Bactria* (province), modern name and state of, 187, *et seq.*

*Badku* (port), description of, 359.

*Bagdad* (pashalick), boundaries of, 236. Description of its provinces and cities, 237, *et seq.* Fertility of its soil, 237, 238. Excellence of its fruits, 239. Climate, 244. Rivers, *ibid.* 245. The Pasha of, an independent sovereign, 306, 307. Anecdotes of Ahmed Pasha, 306, 307. Of Solyman Pasha, 307, 308. Arabian

- bian tribes of the pashalick, 309—311. Route to, from *Sennah*, 385. Route from, to *Constantinople*, 464.
- Bagdad* (city), why thus called, 246. By whom built, *ibid.* Sketch of its history, 247, 248. Description of, 247—250. Trade, 251. Diseases, 251, 252.
- Bahram Gour*, palaces of, 79. Drowned while hunting, *ibid.*
- Bahreïn* (island) described, 17, 18.
- Baktegan* (salt lake of), 60. Excellency of its salt, *ibid.*
- Bal-frosh* (town of), 163.
- Balisbiga* (castle), ruins of, 331.
- Balouches* (tribe), manners of, 204.
- Balouchistan* (country of) described, 211, *et seq.*
- Bamborah*, ruins of, 233.
- Bamian* (mountains), 171.
- Barbarism* of the Persian chieftains, anecdote of, 94.
- Basman* (island), description of, 16.
- Basra*, situation of, 288. Description of, 289. Its trade and population, 290. Revolutions of its history, 291.
- Bayazid* (city), description of, 327.
- Bayla* (town), situation of, 210. Revenues of its chief, *ibid.*
- Bazar*, or market-place of *Shiraz*, 62. Of *Lar*, 83.
- Bedri* (district and town), 303.
- Beglerbegs*, their power and rapacity, 30, 31.
- Bchaban*, town of, 71, 72. Population, 72.
- Bell* (river), course of, 215, 216. Extraordinary ruins in its vicinity, 216.
- Belus* (temple of), supposed ruins of, 278, 279.
- Beni Hashem*, an Arab tribe, 310.
- *Lam*, tribe of, *ibid.*
- Besittoon*, account of remarkable ruins and excavations at, 131.
- Bestian*, cape, 82.
- Betlis* (city), description of, 330, 331.
- Bistan* (town), 173.
- Boats*, of a singular construction, used on the *Euphrates*, 281.
- Bochara*, route from, to *Samarcund*, 419.
- Boorojerd* (town), situation of, 139.
- Bostana*, cape, situation of, 82.
- Boundaries* of the Persian Empire, I.
- Bursa* (or *Boursippa*) town, 281. Tomb of *Ezekiel* there, 282.
- Braminabad*, supposed ruins of, 233.
- Bricks* (Babylonish) described, 273, 274. Remarks on, 279, 280.
- Bulkh* (province and city), description of, 187, 188.
- Bumm* (city), ancient and present state of, 196. Fate of its prince, *ibid.*
- Bund* (or dyke) over the *Karoon* described, 98, 99. Ancient one near *Nunia*, 259, 260.
- Bund Emeer* (river), origin and course of, 59.

- Bunder Abbas* (town), trade of, 201. Routes to, from *Kerman*, 412. From *Choubar*, 442. From *Kej*, 444.
- Bunder Delum*, town of, 71.
- Bunder Reig* (town of), captured by Kurim Khan, 71. Present state, *ibid.*
- Bunpore* (river), course of, 205.
- Bunpore* (fort), 218, 219, 450. Route from, to *Burjun*, 394.
- Bunt* (river), 205.
- Burdoo* (river), course of, 216, 217.
- Burjun*, route from, to *Bunpore*, 394.
- Busheab* (island), description of, 17.
- Bushire*, sea-port of, its situation, 69. Description of, *ibid.* 70. Roads and commerce, 70. Route from, to *Shiraz*, 363. To *Bussora*, 455. To *Shiraz*, 460. Route to, from *Candahar*, 403.
- Bussora* (city), situation of, 288. Described, 289. Trade and population, 290. Revolutions in its history, 291. Route to, from *Bushire*, 455. Route from, to *Shiraz*, 456.
- C.
- Cabul* (province), boundaries of, 295. Route to, from *Jellalabad*, 392. Route thence, to *Candahar*, *ibid.*
- Cajoo* (river), course of, 205.
- Camels* of Arabia, account of, 242. Mode of travelling on them, *ibid.* 243.
- Canals* of *Mesopotamia*, 245. Of *Kerbela*, 268. Of *Pallacopas*, 284. Of *Nejiff*, *ibid.*
- Candahar*, route to, from *Cabul*, 392. Route from, to *Bushire*, 403.
- Casercund* (village of), 445.
- Cashan* (city), situation of, 115. Buildings, 116.
- Caspian Sea*, length and depth of, 6. Known to, and navigated by the ancients, 7. Ports and modern commerce of, *ibid.*
- Casween* (city), 121. Route from, to *Resht*, 423.
- Caucasus* (mount), range, and extent of, 3, 4.
- Cavalry* of the Persians, arms of, 32. Excellencies and defects of, 33, 34.
- Ceremony*, attachment of the Persians to, 28, 29.
- Chab* territory, description of, 85, *et seq.* Productions of, 86. Rivers, 87, 88. Revenue of the Chab Sheik, 91. Military force, *ibid.*
- Character* of the Persians, 22, 23.
- Charrack* (town), 82.
- Chinapair*, route from, to *Tubbus*, 403.
- Chobar* (town and port), 206. Route to, from *Sonmeany*, 441. Route from, to *Bunder Abbas*, 442. To *Kej*, 443.
- Chosroes Purviz*, splendid palace of, described, 303, 304.
- Christie* (captain), perilous journey of, over the great Sandy Desert, 222, 224.
- Circesium*, present site and state of, 265, 266.
- Cities* (Persian), general structure of, 52, 53.
- Climate* of *Persia*, 21, 22. Of *Kuzistan*, 106, 107. Of *Irak*, 121, 122. Of *Azerbaijan*, 158. Of *Ghilan*, 159. Of *Mazanderan*,

- deraun*, 166, 167. Of *Kherassan*, 170.  
Of *Mekran*, 219, 220. Of *Bagdad*, 244.
- Colleges*, by whom chiefly founded, 47, 48.
- Commerce*, state of, 35. Of *Shirauz*, 44.
- Congoon*, port of, 81.
- Constantinople*, route to, from *Bagdad*, 464.
- Conveyance*, modes of, in *Persia*, 41.
- Corachie*, (town and port), 234. Amount and nature of its exports, *ibid.* 235.
- Corgo* (island) described, 19.
- Cotais* or *Cotalis* (city), 351.
- Cotchung* (district), 177.
- Courtesans* taxed in *Persia*, 27.
- Ctesiphon* (city), ruins of, 253, 254. Destruction of, 254.
- Cuserund* (town), description of, 206.
- Cutaneous Disease* (remarkable), peculiar to the people of *Bagdad*, 251, 252.
- Cutch Gandava* (district of), its productions and climate, 213.
- Cyrus* (river), course of, 341.
- D.
- Daghestan* (province), boundaries, and divisions of, 353, 356.
- Damgan* (town), 173.
- Dara*, ruins of, 263.
- Darabjerd*, ruins of, 75.
- Dastajerd*, the retreat of Chosroes Purviz, 303. Conjectures on its probable site, 305.
- Date-tree* of *Irak Arabi*, how cultivated, 239, 240.
- Debund*, pass of, 300.
- Defile* of Iman Zada Ishmael, 78, 79.
- Defoy* Arabs, treachery of their Sheikh, 309.
- Deli* (river), course of, 361.
- Deraguz* (district), boundaries and extent of, 177, 178.
- Derbund* (city), description of, 357.
- Derguzun* (village), 300.
- Deserts* of *Persia*, 19. Great Salt Desert, *ibid.* 20. In the *Chab* territory, 85. Account of the Great Sandy Desert, 222, 223.
- Dezphoul* (city) described, 99. Route from, to *Kermanshaw*, 459.
- Dezuc* (town and district of), 217.
- Diala* (river), ancient name of, 296. Course of, *ibid.*
- Diana*, ruins of the temple of, at *Concobar*, 130.
- Diarbekr* (pashalick of), 332.
- (city), ancient name of, 333. Situation and present state of, *ibid.* 334. Route to, from *Aleppo*, 466.
- Dochtur*, pass of, 64, 65.
- Domestic Habits* of the *Persians*, 24, 25.
- Dooshuk* (town), description of, 191, 192.
- Dorak* town, 88. Fortifications and manufactures, *ibid.* 89.
- Dress* of the *Persians*, 23, 24.
- E.
- Ecbatana*, probable site of, 125. Conjectures thereon, 150, 152.

- Edessa* (ancient city of), its history, 314. Present state, 314, 315.
- Education of the Persians*, 47.
- Egeria* or *Egers* (city), 350.
- Elam*, the ancient name of *Persia*, whence derived, 2.
- Elburz* (mountains), course of, 174.
- El Der*, ford of, 317.
- Elwund*, mountainous range of, 126.
- Endian* (town), situation of, 91. Trade, *ibid.*
- Enguri* (river), course of, 349.
- Erbille* (the ancient *Arbella*), account of, 300, 301.
- Erwan* (province and city), 325. The Russians compelled to raise the siege of, *ibid.*
- Erzeroom* (pashalick), described, 321.
- (city), ancient name of, 321. Present state of, *ibid.* 322.
- Ester* (river), course of, 172, 173.
- Etiquette*, attachment of the Persians to, 28, 29.
- Euphrates* (river), different names of, 8. Source and extent, 9. Its conjunction with the *Tigris*, 287. Subsequent course, 292, 293. Observations on its passage to the sea, 294, 295.
- Excavations*, remarkable, at *Taki Bostan*, 132, 133—137.
- Ezekiel*, supposed tomb of, 282.
- F.
- Fars*, (province of) boundaries, climate and culture of, 54. Fertility of its plains, 55. Scanty population of, *ibid.* Moun-
- tains and hills, 56. Rivers, 57—59. Description of its capital, 60—64.
- Felahi* (town), 88.
- Felugia*, ancient and present state of, 267.
- Ferdousee*, elegance of his productions, 49.
- Feredun*, district of, 128.
- Ferrabad* (town), 163.
- Feza*, city of, 75.
- Fire-Temple*, ancient, ruins of, 68. Of the Guebres, near *Badku*, 360.
- Firozabad*, account of the ruins of, 68. By whom founded, *ibid.* *Attash Kudda* or *Fire-Temple*, *ibid.*
- Frederick* (Capt.), examination of the ruins of *Babylon* by him, 272—280.
- G.
- Gardens*, beautiful, at *Shiraz* and its vicinity, 62, 63. At *Khonsar*, 128.
- Georgia* (province), ancient name and extent of, 339. Present name and boundaries, *ibid.* Oppressed state of its inhabitants, 340. Productions, *ibid.* Rivers, 341.
- Georgian Slaves*, chiefly found in the *Persian Haram*, 26. Their accomplishments, *ibid.* Price of a handsome one, 27.
- Gheshkee* tribe, superstition of, 146.
- Ghilan* (province of), boundaries, climate and productions, 159, 160.
- Ghoni* (town), 350.
- Ghurzi* (town), 350.
- Gog and Magog* (wall of), its ruins, 355.
- Gomberoon* (town), situation and trade of, 201.



- Goor* (mountains), 171.  
*Gozan* (river), course of, 123.  
*Grant* (Capt.), progress of, through the province of *Mekran*, 202 *et seq.*  
*Great Tomb* (island), description of, 16.  
*Guebres* or Fire worshippers, persecuted in *Persia*, 27. Oppressive taxations of, 113. Ruins of, 216. Fire-temple of, near *Badku*, 360.  
*Gugah* (town), 233.  
*Gunawa*, ruins of, 73.  
*Gursmyl* (district), described, 215.

## H.

- Hadida* (town), 266.  
*Hafar* (cut, or canal), course of, 293, 294.  
*Hafiz*, tomb of, 63.  
*Hakiar* (river), course of, 296.  
*Hamadan*, probably the ancient *Ecbatana*, 125. Climate of, 126. Description of, 126, 127. Population, 127. Route to, from *Sennah*, 423. From *Tehraun*, 463.  
*Harams* of the Persians, chiefly supplied by slaves from *Georgia*, 26, 27.  
*Harbour*, excellent, in the isle of *Kishm*, 15.  
*Harran* (town), ancient name and present state of, 315.  
*Hassan-Keela* (town), ancient name, and present state of, 322, 323.  
*Haweeza* (river), course of, 96.  
*Haweeza* (city), account of, 106. Fate of its sovereign, *ibid.*  
*Hecatompylos*, probable site of, 173.  
*Heermund* (river), course of, 190, 191.  
*Herat* or *Herirood* (river), course of, 172.  
*Herat* (city), description of, 181, 182. Population of, 182. Trade, and productions, *ibid.* 183. Route to, from *Mushid*, 397. From *Nishapour*, 410.  
*Hermes* (river), course of, 245.  
*Hilleh* (the ancient *Babylon*), account of, 269, 270, *et seq.* Its government and present population, 280.  
*Hills* in the province of *Fars*, 56.  
*Hira* (city), description of, 282, 283.  
*Historical compositions* of the Persians, 49.  
*Hit* (ancient name and present state of), 267.  
*Hodabunda* (sultan), tomb of, 123.  
*Holaku*, fortress of, 155. Extirpated the assassins, 157.  
*Holwan* (city), 299.  
*Hormuz*, see *Ormuz*.  
*Horses*, breeds and treatment of, 40, 41. Of *Parthia*, 174. Of *Bagdad*, 240, 241. Prices of, 241.  
*Hunting* of the Antelope, 42.  
*Hyder Shah*, predatory incursions of, 170, 171, *note*.  
*Hydrabad* (the capital of *Scind*), description of, 230. Population of, *ibid.*

## I.

- Iberia* or *Immeretia* (modern state of), boundaries, 350, 351. Rivers, 351. Chief town, *ibid.* 352. Manners of the inhabitants, 351.

- Ichthyophagi*, present country of, 202.

- Illits* or wandering tribes, origin and language of, 44. Pursuits and manner of living, 45. Government of, *ibid.*
- Illori* (town), 349.
- Iman Zada Ishmael*, pass and defile of, 78, 79.
- Incursions* (predatory), of the Tartars, account of, 170, 171 and *note.*
- Inderabia* (island), description of, 17.
- Indus* (river), its source and extent, 7, 8. Course of, 226, 227.
- Intelligence*, how conveyed, 43, 44.
- Irak* (province), boundaries and appearance of, 108. Causes of its barrenness, *ibid.* 109. Districts of, 109. Climate, 121, 122.
- Irak-Arabi*, the pashalick of *Bagdad*, so called, 237. Description of, see *Bagdad.*
- Iran*, *Persia*, so called and why, 2.
- Iron Mines* of *Kelat*, 224. Simple process of smelting, practised there, 224, *note.*
- Islands* in the *Persian Gulf*, description of, 12—18.
- Ispahan* (district), prosperity of, 109. Population, *ibid.* 110. Route to, from *Nooshky*, 434. From *Shuster*, 459. From *Persepolis*, 461.—
- Ispahan* (city), present state of, 111. Public edifices, 112. Manufactures, 113. Route to, from *Shiraz*, 366. Route from, to *Sultania*, 371.
- Istakher*, castle of, 78.
- J.
- Jask* (town), 207.
- Jellalabad*, route from, to *Cabul*, 392.
- Jerahi* (river), origin and course of, 58, 88.
- Jerabai*, tribe of, 311.
- Jesus* (house of), 285.
- Jhahalawan* (province), description of, 212.
- Jorjan* (town), 168. Route to, from *Bis-tan*, 412.
- Juba* (fortress of), 266.
- Judges*, venality of, 31.
- Jugatty* (river), 150.
- Julamerick*, district and town of, 311.
- Julfa*, suburb of, its present state, 111, 112.
- Junction* of the rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, 287.
- Jurisprudence* of the Persian, 31.
- K.
- Kabour* (river), course of, 244, 245.
- Kaket* (province), depopulated state of, 343. Military stations of, now occupied by the Russians, 345, 346.
- Karasu* (river), course of, 96, 320.
- Karoon* (river), course of, 87, 88, 293.
- Karpoot* (town), 336.
- Karrack* (island), described, 18. Remarks on its importance, 468.
- Kars* (town), population of, 323.
- Kartel* (province), ancient and present state of, 342.
- Kashan*, route from, to *Kerman*, 415. Route to, from *Ispahan*, 412.
- Kashgar*, route to, from *Koukan*, 421. Route from, to *Yang Killah*, 422.
- Kazameen* (town), description of, 252, 253.

- Kazawur* (river), 96.
- Kazeroon* (town); situation and description of, 64, 65.
- Kazzer Ellias*, tomb of, 146.
- Kej* (the capital of *Mekran*), description of, 207. Route to, from *Choubar*, 443. Routes from, to *Gwador* and *Bunder Abbas*, 444. To *Dizue*, 445.
- Kela Sufeed*, strong pass of, 73.
- Kelat* (fortress), description of, 176, 177.
- Kelat* (town), description of, 214.
- Kelb Ali Khan*, depredations of, 302, 303.
- Kela Shah Khanee*, ruins in the vicinity of, 146.
- Ken* or *Kataya* (island), description of, 17.
- Kerbela* (town) described, 267, 268.
- Kerkook* (town), an ancient Roman station, 299. Present state of, 298. Population, *ibid.*
- Kerman* (province), ancient name of, 194. Boundaries and description of, *ibid.* 195, *et seq.*
- Kerman* (city), melancholy fate of, 198. Present state of, *ibid.* 199. Trade and productions, *ibid.* Route from, to *Bunder Abbas*, 412. To *Tubbus*, 414. Route to, from *Kashan*, 415.
- Kermanshaw*, stages to, 130. Ancient ruins of, 131. Present state of, 132. Route to, from *Dezphoul*, 459.
- Kerah* (river), course of, 96, 97.
- Khanakee* (town) described, 302.
- Kharan*, district and desert of, 216, 217.
- Khoee* (town), population and trade of 154. Described, *ibid.*
- Khogiloea*, mountainous district of, 71, 72.
- Khonsar* (town), delightful situation of, 127. Description of, 128.
- Khorassan* (province), boundaries and extent of, 169, 170. Climate, 170. Mountains, 171. Rivers, 172. Cities of, described, 173, *et seq.*
- Khuzil*, tribe of, 310.
- Kibban* (town), 337.
- King of Persia*, arbitrary power of, 29.
- Kirkesia* (the ancient *Circesium*), account of, 265, 266.
- Kishm* (island), situation of, 14. Productions, *ibid.* Excellent harbours, 15.
- Kisia* (river), course of, 341.
- Kizilozein* (river), course of, 123.
- Kohistan* (or the mountainous region), productions of, 185.
- Kookhozerd* (town of), 190.
- Koom* (city), history of, 116. Situation and present state, *ibid.* 117.
- Kooshkyzerd*, fertile plain of, 79.
- Korna* (town), 287.
- Korumabad*, town and fort, 139.
- Koukan*, route to, from *Samarcund*, 420. Route from, to *Kashgur*, 421.
- Krook* (city), 196.
- Kuba* (city), 361.
- Kubbeer* (sea of), 117.
- Kubbees* (city), 193.
- Kufa*, ruins of, 285.
- Kulat*, route to, from *Nurmanshur*, 393.

- Kungawur*, ruins at, 129.
- Kur* (river), course of, 341.
- Kurdistan* (lower), extent of the province, 295. Productions, *ibid.* Districts, *ibid.* Rivers, 296.
- Kurdistan*, different tribes of, 337, 338.
- Kurds*, character and manners of, 142—144.
- Kurrend* (district), 141. Licentiousness of its inhabitants, *ibid.*
- Kuristan* (province), boundaries and extent of, 85. Its climate and productions, 106, 107.
- L.
- Lar*, or *Laristan* (town), situation of, 83. Population and buildings, *ibid.* 84.
- Laristan* (province), boundaries and situation of, 81. Conquered from the *Kurds* by Shah Abbas, 83.
- Larrek* (island), description of, 13, 14.
- Lemloon*, village and marshes of, 286.
- Lesgestan* (state), described, 353.
- Lesghaes* or *Lesgi*, savage tribe of, 353. Barbarous manners and customs, 354.
- Linjan* (division of), 110. Number of pigeons kept there, *ibid.*
- Literature*, state of, in *Persia*, 47, 48.
- Little-Tomb* (island), description of, 16.
- Louristan* (district), extent of, 138. Tribes inhabiting it, *ibid.* 139.
- Lus* (district), description of, 210.
- M.
- Maden* (town), situation of, 335. Mines in its neighbourhood, *ibid.* 336.
- Mahim* (town), 197.
- Mahomed Dour*, tomb of, 256.
- Malazghird* (town), 331.
- Manna*, in what manner produced, 329, *note.*
- Manufactures*, state of, 37.
- Maraga* (city of), described, 155, 156. Ruins in its vicinity, 156, 157.
- Mazfield* (Mr.), progress of, through the province of *Scind*, 228.
- Mazanderaun* (province), boundaries, and general appearance of, 161. Character of its inhabitants, *ibid.* 162. Productions, 161. Rivers, 162. Chief cities and commerce, 162, *et seq.* Climate, 166, 167.
- Meanna* (town), 152.
- Medina* (fort) described, 17, 18.
- Meer Goonah Khan*, territories of, 175. Population of, *ibid.*
- Meer Mahuna*, fate of, 71.
- Mekran* (province), ancient name of, 202. Description of, 203. Productions and population, 203, 204, 224, 225. Language, 204. Rivers, 205. Climate, 219, 220, 221. Dissipated morals of its inhabitants, 220. Route through its western parts by Capt. Grant, 447, *et seq.*
- Mclons of Ispahan*, superiority of, 110.
- Mendali* (town), 302.
- Merab Khan*, anecdote of, 35.
- Merdin* (city), description of, 264, 265. Fortifications, 265.
- Merv Shah Jehan* (city), founded by Alexander the Great, 179. Ancient and pre-

- sent state of, *ibid.* 180. Tomb of Alp Arslan, 179. Routes to, from *Mushid*, 405, 406, 407.
- Meshed* (river), course of, 172.
- (city) described, 175, 176.
- *Ali* (city of), ancient names and state, 282. Present state of, 283, 284.
- Mesopotamia*, the pashalick of *Bagdad*, why so called, 237, 264. Account of, see *Bagdad*.
- Metals* produced in the district of *Kelat*, 224.
- Military Force* of the Persian Empire, 32—34. Excellencies and defects of the Persian tactics, 33, 34. Military officers, 35.
- Minab* (fort), 201.
- Minerals* found in *Persia*, 39.
- Mines* of iron, copper, silver, and gold, at *Maden*, 335, 336.
- Mingrelia* (province), ancient name of, 347. Modern boundaries and force of the country, *ibid.* 348. Productions, *ibid.* Present wretched state, 347, 348.
- Mogam* (plain), extent of, 153.
- Mogoo*, town and roadstead, 82.
- Montefidge*, a powerful Arabian tribe, 310.
- Mosque* of *Ali*, fabulous accounts concerning, 286. Of *Abraham*, 315.
- Mosul* (city), ancient history of, 257; *note*. Description, 257, 258. Old *Mosul*, 260.
- Mounds* (ancient), near *Babylon*, described, 276, 277.
- Mountains* of *Persia* described, 2—6. In the province of *Fars*, 56. In *Irak*, 124.
- Mules*, uses and treatment of, 41.
- Murgab* (river), course of, 172.
- Murgaub*, extraordinary building at, 78.
- Mushid*, route from, to *Tubbus*, 394. To *Tehraun*, 395, 396, 399. To *Herat*, 397. To *Merv*, 405—407. To *Asterabad*, 408. Route to, from *Shiraz*, 401.
- Mussledom* (cape), description of, 11, 12, and *note*.
- Mustul* (district), climate and productions of, 213.
- N.
- Nahr Malcha*, or royal river, described, 245.
- Naphta pits*, near *Kerkook*, 298. Wells of, near *Badku*, 359, 360.
- Naphta*, different kinds of, 38. Properties and uses, 39.
- Naser a Deen*, observations of, 156.
- Natunz* (town), description and produce of, 115.
- Navigation* of the *Caspian Sea*, 7. Of the river *Tigris*, 10.
- Neam Khor* (river), 205.
- Nehaund* (town), 140.
- Nejiff* (city), account of, 282. Present state, 283, 284. Canal, or sea of, 284.
- Ninrood* (ancient pyramid of) described, 275, 276.
- Nineveh* (city), when founded, 259. Its present site described, 258, 259.
- Nishapour* (city), situation of, 185. Successively destroyed by *Alexander the Great*, and by the *Tartars*, *ibid.* 186. Present state of, 186. Route to, from

- Rae*, 408. Route from, to *Herat*, 410. To *Turshiz*, 411.
- Nisibin* (district, fortress, and village of), 260. Account of its ruins and present state, 261, 262.
- Nissa* (the ancient *Nisæ*), present state of, 174, 175.
- Nobfleur* (island), description of, 16, 17.
- Nooshky*, abundance of Sal-Ammoniac found at, 224. Route to, from *Sonmeany*, 425. Route from, to *Shiraz*, 427. To *Ispahan*, 434.
- Nuckhilo* (town), 82.
- Nuckshi Rustom*, sepulchral cavities of, 77.
- Nunia* (the ancient *Nineveh*), account of, 258, 259.
- Nurmansheer* (district), situation of, 195.
- Nurmanshur*, route from, to *Cabul*, 393.
- O.
- Odorna* (river), course of, 297.
- Oman* (sea of), see *Persian Gulf*.
- Opio*, probable site of, 256.
- Orfa* (pashalick of), boundaries and extent, 313. Ancient name, *ibid*. Description of its towns, 314—317.
- Orfa* (city), described, 314, 315. Its early history, 314.
- Ormuz* (or *Hormuz*, island), situation of, 12. Description of, and of its fort, 12, 13. Scarcity of water there, 13. Was probably a volcano, formerly, 13.
- Oujan*, beautiful plains of, 79.
- Osrhoene*, present name and state of, 313, *et seq.*
- Oxus* (river), 8. Course of, described, 178, 179.
- P.
- Painting*, indifferent state of, 51, 52.
- Palaces* of the nobility, 53. Of *Shah Abbas the Great*, 163—166. Of *Chosroes Purviz*, 303, 304.
- Pallacopas*, ancient canal of, by whom cut, 284, *note*. Destroyed by the *Wahabees*, 283. Present state of, 284.
- Palo* (town), description of, 331, 332.
- Paradise*, conjecture on the site of, 318, *note*.
- Parthia* (ancient), present state of, 174. Manners of its inhabitants, *ibid*.
- Pasitigris* (river), origin and course of, 58, 59.
- Pass of Ursinjan*, 76. Of *Iman Zada Ishmael*, 78, 79. Of *Kerkook*, 298. Of *Debund*, 300.
- Pceerbakcran*, pilgrimage of the Jews thither, 110.
- Pceeri Zun*, pass of, 65.
- Persepolis*, ruins of, 76—78. Probable extent of the city, 77. Route from, to *Ispahan*, 461.
- Persian Empire*, boundaries of, 1. Ancient name, 2. Modern names, *ibid*. Mountains, 3—6. Seas, 6—7. Rivers and islands therein, 7—18. Deserts, 19, 20. Climate and seasons, 21, 22. Constitution and government, 29—31. Military strength of, 32—34. State of its commerce, 35. Manufactures, 36, 37. State of agriculture, 37. Vegetable and mineral productions, 38, 39. Animals found there, 40, 41. Wretched

- state of the roads, and travelling, 43. Population, 44. Amount of its revenues, and sources thereof, 47. System of education, 47, 48, 49. Low state of science and the arts, 50—52. Account of the wandering Arab and Persian tribes, 95, 96. Description of its provinces: see *Ardelan*, *Armenia*, *Asterabad*, *Azerbaijan*, *Bagdad*, (Pashalick of) *Balkh*, *Cabul*, *Daghestan*, *Fars*, *Georgia*, *Ghilan*, *Irak*, *Kerman*, *Khorassan*, *Kuzistan*, *Laristan*, *Mazanderaun*, *Mekran*, *Mingrelia*, *Orfa*, *Schirvan*, *Scind*, *Seistan*, in this Index.
- Persian Gulf* (or sea of *Oman*), extent of, 10. Description of its shores, 11. Islands therein, 11—19.
- Persian Strait*, account of the celebrated, 73, 74.
- Persians*, moral character of, 22, 23. Dress of the men, 23. Of the women, 24. Domestic manners, 24, 25. Amusements, 25. State of the women, *ibid.* 26. Their *harams* chiefly supplied from *Georgia*, 26. Religion, 27. Superstitiously attached to astrology, 28. Attentive to etiquette, 28, 29. Manner of hunting the Antelope, 42. Mode of educating their children, 47, 48. Limited state of their sciences, 50, 51.
- Phasis* (river), course of, 348, 349.
- Pigeons*, numbers of, kept at *Linjan*, and why, 110.
- Pilgrimage* of the Jews to the tomb of Sarah, 110.
- Pirsagat* (river), course of, 361.
- Plains*, fertile, in the province of *Fars*, 55.
- Poetry*, a favourite pursuit, 48. The most celebrated poets, 49.
- Polior* (island), description of, 16.
- Pomegranates* of *Bagdad*, excellence of, 239.
- Population* of the Persian Empire, 44. Of *Shirauz*, 64. Of *Behaban*, 72. Of *Congoon*, 81. Of *Lar*, 83. Of *Tarem*, 84. Of *Shuster*, 97. Of *Tabrecs* or *Tauris*, 151. Of *Selmast*, 153. Of *Khoee*, 154. Of the territories of Meer Goonah Khan, 175. Of *Herat*, 182. Of *Nishapour*, 186. Of *Tabat. ibid.* Of *Hydrabad*, 230. Of *Talta*, 231. Of *Bussorah*, 292. Of *Kerkook*, 298.
- Pottinger* (Lieutenant), route of, through the province of *Kerman*, 195, *et seq.* 214, *et seq.* His perilous journey over the Great Sandy Desert, 222—224.
- Productions*, vegetable and mineral, 32—40.
- Punjgoor* (district), excellence of its dates, 208.
- Pura* (or *Pureg*), present state of, 207.
- Pushing* (town), 183.
- Pyramids* of *Babylon*, account of, 293, *et seq.*
- Q.
- Quiria* (province), description of, 352.
- Quirilia* (river); course of, 351.
- R.
- Racca* (city of), ancient names and present state, 316, 317.
- Rae* or *Rhages* (city), ruins of, 126. Route from, to *Nishapour*, 408.
- Rava* (town), 266.
- Rayun* (town), 197.
- Regan* (town), description of, 195, 196.
- Religion* of the Persians, 27.
- Rennel* (Major), observations on the ruins

- of *Shuz*, 100. Reasons for his supposing it to be the ancient *Suza*, 101, *et seq.* On the situation of the ancient *Babylon*, 271, *note*, 281.
- Resht*, town and port of, 160. Route to, from *Casween*, 423.
- Revenues of the Persian Empire, 47. Of the *Chab Sheitch*, 91.
- Rhæzia* (city), situation and manufactures of, 350.
- Rivers of *Persia*, description of, 7—10.
- Roads, bad state of, 43.
- Roadstead of *Mogoo*, 82.
- Robio* (M.), progress of, from *Yezd* to *Kerman*, 200.
- Rocknabad*, celebrated stream of, 63.
- Romance*, a favourite pursuit of the Persians, 48.
- Roum Kela* (town and fort), ancient name and present state of, 316.
- Route, from *Bushire* to *Shiraz*, 363. From *Shiraz* to *Ispahan*, 366. From *Ispahan* to *Sultania*, 371. From *Sultania* to *Tabreez*, 377. From *Tabreez* to *Sennah*, 380. From *Sennah* to *Bagdad*, 385. From *Jellalabad* to *Cabul*, 392. From *Cabul* to *Candahar*, *ibid.* From *Kulat* to *Nurmanshur*, 393. From *Bunpore* to *Burjun*, 394. From *Mushid* to *Tubbus*, *ibid.* From *Turbul* to *Tursheez*, 395. From *Turrah* to *Sukohah*, *ibid.* From *Mushid* to *Tehraun*, *ibid.* 396, 399. From *Mushid* to *Herat*, 397. From *Nishapour* to *Tubbus*, 399. From *Chinaran* to *Tubbus*, 400. From *Shiraz* to *Mushid* and *Cabul*, 401. From *Canlahar* to *Bushire*, 403. From *Mushid* to *Merv*, 405. From *Mushid* to *Merv*, by the way of the District of *Dirughun*, 406. From *Mushid* to *Merv*, by the way of *Khelat Nadiree*, 407. From *Mushid* to *Merv*, in which no Mountains are passed, the road being level and sandy, *ibid.* From *Mushid* to *Asterabad*, 408. From *Rac* to *Nishapour*, *ibid.* From *Nishapour* to *Herat*, 410. From *Herat* to *Merv Shah Jehan*, *ibid.* From *Nishapour* to *Turshiz*, 411. From *Bistaun* to *Jorjan*, 412. From *Kerman* to *Bunder Abbas*, *ibid.* From *Kerman* to *Tubbus*, 414. From *Kashan* to *Kerman*, 415. From *Bochura* to *Samarcund*, 419. From *Samarcund* to *Koukan*, 420. From *Koukan* to *Kashgur*, 421. From *Kashgur* by *Yurkund* to *Yang Killah*, 422. From *Casween* to *Resht*, 423. From *Sennah* to *Hamadan*, *ibid.* From *Sonmeany* to *Nooshky*, 425. From *Nooshky* to *Shiraz*, 427. From *Nooshky*, by *Kulat*, *Herat*, and *Yezd*, to *Ispahan*, 434. From *Sonmeany* to *Choubar*, 441. From *Choubar* to *Bunder Abbas*, 442. From *Choubar* to *Kej*, 443. From *Kej* to *Gwadur*, 444. From *Kej* to *Bunder Abbas*, *ibid.* From *Kej* to *Dizue*, 445. From *Kej* to *Bayta*, 446. Through the Western parts of *Mekran*, 447. From *Bushire* to *Bussora*, 455. From *Bussora* to *Shiraz*, by *Shuster*, 456. From *Shuster* to *Bussora*, by *Haweeza*, 459. From *Shuster* to *Ispahan*, *ibid.* From *Dezphoul* to *Kermanshaw*, *ibid.* From *Bushire*, by *Firozabad*, to *Shiraz*, 460. From *Persepolis* to *Ispahan*, 461. From *Ispahan* to *Kashan*, 462. From *Tehraun* to *Hamadan*, 463. From *Bagdad* to *Constantinople*, 464. From *Aleppo* to *Diarbekr*, 466.
- Rugh* (fortress), 350.
- Ruins, remarkable, at *Shapour*, 66, 67. Of *Firozabad*, 68, 69. Of *Gunava*, 73. Of *Niris* and *Feza*, 15. Of *Darabjerd*, *ibid.* Of *Persepolis*, 76—78. At *Murgaub*,



78. Of *Ahwaz*, 89. Supposed, of ancient *Susa*, 98, 100. Review of the arguments on this subject, 100—106. Of *Rhages* or *Rae*, 120. *Besittoon*, 131. Of *Taki Bostan*, 132—135. Conjectures thereon, 136, 137. Of the castle of *Shah Khan*, 146. Of *Maraga*, 156. Of *Zarang* or *Dooshak*, 191, 192. On the banks of the *Bell river*, 216. Of *Braminadab*, 233. Of *Babel*, 252. Of *Ctesiphon*, 253, 254. Of *Nisibis*, 261. Of *Dara*, 263. Of *Babylon*, 272—282. Of *Kufa*, 285. Near the banks of the *Shat-ul-Arab*, 294. Of *Kerkook*, 297. Of *Dastajird*, 305. Of *Balisbiga*, 331. At *Diarbekr*, 333. Of the wall of *Gog* and *Magog*, 355. Of old *Schamacha*, 359.
- Rustom* (prince), exploits of, 162.
- S.
- Sa Bulagh*, town of, 155.
- Sacy* (M. de), opinion of, on the ruins of *Lake Bostan*, 136, 137.
- Sagaite* (river), course of, 361.
- Sal-Anmoniac*, mountain, 224.
- Sallien* (city), 361.
- Salt Lake*, of *Bakiegan*, 60. Excellency of its salt, *ibid.* Of *Urumea*, 155.
- Samarkand* (city), situation of, 235. Route to, from *Bochara*, 419. Route from, to *Koukan*, 420.
- Samanea* (town), 190.
- Samara* (town), present state of, 255.
- Samarat*, or the celestial city, 285, 286.
- Sandy Desert* (the great), described, 222, 223. Perilous journey of Capt. Christie and Lieut. Pottinger over it, *ibid.* 224.
- Samsoon* (district and town), described, 330.
- Samur* (river), course of, 361.
- Sapor*, the founder of *Shuster*, 98. His expedient for taking the city of *Nisibis*, 262, note.
- Sarah*, tomb of, 110. Resort of Jewish pilgrims to, *ibid.*
- Sarangæans*, country of, 189.
- Sarawan* (province), description of, 212. ——— (town), 216.
- Sari* (city), ancient and present state of, 162, 163.
- Sava*, district and town of, 122.
- Schamachi* (new), city of, described, 358. (Old), ruins of, 359.
- Schamgal* (district of), 355.
- Scharapan* (fortress of), 351, 352.
- Schirvan* (province), boundaries of, 357. Divisions of, 358. State of the country, 361. Revolutions of its history, *ibid.* 362.
- Science*, limited state of, 50, 51.
- Scind* (province), boundaries of, 226. Rivers, *ibid.* 227. General appearances of, 228. Productions, *ibid.* 229. Government and population, 229. Decline of its commerce, 230.
- Sculpture* forgotten in *Persia*, 51.
- Sea* (*Caspian*), description of, 6, 7.
- Seasons* of *Persia*, 21.
- Seistan* (province), ancient names of, 189. Boundaries and extent, *ibid.* 190. Rivers, 190. Revenues of its chieftain, 192. Divisions of, 193.
- Selbistan* (town of), 75.
- Selmast* (town), population of, 153.

- Senna* (town), flourishing state of, 144, 145. Route to, from *Tabreez*, 380. Route thence, to *Bagdad*, 385. To *Hamadan*, 423.
- Sereek* (fort), 206.
- Serpents* (noxious), reports concerning, 153.
- Shal* (district), productions and climate, 213.
- Shahr e Van*, town of, 302.
- Shapour*, ruins of, 65, 66, 67. By whom founded, 67.
- Shat-ul-Arab*, the conjunction of the rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, so called, 289. Subsequent course of, 292, 293. Ruins near it, 294.
- Sheik ul Jebal*, dominions of the, 157.
- Shinaas*, town, 82, 83.
- Shiraz*, the capital of *Fars*, 60. Its situation and history, *ibid.* 61. Description of it, 62. Public buildings, *ibid.* 63. Population and commerce, 64. Celebrated wine, where made, 74. Route to, from *Bushire*, 363—460. From *Nooshky*, 427. From *Bussora*, 456.
- Shukashu* (village), situation and trade, 287.
- Shus* (supposed to be the ancient *Susa*), ruins of, 100. Review of the arguments concerning, 100—106. Its scite, the resort of wild beasts, 106.
- Shuster* (province), natural fertility of, 22. Causes of its present barrenness, 93, 94.
- (city), situation of, 97. Manufactures and population, *ibid.* Whether the ancient *Susa*, 98. *Bunder Dyke*, over the *Karoon*, in its vicinity, 98. Salubrity of its climate, 106, 107. Route from, to *Bussora*, 459. To *Ispahan*, *ibid.*
- Sib* (district), 218.
- Sifu Rood*, or white river, 124.
- Sinjar* (mountain), 262, 263.
- Smelting*, simple method of, 224, *note.*
- Soil of Persia*, nature of, 37. State of its culture, and productions, 37, 38. Of *Irak*, 113.
- Sokor Zok* (town of), 332.
- Solyman* (pasha of *Bagdad*), anecdotes of, 307, 308. Betrayed and murdered, 309.
- Solymania* (town), description of, 299.
- Sonmeany* (port), situation and trade, 211. Route from, to *Nooshky*, 425. To *Choubar*, 442.
- Soverick* (town), 317.
- Stages*, from *Koom* to *Tehraun*, 117. From *Senna* to *Kermanshaw*, 145. From *Bagdad* to *Kerkook*, 299. Between *Kerkook* and *Mosul*, 300. From *Orfa* to *Diarbekr*, 317.
- Story-tellers*, frequent in *Persia*, 50.
- Strait* (Persian), account of, 73, 74.
- Sukohah*, route to, from *Turrah*, 395.
- Sultanabad* (city), 184, 200.
- Sultanea* (city), 122. Tomb of its founder, 123. Route to, from *Ispahan*, 371. Route therefrom, to *Tabreez*, 377.
- Sumnum* (town), 173.
- Sumoom*, or pesitential wind of the desert; account of, 223, 224.
- Surdy* (island), 16.
- Susa* (ancient), supposed ruins of, 98.
- Susiana* (province), fertility of, 92. Causes of its present barrenness, 93, 94.

## T.

- Tab* (river), origin and course of, 57.
- Tabas* (city), population of, 186.
- Tabrees* (city), whether the ancient *Ecbatana* or not, 150. A favourite residence of Haroun-ul-rushid, 151. Ancient and present state of its population, *ibid.* Ruins in its vicinity, *ibid.* 152. Route to, from *Sultania*, 377. Route from, to *Sennah*, 380.
- Tai* Arabs, account of, 311.
- Tarem* (city), situation and population, 84.
- Tarbut* (city and district), population and productions, 184.
- Tarent* (island); described, 18.
- Tarki* (town), 356.
- Tatta* (city), situation and present state of, 233.
- Tauris* (city), present state of, 151.
- Taurus* (mount), range and extent of, 4, 5.
- Tchilldirr* (mountains), extent of, 4.
- Tecrit* (fortress), ancient and present state of, 255, 256.
- Tedzen* (river), course of, 172.
- Teflis* (city), description of, 344, 345.
- Teghuri* (river), course of, 349.
- Tehraun* (the capital of *Persia*), stages to, 117. Delightful situation of, 118. Description of, *ibid.* Population, 119. Advantages of its site for a capital, 119, 120. Routes to, from *Mushid*, 395, 396, 399. Route from, to *Hamadan*, 463.
- Tehroot* (town), 197.
- Thapsacus*, present name and state of, 317.
- Theft*, how punished by the Persians, 31.
- Tigris* (river), different names of, 9. Sources and extent, 9, 10. Navigation of, 10. Its conjunction with the *Euphrates*, 289. Subsequent course, 292, 293.
- Tiz*, or *Tiza* (town), present state of, 266.
- Tobacco*, culture of, at *Kerman*, 75. At *Feza* and *Darabjird*, *ibid.* 76.
- Tomb* of Sarah, pilgrimage to, 116. Of Sultan Hodabunda, 123. Supposed of Mordecai and Esther, 125. Of Alp Arslan, 179. Of Zobeida, 249. Of the Sheikh Abdul Cawder, 250. Of Mahomed ul Mahadi, 255. Of Mahomed Daur, 256. Of the prophet Ezekiel, 282.
- Tooran*, *Persia* so called and why, 2.
- Tower of Babel* (supposed), account of, 253.
- Trade* of the *Caspian Sea*, amount of, 7. Of the Persians, 35, 36. Of *Shiraz*, 64. Of *Shuster*, 97. Of *Bagdad*, 251. Of *Bussorah*, 292.
- Travelling*, inconvenient accommodations for, 43.
- Tribes*, wandering, account of, 44, 45. Most powerful, enumerated, 46. Account of the tribes inhabiting the pashalick of *Bagdad*, 309—311.
- Tubbus*, route to, from *Mushid*, 394. Route to, from *Nishapour*, 399. Route to, from *Chinanan*, 400. From *Kerman*, 414.
- Turbut*, route from, to *Turshesz*, 395.
- Turkomans*, predatory incursions of, into the Persian Empire, 115, 116.
- Turshish* (city and district), population and productions of, 184.

## U.

*Ursinjan*, town and pass of, 76.

*Urumea* (city of), its antiquities and strength, 154. Lake of, and islands therein, 155.

*Uzmey* (district of), 355.

## V.

*Valley of Heroes*, 79.

*Van*, city, description of, 327, 328.

*Vegetables*, grown in *Persia*, 38.

*Venality* of Persian governors, 31, 35, 95.

*Vincent* (Dr.), arguments of, on the supposed situation of the ancient *Susa*, 101, 102. Remarks thereon by the author, 102 *et seq.*

*Vizier Azem* (or Grand Vizier), his power and functions, 29.

*Vologesia*, ancient and present state of, 267.

## W.

*Wahabees* plunder the author, 242, *note*. This sect on the decline, 268, *note*.

*Wall* of Gog and Magog, 355.

*Webb* (Mr.), route of, from *Bushire* to *Shiraz*, 363. From *Sennah* to *Bagdad*, 385.

*Winds* prevalent in the *Caspian Sea*, 6. In the *Persian Gulf*, 12.

*Women*, condition of, in *Persia*, 25, 26. The *Haram* chiefly supplied with *Georgian* female slaves, 26, 27.

*Wushutee* (district), description of, 208, 209.

## Y.

*Yezedi* (sect), account of, 262, 263, *notes*.

*Yezd* (city), description of, 113. Manufactures, 114.

## Z.

*Zab* (river, the *Great*, or *Zabatus* of the ancients), course of, 296.

— (river, the *Little*, or *Zabusminor*), course of, 297.

*Zarang* (city), site of, 192.

*Zeinderood* (river), course of, 109. Bridges over it, 112.

*Zeitoun* (town of), 71.

*Zerreh* (lake), description of, 190.

*Zinjan* (town), 123.

*Zobeir* (town), 292.

*Zuhree* (district and town), 213.

THE END.

LONDON:

Printed by Cox and Baylis, Great Queen Street,  
Lincoln's-Inn-Fields.

## ERRATA.

Page.	Lines.	
14	3, 13, 23	for Kishm read Kishma.
17	1	..... — rise.... — run.
—	4	..... — one time — at one time.
—	5	..... — and it is — and is,
50	note	..... — in .... — on
55	22	..... — There .. — Here.
79	21	..... — towers.. — towns.
89	21	..... <i>dele</i> pieces.
92	17	.....: <i>after</i> consider <i>insert</i> to be the.
96	23	..... <i>for</i> juncture <i>read</i> junction.
106	3	..... <i>after</i> observed <i>insert</i> that.
111	16	..... <i>for</i> twelve thousand to six hundred, <i>read</i> fourteen thousand to four hundred.
136	10	..... <i>after</i> Semiramis <i>insert</i> by.
140	19	..... <i>for</i> Sosson .. <i>read</i> Sassan.
157	16	..... — Uruma .. — Urumea.
161	11	..... — all ..... — ill.
184	2	..... — Susa .... — Susia.
185	18	..... — Seljuckian — Seljukian.
211	4	..... <i>dele</i> and.
—	22	..... <i>for</i> Shat <i>read</i> Shal.
218	6	..... <i>after</i> 10th <i>insert</i> he.
225	9	..... <i>for</i> the plant <i>read</i> it.
226	12	..... <i>after</i> and <i>insert</i> those of.
246	17	..... <i>for</i> grandeur <i>read</i> grandson.
247	note	..... — Bourides — Bowides.
254	note	..... — stile.... — title.
258	note	..... — Keban, Arguna, Lophene <i>read</i> Kebban, Argunna, Sophene.
260	9	..... <i>for</i> Jczerat..... <i>read</i> Jezirat.
—	13	..... — Yezidians .... — Yezedians.
261	11	..... — Artaxerxes .... — Artaxerxes.
269	note	..... — Curteus, Ctesian — Curtius, Ctesias.
273	2	..... — description .... — descriptions.
280	13	..... — Hakeem ..... — Hakem.
296	10	..... — Kurren ..... — Kurrend.
299	13	..... — a Shehr ..... — or Shehr.
300	3	..... — Debund ..... — Derbund.
302	16	..... — Mendali ..... — Mendeli.
303	8	..... — that ..... — who.
312	6	..... — officer ..... — officers.

---

### ERRATA IN THE MAP.

*For* Persipolis *read* Persepclis.

*For* The Ruins of Shatpoo*r* *read* The Ruins of Shabpoo*r*.

*For* Banpore *read* Bunpore.

# VALUABLE WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET, LONDON.

---

## INDIA.

SKETCH OF THE POLITICAL HISTORY OF INDIA; from the Introduction of Mr. PITT'S Bill, A. D. 1784, to the present Date. By Sir JOHN MALCOLM, Lieutenant-Colonel in the East-India Company's Madras Army, Resident of Mysore, and late Envoy to the Court of Persia. Second Edition. Royal 8vo. 18s.

## SKETCH OF THE SIKHS;

A singular Nation, who inhabit the Provinces of the Penjab; situated between the Rivers Jumna and Indos. By Sir John MALCOLM, Lieutenant-Colonel in the Honourable East-India Company's Service, and late Envoy to the Court of Persia. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

## PRIVATE LIFE OF THE MAHRATTAS.

LETTERS WRITTEN IN A MAHRATTA CAMP DURING THE YEAR 1809; descriptive of the Character, Manners, and Domestic Habits of that singular People. By THOMAS DUER BROUGHTON, Esq. of the Honourable East-India Company's Service, lately Commander of the Resident's Escort at the Court of Scindia. Dedicated, by permission, to the Marquis of Wellesley. Handsomely printed in 4to, and illustrated with Ten highly coloured Engravings, peculiarly characteristic of National Manners. *Nearly ready for Publication.*

## RUSSIAN VOYAGE TO JAPAN.

A VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD, IN THE YEARS 1803, 4, 5, and 6; by the command of his Imperial Majesty, Alexander I. in the Ships Nadeshda and Neva; under the orders of Captain A. J. VON KRUSENSTERN. Translated from the German (now printing at Berlin), by RICHARD BELGRAVE HOPPNER, Esq. Handsomely printed in one large Volume, 4to. with Charts, Plates, &c. &c. *Nearly ready for Publication.*

\* \* This Voyage is extremely interesting, not only as being the first ever undertaken by Russia round the World, but as replete with accurate and valuable information. Its principal object was to carry out M. D. Resanoff, Ambassador Extraordinary from the Court of Russia to the Empire of Japan, with the view of establishing a communication. It contains a particular Account of this Embassy, and an interesting Description of the Manners and Customs of the several Tribes and Nations of the Great Pacific, hitherto so little known.

## VIEWS IN ARABIA.

TWENTY-FOUR LARGE VIEWS OF ARABIA, ABYSSINIA, EGYPT, &c. Executed from the Drawings of HENRY SALT, Esq. who accompanied Lord Valentia in his Travels, and who has, subsequently, been engaged on a Public Mission to Abyssinia. Beautifully engraved and coloured, uniformly with Daniells' Oriental Scenery. Price £27. 6s.

\* \* This Work, which is an indispensable companion to Lord Valentia's Travels, forms also an interesting Number of the delightful Series of Oriental Scenery by Mr. DANIELL. The Engravings (24 inches by 18) are executed in the same size and manner.

## THE RUSSIANS.

A SERIES OF SEVENTY-THREE SPLENDIDLY COLOURED PLATES, illustrative of the Customs, Manners, Religious Ceremonies, Costume, Decorations, &c. of the Russian Empire; engraved from the celebrated Drawings of Miller, made at the desire of the late Empress, accompanied with interesting Descriptions in French and English. Beautifully printed in Imperial 4to. (73 Plates) 8l. 8s.

## MODERN GREEK.

A GRAMMAR OF THE ÆOLO-DORIC; OR, MODERN GREEK TONGUE. To which are added, Familiar Dialogues and Letters; a Chapter from the Vicar of Wakefield, with the Modern Greek and English Text opposite; Specimens from an Æolo-Doric Tragedy, and a copious Vocabulary. By JOHN JACKSON, Esq. 4to.

## ORIENTAL EMBASSIES.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE KINGDOM OF NEPAUL; being the Substance of Observations made during a Mission to that Country in the Year 1793. By Colonel WILLIAM KIRKPATRICK. Handsomely printed in royal 4to. with a large Map and Fifteen Engravings. £2. 12s. 6d.











PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS PO

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBR

---

DS  
258  
K5

Kinneir, (Sir) John Mac  
A geographical memo  
Persian empire

